



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Über dieses Buch

Dies ist ein digitales Exemplar eines Buches, das seit Generationen in den Regalen der Bibliotheken aufbewahrt wurde, bevor es von Google im Rahmen eines Projekts, mit dem die Bücher dieser Welt online verfügbar gemacht werden sollen, sorgfältig gescannt wurde.

Das Buch hat das Urheberrecht überdauert und kann nun öffentlich zugänglich gemacht werden. Ein öffentlich zugängliches Buch ist ein Buch, das niemals Urheberrechten unterlag oder bei dem die Schutzfrist des Urheberrechts abgelaufen ist. Ob ein Buch öffentlich zugänglich ist, kann von Land zu Land unterschiedlich sein. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher sind unser Tor zur Vergangenheit und stellen ein geschichtliches, kulturelles und wissenschaftliches Vermögen dar, das häufig nur schwierig zu entdecken ist.

Gebrauchsspuren, Anmerkungen und andere Randbemerkungen, die im Originalband enthalten sind, finden sich auch in dieser Datei – eine Erinnerung an die lange Reise, die das Buch vom Verleger zu einer Bibliothek und weiter zu Ihnen hinter sich gebracht hat.

Nutzungsrichtlinien

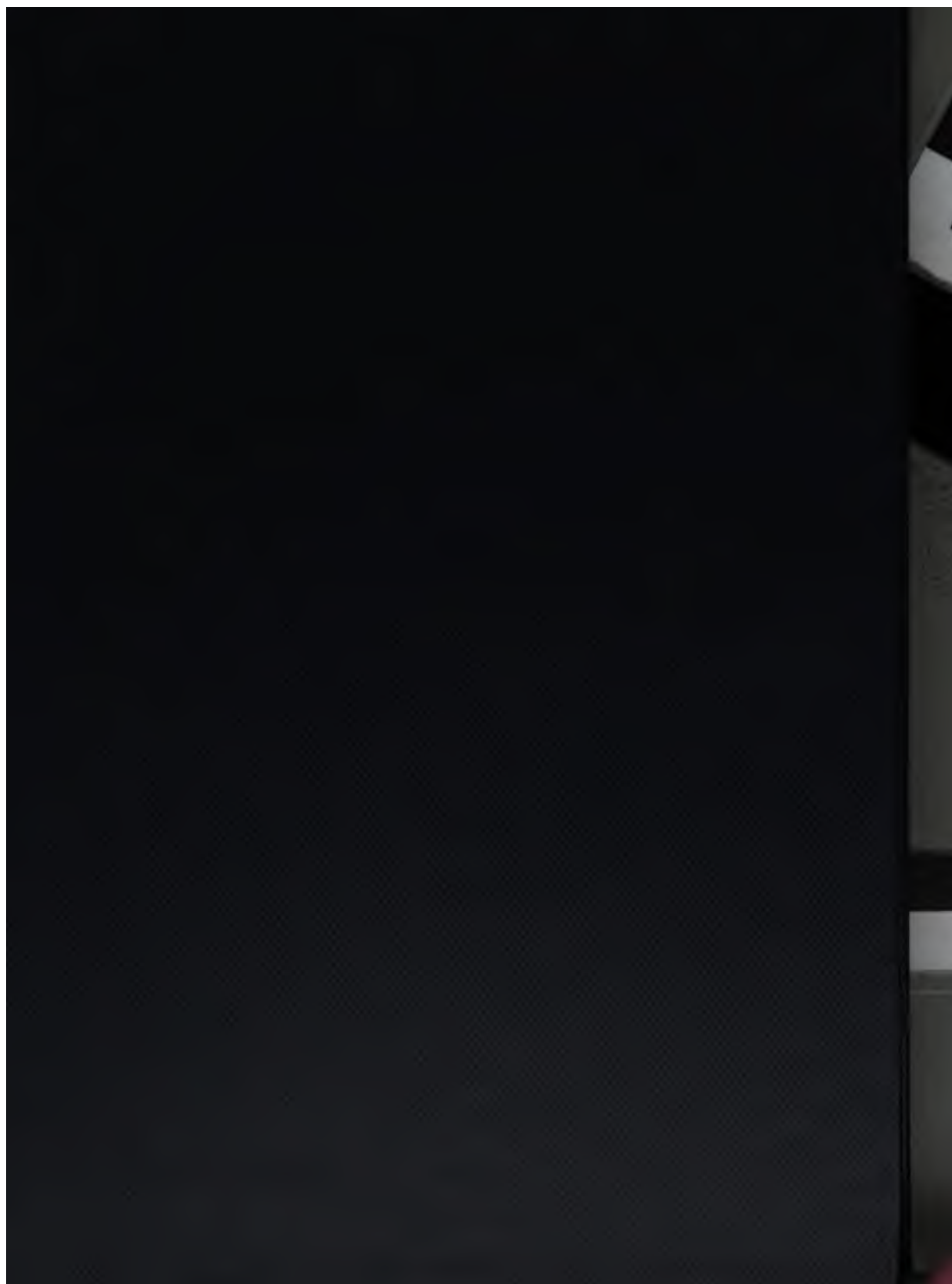
Google ist stolz, mit Bibliotheken in partnerschaftlicher Zusammenarbeit öffentlich zugängliches Material zu digitalisieren und einer breiten Masse zugänglich zu machen. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher gehören der Öffentlichkeit, und wir sind nur ihre Hüter. Nichtsdestotrotz ist diese Arbeit kostspielig. Um diese Ressource weiterhin zur Verfügung stellen zu können, haben wir Schritte unternommen, um den Missbrauch durch kommerzielle Parteien zu verhindern. Dazu gehören technische Einschränkungen für automatisierte Abfragen.

Wir bitten Sie um Einhaltung folgender Richtlinien:

- + *Nutzung der Dateien zu nichtkommerziellen Zwecken* Wir haben Google Buchsuche für Endanwender konzipiert und möchten, dass Sie diese Dateien nur für persönliche, nichtkommerzielle Zwecke verwenden.
- + *Keine automatisierten Abfragen* Senden Sie keine automatisierten Abfragen irgendwelcher Art an das Google-System. Wenn Sie Recherchen über maschinelle Übersetzung, optische Zeichenerkennung oder andere Bereiche durchführen, in denen der Zugang zu Text in großen Mengen nützlich ist, wenden Sie sich bitte an uns. Wir fördern die Nutzung des öffentlich zugänglichen Materials für diese Zwecke und können Ihnen unter Umständen helfen.
- + *Beibehaltung von Google-Markenelementen* Das "Wasserzeichen" von Google, das Sie in jeder Datei finden, ist wichtig zur Information über dieses Projekt und hilft den Anwendern weiteres Material über Google Buchsuche zu finden. Bitte entfernen Sie das Wasserzeichen nicht.
- + *Bewegen Sie sich innerhalb der Legalität* Unabhängig von Ihrem Verwendungszweck müssen Sie sich Ihrer Verantwortung bewusst sein, sicherzustellen, dass Ihre Nutzung legal ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass ein Buch, das nach unserem Dafürhalten für Nutzer in den USA öffentlich zugänglich ist, auch für Nutzer in anderen Ländern öffentlich zugänglich ist. Ob ein Buch noch dem Urheberrecht unterliegt, ist von Land zu Land verschieden. Wir können keine Beratung leisten, ob eine bestimmte Nutzung eines bestimmten Buches gesetzlich zulässig ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass das Erscheinen eines Buchs in Google Buchsuche bedeutet, dass es in jeder Form und überall auf der Welt verwendet werden kann. Eine Urheberrechtsverletzung kann schwerwiegende Folgen haben.

Über Google Buchsuche

Das Ziel von Google besteht darin, die weltweiten Informationen zu organisieren und allgemein nutzbar und zugänglich zu machen. Google Buchsuche hilft Lesern dabei, die Bücher dieser Welt zu entdecken, und unterstützt Autoren und Verleger dabei, neue Zielgruppen zu erreichen. Den gesamten Buchtext können Sie im Internet unter <http://books.google.com> durchsuchen.





HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY

Georgymantitzky.

Jan'y., 1887.

Altenglische Legenden

Kindheit Jesu. Geburt Jesu.

Barlaam und Josaphat. St. Patrik's Fegefeuer.

Aus den verschiedenen Mss.

zum ersten Male

herausgegeben

von

Dr. Carl Horstmann.

Paderborn.

Druck und Verlag von Ferdinand Schöningh.

1875.

25233.11

B



Die altenglischen Legendenhandschriften.

Wie es in der altenglischen Litteratur Collectivmysterien gibt, so auch, neben wenigen älteren und manchen späteren Einzellegenden, grosse Legendenmassen, die das Leben der Hauptheiligen (derselben, welche auch in den gleichzeitigen Calendarien begegnen) und die hauptsächlich kirchenfeste nach der Ordnung des Kirchenjahres zu einem bestimmten, kirchlichen, Zwecke in poetischer Form behandeln, meistens mit dem Neujahrsfeste, seltener (wie Ms. Egerton 1993 und die ganz abweichende Sammlung in Ms. Harl. 4196) mit S. Andreas, resp. dem Advent, beginnend. Insbesondere lassen sich zwei Hauptmassen unterscheiden: eine in südlicher und eine in nördlicher Mundart. Letztere, dem 14. Jhdt. angehörig, in Versen von 4 Hebungen abgefasst, wird durch Ms. Harl. 4169 fol. 133 ff. und, theilweise, durch das, leider durch Brand stark versehrte Ms. Cotton Tiber. E VII ¹⁾ vertreten. Erstere, die uns hier

¹⁾ Diese Hs. (14. Jhdt.) enthält, wie Harl. 4196, in ihrem ersten Theile eine Sammlung der festtäglichen Evangelien nach der Ordnung des Kirchenjahres, nebst häufigen „Expositiones“, denen vielfach kleinere Legenden als Belege beigelegt sind, und stimmt, zwar in der Ordnung, die in Harl. oft gestört ist, abweichend (Ms. Harl. verwirrt häufig die Reihenfolge der Evangelien und mengt den ersten und zweiten Theil durcheinander), im Texte selbst ganz genau bis in's Einzelne mit jenem überein. (Dieselbe Sammlung von Evangelien findet sich auch in Ms. Vernon zu Oxford, fol. 126, unter dem Titel Gospels wieder, doch ist der Text hier in die südliche Mundart übertragen und frei umgestaltet, mit Zusätzen (namentlich von Legenden) und veränderter Folge). Den zweiten Theil der genannten Mss. bildet dann die mit S. Andreas beginnende Legendensammlung mit der Ueberschrift (in Harl.): Incipit hic tractatus de legenda sanctorum; die Legenden sind (nach den Versen der Einleitung: Out of latyn þus er þai draune — omong laud men forto be knaune) aus dem Lateinischen übertragen. Diese Sammlung enthält: de s. Andrea aplo historia, hist. de s. Nicholao, de s. Lucia, de s. Thoma aplo, in festo purificationis b. Marie euangelium sec. Lucam („Postquam impleti sunt dies purg. Mar.“) nebst kleineren Legenden zur Expositio, de s. Agatha, de festo s. Petri quod dicitur in Cathedra, in festo annunciationis s. Marie („Missus est angelus Gabriel“), in festo s. apstl. Philippi & Jacobi, de Inuencione s. crucis, in nativitate s. Johannis bapt., in festo s. ap. Petri et Pauli, de s. Maria Magd., de s. Cristina, de s. Jacobo aplo maiore, in festo s. Petri ad uincula, de s.

vorzugsweise angeht, in Versen von 7 Hebungen, in ihrer ältesten, nicht erhaltenen Gestalt wohl noch bis zur Mitte des 13. Jhdts. hinabgehend, ist in zahlreichen, von c. 1300 bis ins 16. Jhd. reichenden Mss. erhalten, welche in der Ordnung und Reihenfolge der Legenden, sowie im Text, vielfach von einander abweichen und von den einzelnen Bearbeitern allmählich durch den Zusatz neuer Legenden bereichert sind. Wie bei andern altenglischen Gedichten, lassen sich auch hier verschiedene, nämlich drei, Versionen unterscheiden, die insgesamt dem Anfang des 14. Jhdts. angehören, aber theilweise bereits ältere Vorlagen voraussetzen.¹⁾

1) Den ältesten geordneten Text enthalten Ms. Harl. 2277 aus c. 1300, gewöhnlich als das älteste der vorhandenen Mss. bezeichnet, und Ms. Ashmol. 43 in der Bodley'schen Bibliothek zu Oxford, etwas jünger, aber noch aus der ersten Hälfte des 14. Jhdts. Beide weichen bereits erheblich von einander ab, doch lässt sich Ms. Ashm. nicht direkt auf Ms. Harl. zurückführen, beide scheinen vielmehr auf derselben älteren Vorlage zu beruhen, welche ungefähr zu gleichen Theilen bald auf der einen bald auf der andern Seite zu suchen ist und fast in der Mitte zwischen beiden liegt. Ausserdem zeigt Ms. Ashm. bereits vielfach das Bestreben den ältern Text zu verkürzen und zu vereinfachen oder zu glätten. Im Ganzen hat Ms. Harl. den Vorzug grössern Alters; Ms. Ashm. zeigt oft grössere Correctheit und Einfachheit. Ms. Harl. hat nicht selten noch Verse von 8 Hebungen. Beide, Ms. Ashm. mehr noch als Ms. Harl., bilden vorwiegend die Grundlage der spätern Mss.

A. Ms. Harl. 2277, Pergament, gross Quart, in der jetzigen Gestalt 232 Blätter enthaltend, ist leider im Anfang defekt, da die ersten 24 Legenden ausgefallen sind und es erst in der Mitte von S. Benet (21. März) beginnt; auch sonst finden sich grössere Lücken: nach fol. 11 in der Passion, nach fol. 105 in S. Martha; auch nach fol. 176 fehlt ein Blatt. Ueber dem Text, in der Mitte des obern Randes, ist auf jeder Seite

Sixto, de s. Laurencio, Assumpcio b. Marie virg., Passio s. Bartholomei ap., de decollatione s. Johannis bapt., in festo exultacionis sancte crucis, in festo s. Mathei appli et euangel. historia, hic incipit passio apl. Simonis et Jude, de omnibus sanctis historia, Commemoracio fidelium defunctorum, in festo Martini epi. historia, de s. Bricio diacono s. Martini, de s. Cecilia historia, de s. Katerina historia, in festo s. Andree historia (ders. Text wie im ersten Gedicht), de s. Anastasia, de sanctis berlam & Josaphat. Ausserdem finden sich manche Heiligenleben (Anastasia, Stephan, Johannes Ap., Theofle) bereits im ersten Theile. Die in diesem zweiten Theile enthaltenen Evangelien sind im Ms. Harl. im ersten entweder ausgelassen oder von verschiedenem Text und stehen in Ms. Vernon unter den Gospels. Ms. Cott. Tib. ist besonders im 2. Theile sehr beschädigt und arg verwirrt, enthält jedoch hier keine Evangelien.

²⁾ Von den wesentlichen Verschiedenheiten der Texte sind individuelle Besonderheiten zu unterscheiden, indem jeder Abschreiber die Sprache seiner Vorlage in seine Sprache, in die Sprache seiner eigenen Heimath zu übertragen, die Orthographie willkürlich zu verändern, auch ihm fremde Wörter gegen andere, ihm geläufigere zu vertauschen sich erlaubt.

der Name der jedesmaligen Legende in meist englischer Form, anfangs in rother, später bald blauer bald rother, oder blau und roth gemischter Schrift, bezeichnet, nur selten auch an der Seite neben dem Anfange der Legenden. Die Zahl der Verse auf der Seite wechselt zwischen 38 (bis fol. 83), 42 und 44 (bis fol. 106) und später meist 40 Versen. Die graphischen und sprachlichen Eigenthümlichkeiten bleiben durch das ganze Ms. hindurch dieselben. Auf der Rückseite des letzten Blattes findet sich ein lateinisches Verzeichniss der ursprünglich in diesem Ms. enthaltenen Legenden in drei Columnen von älterer Hand, mit der Ueberschrift: In isto libro continentur vitae sanctorum subscriptorum: et alie historie similiter subscripte. Dasselbe lautet (ohne Numerirung und Angabe der fol.; die im Text ausgefallenen Legenden habe ich eingeklammert):

1) (Circumcisio domini)	18) (Oswaldi)
2) (Epiphania domini) ¹⁾	19) (Cedde conf.)
3) (s. Hillarii)	20) (Gregorij)
4) (Wolstani)	21) (Longij)
5) (ffabiani)	22) (Patricij)
6) (Sabastiani)	23) (Edwardi Juvenis)
7) (Agnētis)	24) (Cutberti)
8) (Vincencii)	25) Benedicti fol. 1. Anfang fehlt. 52 Verse. ²⁾
9) (Juliani confessoris)	26) Concepcio sce marie ³⁾ f. 1b. 24 V.
10) (Juliani hospitii)	27) Quadragesima f. 2. 12 V.
11) (Brigide)	28) Qualiter debemus juninare f. 2. 170 V.
12) (Blasii)	29) Passio domini & Pascha ⁴⁾ f. 4. 1647 V.
13) (Agathe)	30) Marie Egepciance f. 26.
14) (Scolastice)	
15) (Valentini)	
16) (Juliane virginis)	
17) (Mathie apostoli)	

¹⁾ Die beiden ersten Titel stehen über der 2. Columne, gehören jedoch in den Anfang. Der in and. Mss. noch vorangehende Prolog scheint in Harl. gefehlt zu haben; allerdings ist ders. auch in Cott. Jul. D IX nicht mitgezählt.

²⁾ Das Ms. beginnt mit den Versen:

Ac þe Messenger was vn hende . þ' o costret forþ he ber
þ' oper he hüdde bi þe wey . to nyme hamward þer.

³⁾ Im Texte überschrieben: Annunciation; 27.: Imbur in leynte, 28. leynte. In der Annunciation wird der Tag, an welchem die Geburt Christi der Welt verkündet worden, gefeiert; am selben Tage habe Adam zuerst gesündigt, Kain den Abel erschlagen, Abraham den Isaac opfern wollen, sei Maria empfangen, Johannes der Täufer getödtet, Christus am Kreuze gestorben und der Apostel Johannes gemartert worden. — Inhalt von 27: Unter den 5 festes mouables ist Septuagesima das erste, an diesem Tage sollen wir unsere Busse beginnen. — Inhalt v. 28: Fasten ist die Zeit, worin wir Gott wegen unserer Sünden den Zehnten geben sollen; sie selbst umfasst ein Zehntel des Jahres; ebenso lange haben auch Christus, Elias und Moses gefastet. Dann folgen Vorschriften, wie man fasten solle, und über die Busse und Beichte, wobei die einzelnen Vorschriften in skurriler Weise erläutert werden.

⁴⁾ Dieses lange Gedicht umfasst ausserdem noch die Himmelfahrt Christi und die Sendung des hl. Geistes. Die Passion, woron 803 V. erhalten sind, beginnt mit der Salbung Magdalens am Palmsonntag-

31) Alphegi martiris f. 30b.	51) Swithini f. 78.
32) Georgij mart. f. 33b.	52) Kenelmi Regis f. 80.
33) Marci Ewangel. f. 34b.	53) Margarete f. 84b.
34) Letania major et minor. f. 35. ⁶⁾	54) Magdalene f. 88b.
35) Rogaciones f. 35b.	55) Cristine f. 92b.
36) (Petri fratris) f. 36. ⁶⁾	56) Jacobi apostoli f. 97.
37. 38) Philippi & Jacobi f. 36b.	Miracula eius.
39) Inuencio Crucis f. 37b.	57) Cristofori f. 101b.
40) Quiriaci f. 41.	58) Marthe f. 104 (<i>Ende fehlt</i>).
41) Brendani f. 41b.	59) (Oswaldi) <i>fehlt</i> .
42) Dunstani f. 51.	60) Laurencii f. 106. (<i>Anf. f.</i>)
43) Aldelmi f. 54.	61) Assumpcio Marie f. 108.
44) Augustini f. 55.	62) Barth(olome)i f. 111b.
45) Barnabe f. 56b.	63) Egidii f. 115.
46) Teodoli f. 58.	64) Exaltacio Crucis f. 117.
Miracula de sca Maria f. 60.	Miracula eius.
47) Alboni f. 64b.	65) Mathei Ewan. f. 120.
48) Johanis Bapt. f. 65b.	66) Mich(ael)is f. 122.
49) sci Petri apostoli f. 67b.	67) Mich(ael)is ⁷⁾
50) Pauli apostoli f. 74.	Natura angelorum

abend (Joh. 12, 1) und erzählt darauf die Ereignisse am Palmsonntag (Einzug in Jerusalem, Vertreibung der Kaufleute aus dem Tempel u. s. w.) und den übrigen Tagen der Charwoche; nach fol. 11 (Gleichniß von den weisen und thörichten Jungfrauen) fehlt eine Reihe von Blättern bis zur Theilung der Kleider Christi (Joh. 19, 24). Pascha V. 803—1395 wird durch 60 Verse über die Zeit des Osterfestes eingeleitet, welche sich in Mss. Ashm. und Egert. allein (ohne Passion), und in Ms. Vernon fol. 18 von der Passion abgetrennt wiederfinden. Das Ganze ist eine lose Aneinanderreihung der verschiedenen Evangelien der österlichen Zeit, mit häufigen Reflexionen untermischt, wie in der Sammlung des Ms. Egerton 1993 auch die Evangelien der Weihnachtszeit zusammengestellt sind, während in der nördlichen Sammlung des Ms. Harl. 4196 die einzelnen Evangelien getrennt gelassen und nicht zu einem Ganzen verbunden sind. — Dieselbe Passion findet sich ganz auch noch in Ms. Vernon (woraus also das Fehlende ergänzt werden kann), und, nach der Salbung Magdalens mit Uebergehung der ersten Tage der Charwoche sogleich zum Verrath des Judas und zum Abendmahl am Donnerstag übergehend, in Ms. Laud L. 70 der Bodl. Bibl. und in dem mit letzterem engverwandten Ms. Trin. Coll. Oxford 57. Die Passion in Ms. Bodl. 779 beginnt ganz abgebrochen mit dem Dienstag der Charwoche (*Anf.*: After two dawes 3e wete wel: þat ester schal come — Whan goddus sone schold he itake : to gewes & ek Inome — To ben Idon on þe rode: þes wordus he sede — þe tewesday byfore ester : as we in boke redeþ). Die Passion in Laud 108 greift weit über den Anfang in Ms. Harl. hinaus und scheint fast das ganze Leben Jesu umfasst zu haben. Das Passionsevangelium in Ms. Harl. 4196 in nördlicher Mundart enthält einen ganz verschiedenen Text.

⁶⁾ Inhalt: die grössere Litanei am S. Marcustage wird so genannt, weil von einem Papste (Gregorius) und in Rom gestiftet; die kleinere (Roueissouns) ist nur von einem Bischof und zu Wien gestiftet. In and. Mss. fällt 35 mit 34 zusammen.

⁶⁾ Petri fratris fehlt im Verzeichniss, doch findet sich diese Legende im Text.

⁷⁾ Michaelis ist doppelt bezeichnet entsprechend den beiden Festen desselben, indem der erste Theil die Apparitio Michaelis in monte Gargano,

& elementorum & nature humane & nature anime	80) Clementis f. 169. Miracula eius.
68) Jerom (dieser Tit. eingeschaltet) f. 132.	81) Katerine f. 171. 82) Andrec f. 174. Miracula eius. <i>Schluss fehlt.</i>
69) Dionisij f. 134.	83) Nich(olai) f. 177 <i>Anf. fehlt.</i> Miracula eius.
70) Luce f. 136.	84) Lucie f. 183.
71) XI mil(ium) virginum f. 137.	85) Thome apostoli f. 185.
72) Simonis & Jude f. 139b.	86) Anastasie f. 189b.
73) Quintini f. 142.	87) Stephani f. 191.
74) Omnium sanctorum f. 143b. ^{a)}	88) Johannis Ewang. f. 192b. Miracula eius.
75) Omnium animarum f. 144b. ^{a)}	89) Thome martris Cant. f. 196b.
76) Leonardi f. 149b.	90) u. 91) Maledictorum Jude f. 227a. & Pilati f. 229.
77) Martini f. 152.	
78) Eadmundi confess. f. 155.	
79) Eadmundi Regis f. 162b.	

B. Ms. Ashmol. 40 in der Bodley'schen Bibliothek zu Oxford, früher dem Silas Taylor. gehörig, Pergament, Quart, eine der werthvollsten Legendenhandschriften, ist gleichfalls im Anfang defekt, da die drei

der zweite die Apparitio in monte Thumba nebst Michaels Kampf gegen Lucifer behandelt; auch die folgenden Abschnitte (bekanntlich u. d. T. Fragment of popular science in Th. Wright's Popular treatises edirt,) gehören zur Michaellegende. Die ganze Legende nach Ms. Laud 108 ist herausgegeben in Lemcke's Jahrbuch f. Roman-Litt. 1873.

^{a)} Inhalt: Gründe wesshalb dieses Fest von der Kirche gefeiert wird: wegen der grossen Zahl von Heiligen, die nicht alle einen eigenen Festtag haben, dann weil wir bei unserer Schwäche nicht im Stande sind alle Feste der Heiligen besonders zu feiern, endlich weil auch die Heiden bereits den gesammten Göttern einen Altar errichtet; nach diesem Muster habe Bonifacius 605 die Kirche Maria la rounde zu Ehren aller Heiligen gestiftet und den 11. Mai allen Heiligen gewidmet; Gregorius verlegte das Fest. Am Schlusse folgt ein miraculum.

^{a)} Inhalt: Stiftung des Festes in Folge einer Vision eines Römers vom Fegfeuer. Das Fegfeuer ist der Ort der Busse für die auf Erden nicht gebüssten Sünden. Wo ist das Fegfeuer? an 5 Orten: im Firmament, in der Luft, auf Erden, im Wasser und unter der Erde (letzterer von S. Patrik aufgefunden); es folgen dann Beispiele als Belege, z. B. von S. Tebaut und dem Eisklumpen worin eine Seele verborgen war. Wodurch kann man den Seelen beistehen? durch Gebet, Almosen und Messe; für jedes wird ein Beispiel erzählt: 1) Als ein Priester, der beim Vorbeigehen an einem Kirchhofe ein de profundis für die Seelen zu beten pflegte, von Räubern überfallen wird, stehen die Todten von den Gräbern auf um ihm zu helfen. 2) Als ein Ritter, Stephan, gestorben, gibt ein Freund Almosen für seine Seele; da sieht er im Traume eine Brücke, auf der arme Seelen, unter ihnen Stephan, von schwarzen Männern nach unten in das Wasser gezogen werden, während weiss gekleidete Männer sie oben zu halten suchen; die schwarzen Männer sind die Sünden, die wissen die Almosen. 3) Ein einstürzender Felsen begräbt einen Mann; sein Weib lässt täglich für ihn eine Messe singen u. opfert Brod, Wein u. Kerzen. Dreimal gelingt es dem Teufel sie vom Kirchgange abzuhalten, am 4. Tage erkennt sie seine Täuschung; am selben Tage findet man den Verschlütteten lebend wieder; gefragt wie er so lange sein Leben gefristet, antwortet er, er habe, die letzten Tage ausgenommen, Speise und

ersten Blätter, mit der Circumcisio und Epiphania domini, Hillarius und dem Anfang von Wolstan, ausgefallen sind; es beginnt mit fol. 4 und zählt 269 fol., von denen jedoch fol. 151 doppelt numerirt ist. Die letzten Blätter, mit dem Schlusse von Thomas Beket und S. Edward, haben sehr durch Brand gelitten, fol. 265—269 sind fast ganz zerstört (nur kleine Lappchen sind noch übrig). Ueberschriften finden sich am obern Rande nur bis S. Peter, von späterer Hand; Bezeichnungen am Anfang der Legenden fehlen. Bei einzelnen (Oswald, Dunstan, Alfe, Thomas Beket) finden sich Notizen am Rande von späterer Hand. Ein Inhaltsverzeichnis fehlt; doch findet sich ein solches zu Ms. Ashm. 43 auf einem Blatte im Ms. Ashmol. 50 (welches jedoch keine Legenden enthält) von späterer Hand, und zwar von S. Wolstan an; es kann also erst nach dem Ausfalle der ersten Legenden angefertigt sein.

Die Legenden des Ms. Ashmol. 43 sind (die Namen in der Form zu Anfang der Legenden):

1) Wolstan f. 4.	18) S. Patric f. 34.
2) Seint Fabian f. 6.	19) S. Edward þe 3onge martir f. 41b.
3) S. Sebastian f. 6.	20) S. Cubert f. 45.
4) S. Anneis f. 7b.	21) S. Benet f. 46.
5) S. Vyncent f. 10.	22) S. Marie dai in leynte f. 48b.
6) S. Julian þe confessor f. 12b.	23) Festen mebbe f. 48b.
7) S. Julian þe gode herbiour f. 13.	24) Leynte f. 49.
8) S. Bride f. 15.	25) Estur day (= V. 803—803 des Pascha in Harl.) f. 51.
9) S. Blase f. 18b.	26) S. Marie egipciake f. 52.
10) S. Agace f. 21b.	27) S. Alfe þe martir f. 56.
11) S. Scolace f. 23b.	28) S. Jorge f. 58.
12) S. Valentyn þe martir f. 24b.	29) S. Marc þe holi gospels f. 60b.
13) S. Julian (virg.) f. 25.	30) Letanye (nebst Roueisouns) f. 61.
14) S. Mathi f. 28.	31) S. Peres þe frere prechour f. 62.
15) S. Oswald þe biscop f. 28b.	32) u. 33) S. Phelip & s. Jacob f. 62b.
16) S. Chadde f. 31b.	34) Die Legende vom h. Kreuz f. 64. ¹⁾
17) S. Gregori þe confessor f. 32b.	

Trank, selbst Licht gehabt, da sein Weib ihn täglich damit versorgt habe. — Wer geht sogleich in den Himmel ein? Die Kinder, Märtyrer und vollkommen Reinen; (dieser Theil findet sich (nach Ms. Laud 108) in Ms. Vernon getrennt und dem Gedicht über Leinte angehängt.) Das Ged. schliesst mit einer Ermahnung für die Seelen zu beten und mit einem miraculum.

¹⁾ Anfang: Vor þulke þ' þe kyng to truste : failed him wel uaste
So þ' he was bineþe icaste . & ouercome ate laste.

²⁾ Die in Harl. getrennten Theile sind hier in Eins verbunden. Die einzelnen Theile tragen die Ueberschriften: þe holy rodeday u. Constantyne þ' Emperor; þe holy Rode in May u. Kyng Cosdroe, Eraclius; S. Quiriac. Die Legende enthält: 1) die Geschichte des Kreuzes von Adam ab und die Auffindung desselben durch Helena (Inventio Crucis, im Mai gefeiert), 2) die Erhöhung des Kreuzes (Fest im September, daher ist in der obigen Ueberschrift þe holy Rode in May in þe holy Rode in Septembre zu verbessern) und im Anschluss daran vier miracula, 3) die Legende von S. Quiriac, letztere folgt in Harl. bereits nach der Inventio crucis.

35) S. Brendan f. 71b.	65) S. Luc þe euangelist f. 154.
36) S. Dunston f. 80b.	66) S. ffredeswide f. 155b.
37) S. Aldelm þe confessour f. 83.	67) Elleue þousend virgines f. 158.
38) S. Austyn f. 84.	68) S. Symon & s. Jude f. 160.
39) S. Barnabe þe apostel f. 85b.	69) S. Quintyn þe martyr f. 162b.
40) S. Jon þe holi baptist f. 87.	70) S. Albon f. 164b.
41) S. Peter f. 88b.	71) Alle halwen day f. 165b.
42) S. Poul f. 95.	72) Alle soulen dai f. 166b.
43) S. Swipin þe confessour f. 98b.	73) S. Eustas f. 169b.
44) S. Kenelm þe þonge kyng f. 100.	74) S. Leonard þe confessour f. 172b.
45) S. Margarete f. 104b.	75) S. Martin f. 174.
46) S. Maric magdaleyn f. 108.	76) S. Brice (dekene of s. Martin) f. 176.
47) S. Cristine f. 112b.	77) S. Edmond þe confessour f. 177.
48) S. Jame þe apostel f. 117.	78) S. Edmond þe kyng f. 184b.
49) S. Cristofere f. 120.	79) S. Cecile f. 185b.
50) Seue Sleparis f. 122b.	80) S. Clement f. 188b.
51) S. Laurance f. 124b.	81) S. Katerine f. 195b.
52) S. Ipolit þe martir f. 127.	82) S. Andreu þe apostel f. 199.
53) <i>Mariä Himmelfahrt</i> f. 128.	83) S. Nycholas f. 202.
54) S. Berthelmen þe apostel f. 131.	84) <i>Advent</i> f. 208b. ¹⁾
55) S. Gilis f. 134b.	85) S. Lucie f. 212.
56) S. Matheu þe euangelist f. 136.	86) S. Thomas þe apostel f. 214.
57) S. Justine f. 137b.	87) S. Anastace f. 219.
58) S. Michel þe archangel f. 188. ¹⁾	88) S. Steuene f. 220b.
59) S. Jerom f. 139b.	89) S. Jon þe euangelist f. 222.
60) S. Liger f. 141b.	90) S. Oswold þe holi kyng f. 228.
61) S. Frances þe freremenour f. 142b.	91) S. Thomas Beket f. 228b.
62) S. Fei þe holi maide f. 149.	92) S. Edward þe gode kyng f. 260.
63) S. Denys f. 150b.	
64) S. Michel in nouembre f. 151. ¹⁾	

Ms. Ashm. 48 enthält also, abgesehen von den im Ms. Harl. zu Anfang ausgefallenen Leg. mehrere, welche in diesem fehlen, nämlich 50. Seue Sleparis, 52. S. Ipolit, 57. S. Justine, 60. S. Liger, 61. S. Frances, 62. S. Fei, 66. S. Fredeswide, 73. S. Eustas, 76. S. Brice, 79. S. Cecile,

¹⁾ Die einzelnen Theile der Michaellegende sind hier nach ihren verschiedenen Tagen getrennt; 58. enthält den ersten Theil: die Appar. in monte Gargano, 64. den zweiten: App. in monte Thumba nebst Michaels Kampf gegen Lucifer. Der bekannte dritte Theil fehlt.

²⁾ So der Titel in dem Verzeichnisse des Ms. Ashm. 50. Dies ist das unten p. 64 ff. abgedruckte Gedicht, bestehend aus: 1) Feier der Ankunft Christi, mit öfter verdorbenen Binnenreimen, 2) Geburt und Leben Marias bis zu ihrer Vermählung mit Joseph. Dasselbe Gedicht, nebst einer Fortsetzung, bestehend aus den festtäglichen Evangelien der Weihnachtszeit, enthält, mit entschieden älterem Texte, Ms. Egerton 1993 f. 27 ff., aus dem die Binnenreime sich oft wiederherstellen lassen. Ganz verschieden im Text ist die Erzählung der Empfängniß Mariä im Adventgedicht zu Anfange des Ms. Vernon, und, mit letzterem übereinstimmend, im Ms. Bodl. 779 fol. 244b (hier aber als getrenntes Gedicht). Einen Theil des Ged. im Ms. Ashm., nämlich V. 153—273, enthält noch Ms. Bodl. 779 f. 271b als getrenntes Gedicht mit dem Titel (im Inhaltsverzeichnisse): Seint Anne oure lady moder.

84. *Advent*, 92. S. Edward. *Andererseits fehlen*: Longij (21. im Verzeichniss v. Harl., im Text desselben aber ausgefallen), *Passio und Pascha* (abgesehen von V. 803—863 dieses Gedichts in Harl., den Einleitungsversen auf das Osterfest, = Nr. 25 *Estur day*), Teodoli nebst den miracula de s. Maria (46. Harl.), Martho (58. Harl.), der letzte Theil der Michaellegende, und Maledictorum Jude & Pilati (am Schluss v. Harl.). An unrichtiger Stelle stehen: 70. S. Albion (47. Harl.), 90. S. Oswald (Fest am 5. August, = 59 im Verzeichniss v. Harl., in dessen Text jedoch ausgefallen), und 92. S. Edward (der jüngere Edward, Sohn des Aldred, des Bruders des ältern h. Edward, und der Emma, Tochter Richards, Herzogs der Normandie; Fest am 5. Januar). Die einzelnen Theile der Kreuzlegende sind vereinigt, die der Michaellegende dagegen getrennt.

2) Abweichend von der, den ersten geordneten Text enthaltenden Version der Mss. Harl. 2277 und Ashm. 43 ist die des Ms. Laud 108 der Bodley'schen Bibliothek zu Oxford, aus c. 1300 (älter als Ms. Ashm. 43), einer der ältesten (vielleicht die älteste?) vorhandenen Legendenhandschriften. Sie enthält, auf anderer, älterer, Grundlage als Ms. Harl. 2277 oder dessen Vorlage, einen ungeordneten, zuweilen (besonders bei den ersten Legenden des Jahres) kürzeren, bei den meisten Legenden aber vom Bearbeiter im Einzelnen willkürlich umgestalteten, insbesondere breiteren Text, wobei das Versmass von 7 Hebungen nicht selten gesprengt ist, indem sich in der letzten Halbzeile auch 4, in der ersteren seltener auch 5 Hebungen finden. Spuren höheren Alters zeigen sich viele. Die Anordnung der Legenden ist willkürlich und planlos; es scheint als habe der Bearbeiter die Vorlage, wenn diese nicht selbst dieselbe Unordnung hatte, mehrmals von Anfang bis zu Ende durchgegangen und einzelne Gruppen dabei nach Belieben ausgewählt und aneinandergereiht. Viele Legenden fehlen, andere sind neu hinzugefügt. Bei einigen Legenden fehlen ganze Abschnitte, so in S. Bride (ders. Text auch in Ms. Vernon), wo der ganze erste Theil (die wunderbare Geburt Brigittens) ausgelassen, andere Theile umgestellt sind, in S. Dunstan (ders. Text in Vernon), wo in der Mitte ein grösserer Passus fehlt, in S. Patrik, welche Legende, mit Uebergang des Lebens Patriks im Anfange, sogleich mit dem Fegefeuer beginnt, in S. Powel, wovon nur der erste Theil, die conversio Pauli, vorhanden ist; bei Theofle fehlen die Miracula. Die Passion, im Gegentheil, geht weit über den Anfang der Passion in Harl. hinaus und scheint fast das ganze Leben Jesu umfasst zu haben; sie zeigt im Kleinen dasselbe Abgebrochene und Sprunghafte, dieselbe Unordnung, wie die ganze Sammlung. Einige Gedichte haben einen ganz verschiedenen Text: so Zeres day, Twelfpe day und Fabian (letzteres nur aus 4 Versen bestehend; ders. Text auch in Vernon), welche drei, nebst einem kurzen Prolog im Anfang, zu einem Ganzen verbunden sind; und Maria Magdalena, welche Legende in Versen von 8 Hebungen, mit Binnenreimen, abgefasst ist; sie ist das Werk eines

ganz andern Dichters, desselben, dem ich auch die inmitten der Sammlung des Ms. Vernon befindliche Legende vom Gregorius auf dem Steine zuzuschreiben kein Bedenken trage, da sie dieselben Eigenthümlichkeiten enthält. — Was die Umgestaltung des Textes im Einzelnen betrifft, so sind Wörter und Ausdrücke willkürlich gegen andere vertauscht, umgesetzt, zugefügt, Stellen umgedeutet oder frei ausgelegt, Wendungen und Konstruktionen verändert, getrennte Sätze verbunden, Verse umgestellt, einzelne Verse (zuweilen mit demselben Reim an ein vorangehendes Verspaar sich anschliessend) und Verspaare hinzugefügt. Besonders zu merken ist die Häufung von Partikeln und Füllwörtern, und der häufige Gebrauch des pron. pers. he heo noch neben dem vorangehenden Subjekt. Diese Umgestaltung des Textes zeigt sich nicht bei allen Legenden; einige haben einen ganz einfachen Text.

Ms. Laud 108 enthält bis fol. 198 die Hauptmasse der Legenden, im Ganzen 61, darauf drei religiöse Gedichte, die Epen Havelok und King Horn, dann fol. 298b drei weitere Legenden von einer spätern Hand des 15. Jhdts., nämlich: Vita et passio sci Blasii martiris, Vita et passio sce Cecilie virginis et martiris, und Vita cuiusdam sci viri nomine Alex. optima vita (letztere findet sich mit dems. Text noch im Ms. Vernon, mit noch mehr Spuren der nördlichen Mundart, in der diese Legende ursprünglich abgefasst war), endlich ein Gedicht mit der Ueberschrift: here biginneþ somer soneday. Die Namen der einzelnen Heiligen sind oben am Rande der Blätter bezeichnet, von einer spätern Hand; auch neben dem Anfang der Legenden finden sich Titel. Die jetzige Anordnung hatte das Ms. bereits im 15. Jhd., wie aus der Numerirung der einzelnen Gedichte mit arabischen Zahlen von einer Hand des 15. Jhdts. hervorgeht. Nur sind die ersten sieben Legenden ausgefallen, da das erste Gedicht die Zahl 8 trägt. Zu den verlorenen gehörte ohne Zweifel, wie aus V. 27—29 der Kindheit Jesu hervorgeht, ein Gedicht über die Geburt Jesu (vielleicht dasselbe Adventgedicht, welches sich im Ms. Egerton fol. 27—40 findet), ferner die Legende Assumpcio sce Marie, nach einer Notiz am Schlusse der unvollendet abbrechenden Passion: Verte ad istud signum † in isto libro in principio libri et ibi inveniet plus de passione domini post assumpcionem sce Marie.

Das Ms. in seiner jetzigen Gestalt enthält:

1) Passion, Anf. u. Ende fehlen. ¹⁾	4) S. Dunstan. Ende fehlt.
2) Kindheit Jesu fol. 11—22. ²⁾	5) Austyn. Anf. fehlt.
3) Die Legende vom h. Kreuz. ³⁾	6) Barnabe.

¹⁾ Edirt unter dem Titel: Fragment des Lebens Jesu. Münster. Regensburg 1873. Auch das 2. Blatt fehlt. Diese Passion greift weit zurück; das Ms. beginnt mit der Heilung des Taubstummen durch Speichel (Marc. 7, 32) und der zweiten Brodvermehrung, und geht in oft abgebrochener Weise und unrichtiger Folge bis zum Entschlusse des Judas Jesum zu verkaufen, wo es unvollendet abbricht; viele Begebenheiten, die in den Rahmen des Fragments fallen sollten, sind ausgelassen. Der Text stimmt nur in wenigen Versen mit dem von Harl. überein.

7) Johan Baptist.	30) Vita s. Brendani Abbatis de Hybernia.
8) James.	31) Nicholas.
9) Oswald (þe king).	32) Julian þe confessour.
10) Edward (<i>der ältere</i>).	33) Julian þe guode herebeger.
11) Fraunceys.	34) Marie egyptiane.
12) Albon.	35) Cristofre.
13) Wolston.	36) Domenic.
14) Matheu.	37) Teofle, <i>ohne die miracula de s. Maria.</i>
15) Leger.	38) George.
16) Fey.	39) Eadmund (þe king).
17) Endleuene þousend of virgines.	40) Mizhel, <i>mit allen Theilen.</i>
18) Katerine.	41) Clement.
19) Lucie. ⁴⁾	42) Laurence.
20) Thomas of Caunterbury. ⁵⁾	43) Kenelm.
21) Prolog, 5eres day, Twelfþedai u. Fabian. ⁶⁾ 26V.	44) Gregori.
22) Sebastian.	45) Cudbert.
23) Anneis.	46) Marc.
24) Vincent.	47) u. 48) Phelipe & Jacob.
25) Powel (Conversio Pauli).	49) Bartelmew.
26) Bride.	50) Thomas Ap.
27) Agace.	51) Mathie.
28) Scholace.	52) Siluestre.
29) Purgatorium sci Patricii abbatis. (<i>so d. Tit. im Text</i>).	53) Eustas (<i>das 2. Blatt fehlt</i>).

²⁾ Dieses unten abgedruckte Gedicht findet sich in keinem andern altenglischen Ms., wohl seines, frommen Christen leicht anstößigen, Inhalts wegen (bekanntlich stammt das Kindheitsevangelium von den ältesten Häretikern her). Die prosaischen Inhaltsanzeigen vor den einzelnen Abschnitten deuten auf ein lateinisches Original mit eben solchen Titeln. — Die Rückseite von fol. 22 ist leer.

³⁾ Das Gedicht beginnt mit der Auffindung des Kreuzes und erzählt erst hiernach die Geschichte desselben von Adam ab; dann folgt S. Quiriac, die Erhöhung des Kreuzes und die miracula. Abgesehen von dieser Ordnung stimmt Ms. Vernon mit dem Text des Ms. Laud am meisten überein.

⁴⁾ Die letzte Seite, mit 2 Columnen, ist in fortlaufender Prosa geschrieben; der Text ist von späterer Hand zuweilen unrichtig verbessert.

⁵⁾ Mit der Notiz im Anfange, fol. 61, in rother Schrift: Jci poez oyer coment seint Thomas de Kaunterbures nasqui . e de quev manere gent de pere e de mere; u. weiter fol. 63: Illic lsci comenco la vie seint Thomas Erceueeske de Kaunterbury.

⁶⁾ Der Prolog lautet:

Al þis bok is imaked of holi dawes : and of holie mannes liues
 þat soffreden for ore louerdes loue : pinene manie and riue
 þat ne spreden for none eiȝe : godes weorkes to wurche
 Of ȝwas liues ȝwane heore feste fallez : men redez in holi church
 þei ich of alle ne mouwe nouzt telle : ichulle telle of some
 Ase euerech feste after oþur . in þe ȝere doth come.

Fabian lautet: Seint Fabian þrettene ȝer : pope was in rome
 He turnede mani men þat lufere weren : into cristinedome
 Decius þat prince was : of heþeness þo
 He let him martri þere fore : and oþere with him mo.

54) Johan þe ewangelist.	58) Martyn.
55) Alle halewene day.	59) Leonard.
56) Alle soulene day.	60) Marie Maudeleyn. ⁷⁾
57) Eadmund þe confessor.	61) Ypolyt þe martyr.

3) Enthält Ms. Laud 108 auf älterer Grundlage einen im Einzelnen meist breiteren Text, so strebt dagegen Ms. Egerton 1993, im brittischen Museum zu London, aus der ersten Hälfte des 14. Jhdts. (wohl älter als Ms. Ashm. 43), umgekehrt darnach, den Text im Einzelnen auf einen einfacheren, kürzeren Ausdruck zu bringen, und zwar auf Grundlage der 1. Version (Ms. Harl.). Daher die systematische Beschränkung der Epitheta, die häufige Auslassung von Partikeln und Füllwörtern, die Vereinfachung der Konstruktionen, die Abtrennung kürzerer Sätze aus einem längeren durch Weglassung der Bindewörter, die grössere Knappheit der Darstellung. Daher auch die vielen Verse von nur 6 Hebungen, indem die erste Halbzeile deren nur drei enthält. Dieses Streben nach Vereinfachung geht fast durch das ganze Ms. Bei den altenglischen Legendensammlungen ist also der kürzere, knappere Text zugleich der jüngere. In der Anordnung der Legenden weicht es dadurch ab, dass es, ganz wie die nördliche Sammlung des Ms. Harl. 4196, nach dem Prolog mit S. Andreas beginnt, dem noch zwei Adventgedichte vorangehen. Diese Version enthält eine Reihe neuer Legenden, die wohl dem Bearbeiter selbst zum grossen Theile zuzuschreiben sind. Der Text ist leider häufig durch den Abschreiber verderbt und fehlerhaft.

Ms. Egerton, Folio, enthält auf 238 Blättern, die Seite mit 44 Versen, 85 Legenden; die erste Seite ist unleserlich. Ueberschriften am obern Rande finden sich gar nicht, neben dem Anfang der Legenden nur selten. Die Halbzeilen sind durch einen einfachen Punkt, nicht durch Doppelpunkt getrennt; ein Punkt findet sich auch gewöhnlich am Ende eines Verspaares. Das Ms. ist leider am Ende unvollständig und bricht mit S. Francis ab; es fehlt also eine ganze Reihe von Legenden, von S. Francis bis Katherine, z. B. Fei, Denis, Luc, 11000 virgines u. s. w. Ein Inhaltsverzeichniss fehlt. Das Ms enthält:

⁷⁾ Diese Legende mit Binnenreimen und Versen von 8 Hebungen, meist je vier Verse mit dems. Reime, beginnt:

Sleize Men and egleche : and of redes wise and bolde
 Lustniez nouþe to mi speche : wise and vnwise zongue and olde
 No þing ich eov nelle rede ne teche : of none wichche ne of none scolde
 Bote of a lif þat may beo leche : to sunfule men of herte colde
 Ich nelle eov noþer rede ne rime : of kyng ne of Eorl. of knyght
 ne of swein

Ake of a womman ichchulle ov telle : þat was sunful and forlein.
 A swyþe fol wumman heo bi cam : and þoruȝ godes grace heo
 was ibrouȝt aȝeyn

And nouþe heo is to crist icome : þe fayre Marie Maudeleyn.
 Of hire ichulle ȝeou telle nouþe : al hou and ȝware heo was ibore
 ȝif ȝe to me wullez i heore : and habben of god þonk þare fore.

Die Reimverhältnisse sind vielfach gestört.

1) Die Hauptbegebenheiten d. alten und neuen Testaments, bis zum Tode Christi (Adventgedicht). ¹⁾	2) Advent- und Weihnachtsgedicht. ²⁾ f. 27—40. 3) Prolog. f. 41. ³⁾

¹⁾ Das Gedicht erzählt 1) die hauptsächlichsten Begebenheiten des alten Testaments, besonders soweit sie prophetisch oder prototypisch auf Christus hinweisen: die Erschaffung Adams, seine Sünde und Verstoßung aus dem Paradiese, von Cain und Abel, Noe und der Fluth, Abraham, Isaak, Jacob, Joseph, Moses, Samson, David, Absalon, Salomon, Roboam, Abacuc u. Daniel; und geht dann mit den Versen:

þe prophete tolden while . in here prophetic
 Al it was of oure lord . and of is moder marie
 Boþe abraham & moises . ionas & elie
 Elise and abucuc . & þe wise ysaie
 David and daniel . and þe holi ieremie
 Of one prophete ic wol now telle . ihote was Zakarie . . .

2) fol. 21 zur Verheissung der Geburt des Johannes durch Gabriel über, erzählt darauf die Geburt des Johannes, die Klage Josephs, als er Mariens Schwangerschaft erfährt, seine Belehrung durch den Engel, und wie Joseph und Maria vor dem Bischof die Probe ihrer Jungfräulichkeit ablegen (so weit findet sich der 2. Theil auch in der ersten Hälfte des þe birpe of ihu crist betitelten Gedichts in Ms. Bodl. 779 f. 255), dann in rascher Folge Christi Geburt und Erscheinung im Tempel (Simeon), die Erscheinung der 3 Könige, den Kindermord und die Rückkehr aus Egypten, darauf Christi Taufe, Fasten, Versuchung, d. Hochzeit zu Cana, Tödtung des Johannes; endlich 3) die Passion, vom Palmsonntagabend an (Salbung der Magdalena, Einzug in Jerusalem, des. das h. Abendmahl), und schliesst mit dem Tode Christi und den Worten: þe sonne was blak hit was eclips . azen kunde inow — Ne miȝte þe sonne schine lengore . þan he to deþe drow. Die Passion, wofür ein eigenes Ged. in dieser Version fehlt, gehörte ursprünglich nicht in den Rahmen dieses für den Advent bestimmten Gedichts und ist wohl erst vom Bearbeiter damit verbunden; der Text derselben stimmt weder mit der Passion in Harl., noch (bis auf wenige Spuren) mit der in Ms. Laud überein. Dasselbe Adventgedicht findet sich auch im Anfang des Ms. Vernon, jedoch mit Ausschluss der Passion und verschiedenartigem zweiten Theil, indem nach den genannten Uebergangsversen die Stiftung des Festes concepcio s. Mariae (in Folge der Rettung des von Wilhelm Bastard nach Dänemark gesaukten Abtes Elsine aus einem Sturme durch das Gelübde dieses Fest zu gründen) und die Empfängniss und Geburt Marias selbst erzählt wird (nach dem apocr. Evang.); dieser Abschnitt des Ms. Vern. (ausser der Geburt Marias, die Bodl. 779, fol. 271, nach Ms. Egert. Nr. 2 erzählt ist,) findet sich als eigenes Gedicht in 450 V. mit dem Titel: þe concepciun of oure ladi in Ms. Bodl. 779 f. 244 ff. mit demselben Texte wieder; darauf folgt in Ms. Vernon ganz kurz die Geburt Christi, seine Beschneidung u. Opferung (Erscheinung der 3 Könige, Kindermord, Rückkehr aus Egypten fehlen), die Taufe Christi (seine Fasten und Versuchung u. s. w. fehlen), worauf dann nach einigen Versen über Jesu Wunder und Leiden sogleich der eigentliche Schluss: Marias Klage unter dem Kreuze u. wie sie in Folge der Empfehlung des sterbenden Jesu mit Johannes zusammenwohnt, mit Binnenreimen folgt. In den gemeinsamen Partien des zweiten Theiles stimmt Ms. Vernon mit Ms. Egert. überein. Die letzten der obengenannten Uebergangsverse lauten verändert in Vernon: David and Daniel . and þe holy Jeremye — And alle þis opere goode men . and þe holy Zakarie (!) Die in Ms. Egert. unleserliche erste Seite kann aus Ms. Vernon ergänzt werden.

4) S. Andren þe apostel f. 42.	12) Twelfþe day f. 92.
5) Nicholas f. 44b.	13) Hillari f. 92
6) Lucie f. 50.	14) Wolston f. 93b.
7) Thomas þe apostel f. 52.	15) Fabian f. 96.
8) Steuene f. 57b.	16) Sebastian f. 96.
9) Jon þewangelist f. 58.	17) Agnes f. 97.
10) Thomas Beket f. 64.	18) Vincent f. 99.
11) zeres day f. 91b.	19) Julian þe conf. f. 101.

²⁾ Dies ist das unten p. 64 abgedruckte Gedicht, wovon der erste Theil, die Feier der Ankunft Christi (mit Binnenreimen) und der Abschnitt of þe kunde of wham he com (so V. 80): enthaltend die Geburt Mariä (die Stiftung dieses Marienfestes ist V. 163 ff. erzählt) und ihr Leben bis zu ihrer Vermählung mit Joseph, sich ebenso in Ms. Ashm. 43 findet; ferner V. 153—273 in Ms. Bodl. 779 fol. 271b als getrenntes Gedicht. Daran schliessen sich als zweiter Theil die Evangelien der Weihnachtzeit nebst Expositiones; ein Abschnitt dieses zweiten Theils, V. 465—649, findet sich als besonderes Gedicht mit d. Tit.: þe birþe of ihū crist in Ms. Bodl. 779, fol. 22; ein anderer Abschnitt, von V. 549 an, in demselben Ms. Bodl. als zweiter Theil des ebenfalls þe birþe of ihū crist betitelten Gedichts fol. 255 von V. 110 ab (dessen erster Theil, die Geburt des Johannes u. s. w., mit dem entsprechenden Passus des ersten Gedichts in Ms. Egert. fol. 21 übereinstimmt), jedoch vielfach abweichend und verändert. — Mit Ms. Ashm. verglichen, zeigt Ms. Egert. im ersten Theile des Ged. keine Abkürzung oder Vereinfachung, und enthält den älteren Text.

³⁾ Dieses, in Ms. Cotton. Jul. D IX, wo es die Sammlung beginnt, Prologus, in Laud L. 70 þe cristendom of þe world betitelt, im Ms. Vernon u. d. T. þat þe martires ben godes knytes aufgeführte Ged. in 68 V., ausserdem noch in Ms. Addit. 10301 vorhanden, beginnt: Now bloweþ þis newe fruit. þat late bigan to springe — þat to is kunde eritage: man kune schal bringe — þis newe fruit of wham i speke. is oure cristendom — þat late was on erþe isowe. & latere vorþ it com. Jesus ist der Gärtner, er und die Märtyrer haben den Garten mit ihrem Blute gedüngt. Dann folgt eine Schilderung der Schlacht, die Jesus gegen die Feinde des Christenthums liefert; den Vortrab seines Heeres (trompors und arblasters) bilden die Patriarchen und Propheten, er selbst erhält seine Rüstung durch Johannes in der Taufe, Johannes ist der Bannerträger (baneour); Christus selbst fällt in der Schlacht, aber die Ritter des Nachtrabs, die Apostel und Märtyrer, führen die Schlacht siegreich zu Ende. Das Ged. schliesst:

Men wilneþ mucþe to hero telle . of batailles of kinge
 & of kniztes þat hardi were . þat mucþe del is lesinge
 Of roulond & of oliuer . of gy of warewike
 þat hardi were bi here daize . & ne founde nowhare here ilike
 Whose wilneþ mucþe to here . talen of suche þinge
 Hardi batailles he may here her . þat nis no (le)singe
 Of apostles and martirs . þat hardi kniztes were
 þat soffreden þat liper men . al quic here limes to tere
 & studefast were in bataille . & ne flicchede nouzt for fere
 Tellen ichulle bi rewe of hem . as here day falleþ in þe zere
 Vurst bigyn at s. andreu . þat is þe furste feste
 And vrom on to oper arewe . þe while þe bok wol leste.
 Die beiden letzten V. lauten in Ms. Vernon (u. den and. Mss.):
 ffurst biginne at zeres day . for þat is þe furste feste
 And fro on to opur so arowe . þe while þe zer wol leste.

20) Julian þe gode herbiger f. 101b.	54) Barnabe f. 158b.
21) Bride f. 103b.	55) Eadborw þe holi maide f. 160.
22) Blase f. 106.	56) Botulf þe holi monk f. 161.
23) Agace f. 108b.	57) Albon f. 162.
24) Scolace f. 110.	58) Aeldri of Eli f. 163.
25) Valentin f. 111.	59) Jon þe baptist f. 163b.
26) Juliana f. 111b.	60) Peter f. 165.
27) Mathei f. 114.	61) Poul f. 172.
28) Oswold f. 114b.	62) Swiphan f. 174.
29) Chadde f. 117.	63) Mildride þe holi maide f. 176.
30) Gregori f. 118.	64) Kenelm f. 178.
31) Longes f. 119.	65) Margarete f. 182.
32) Patrik f. 119b.	66) Mari Magdalein f. 185b.
33) Cutbert f. 128.	67) Cristene f. 190.
34) Benet f. 129.	68) Jame þe apostel f. 194. ⁵⁾
35) S. Maridai in lente f. 131.	69) Cristofore f. 196.
36) Festes meble.	70) Seuen Slepares f. 198b.
37) Lointe f. 131b.	71) Martha f. 201b.
38) þe holi feste of hester f. 133b.	72) Justine f. 203b.
39) Marie egipciak f. 134.	73) Dominic f. 206.
40) Alfe f. 138b.	74) Oswald þe holi king f. 210.
41) George f. 141.	75) Lauerence f. 210b.
42) Marc f. 142.	76) Ypolit f. 213.
43) Letanie f. 142b.	77) <i>Himmelfahrt Mariä</i> f. 214.
44) þe feste of þe rouisouns.	78) Bartholome f. 216b.
45) Peres þe frere prechour f. 143.	79) Giles f. 219b.
46) Phelip f. 143.	80) Egwine f. 221b.
47) Jacob.	81) Matheu f. 222b.
48) <i>Die Kreuzlegende</i> f. 144b mit allen 3 Theilen. ⁴⁾	82) Michel þe archangel f. 224b, mit allen 3 Theilen.
49) Dunston f. 151b.	83) Jerom f. 232b.
50) Ailbriht f. 154.	84) Leger f. 234b.
51) Aldelm f. 155b.	85) Franceis f. 235.
52) Austin f. 156b.	
53) Purnele þe holi maide f. 157b.	

Es fehlen also in dieser Sammlung (abgesehen von den am Ende ausgefallenen Leg.): Anastase (vor Steuene 8), Brendan, der ältere und jüngere Edward, und Theofle. Mit Ms. Harl. enthält sie Longes 31. und Martha 71.; mit Ms. Ashmol. hat sie Seuen slepares, Ypolit, Justine 72. (in Ashm. 57 erst hinter Matheu), Leger und Franceis, mit Ms. Laud Dominic gemein; Albon 59. steht an derselben Stelle wie in Ms. Harl. Neu sind: Ailbriht 50, Purnele 53, Eadborw 55, Botulf 56, Aeldri 58, Mildride 63, Egwine 80, und die beiden ersten Gedichte; Egwine und Ailbriht finden sich wieder in Ms. Cotton. Jul. D IX.

⁴⁾ In der Kreuzlegende folgt unmittelbar hinter der Kreuzfindung die Kreuzerhöhung, und erst hinter dieser S. Quiriac.

⁵⁾ In S. Jame ist nach fol. 195 ein Blatt ausgefallen (nach den Versen: vor an angel vrom heuene com . & þe prison brac sone — þo þe king was þerof war . he muste wat to done); auf der folgenden Seite stehen dann nur noch 8 Verse des ersten Wunders; Ms. Eg. erzählt also nur das erste Wunder, wie Ms. Ashmol. 43 u. Ms. Cotton. Jul. D IX.

Aus der bisherigen Geschichte des Textes erhellt, wie derselbe fortschreitend sich im Einzelnen vereinfacht. Unstreitig setzen bereits die ersten erhaltenen Mss. ältere Vorlagen voraus. Die in ihnen enthaltenen Weihnachts- und Ostergedichte, welche sich aus den einzelnen Evangelien dieser Festzeiten zusammensetzen, deuten auf eine in der ältesten Zeit mit den Legenden verbundene, oder nebenhergehende Sammlung der Evangelien des Kirchenjahres, aus der dann die für die Oster- und Weihnachtszeit zusammengezogen und zu einem Ganzen vereinigt wurden, so jedoch, dass die einzelnen Theile nebst ihren Expositionen noch deutlich zu unterscheiden sind.¹⁾ In der Passion des Ms. Laud 108, welche weit vor die Passion zurückgreift, treten noch andere Evangelien, und zwar in abgebrochener und sprunghafter Weise, als wie aus einem breiteren Texte abgekürzt und stückweise entlehnt, hervor. Eine ähnliche Sammlung der Evangelien, neben den Legenden, enthalten die nördlichen Legendenhandschriften; doch kann die südliche nicht auf die nördliche zurückgeführt werden, oder umgekehrt, da die Texte völlig verschieden sind, obgleich sie ungefähr denselben Inhalt, und dieselbe Gliederung der Theile gemein haben. Solche Sammlungen der Evangelien in der Volkssprache hat es unstreitig schon früh gegeben. In altfranzösischer Prosa hat sich eine solche in Ms. Douce 270 (bis zu der Parabel von den weisen und thörichten Jungfrauen reichend) bereits aus dem 11. Jhd. erhalten, worin sich viele Expositionen (z. B. über die Bedeutung der Geschenke der h. drei Könige) wiederfinden.

¹⁾ Deutlich treten die einzelnen Evangelien in dem unten abgedruckten Gedicht über die Geburt Jesu, im zweiten Theile, hervor. Es sind folgende: 1) V. 277 Fuit in diebus Herodes rex Luc. 1, 5. 2) V. 331 Missus est Angelus Luc. 1, 26. 3) V. 367 Exurgens Maria (nebst Magnificat) Luc. 1, 39. 4) V. 415 Elisabeth impletum est tempus Luc. 1, 75 (nebst Benedictus). 5) V. 473 Cum esset desponsata mater ihu. Math. 1, 18 (in der Vigilie des Weihnachtsfestes). 6) V. 495 Exiit edictum a cesare augusto Luc. 2, 1 (in galli cantu). 7) V. 649 Pastores loquebantur ad invicem (in aurora) Luc. 2, 15. 8) V. 665 Postquam consummati sunt dies octo Luc. 2, 15. 9) V. 717 Cum natus esset ihu in Bedleem Math. 2, 1. 10) V. 829 Postquam impleti sunt Luc. 2, 22 (nebst Confessio Simeonis). 11) V. 899 Erant pater et mater ihu mirantes Luc. 2, 33. 12) V. 990 Angelus domini apparuit Math. 2, 13. 13) V. 1092 Defuncto Herode Math. 2, 19. 14) Cum ihu esset XII annorum Luc. 2, 42. Diese Anfänge der Evangelien sind im Texte am Rande nebengeschrieben. Meistens sind die Evangelien auch im Texte selbst angezeigt, so V. 494 (u. 527), 715, 827 (u. 854), 897, 987, 1091.

Alle drei genannten Versionen sind in eigenthümlicher Weise in der Sammlung zu Anfang des Ms. Vernon zu Oxford, aus der Mitte des dritten Viertels des 14. Jhds., nebeneinander benutzt, indem die Hauptmasse zwar den Text der ersten Version enthält, viele Legenden jedoch aus Ms. Laud 108, andere aus Ms. Egerton 1993 entnommen sind. Dieses ganz unkritische Verfahren in Benutzung der drei Texte nebeneinander, wobei über die Wahl der Zufall entscheidet, charakterisirt diese Sammlung des Ms. Vernon, welches doch von andern, zu derselben Zeit eingeschriebenen, Gedichten, wie Piers Ploughman, den besten und ältesten Text enthalten soll. Die Absicht des Compilators war ohne Zweifel, einen im Ganzen vollständigen, im Einzelnen fehlerfreien, verständlichen, lesbaren Text zu liefern. Um der Vollständigkeit willen sind ganz fremdartige, von ganz andern Dichtern verfasste Legenden mitten in die Sammlung aufgenommen, so Alexius (im Text mit der gleichnamigen Legende in Ms. Laud 108 übereinstimmend, doch mit noch mehr Spuren der nördlichen Mundart, aus der sie umschrieben ist), und Gregorius auf dem Steine, deren Verfasser auch die in metrischer und sprachlicher Beziehung ganz übereinstimmende Legende der Magdalena in Ms. Laud 108 zugeschrieben werden muss. Aus Ms. Laud sind entnommen: Fabian (4 V.), Sebastian, Bride, Dunstan, die Kreuzlegende, (letztere nur in der Ordnung der Theile abweichend), und die dem Gedichte über Leinte angehängten Verse über diejenigen, welche sofort nach ihrem Tode in den Himmel eingehen (die Kinder, Märtyrer und die ganz Reinen), welche dem Gedichte zu Alle soulene day in der Version des Ms. Laud entnommen sind. Aus Ms. Egert.: der grösste Theil des ersten Adventgedichtes, die dem Ms. Egert. eigenthümlichen Legenden, wie Purnele, Edburgh, Etheldrede, Botulf, Mildrede, Aelbrith, Egwyn; auch diejenigen, die Ms. Ashmol. 43 mit Ms. Egert. gemein hatte, wie Franceis, Seue Slepares, Ypolit u. a., welche letzteren im Tract sich mehr an Eg. als an Ash. anschliessen; ebenso Domenic (näher an Eg. als an Laud); ferner von den schon in der ersten Version vorhandenen Legenden: Patrik, dessen Text eine direkte Abschrift des Ms. Eg. ist, Swithpan und Cristine; bei anderen ist Ms. Egert. theilweise benutzt; S. Jame stimmt nur im ersten Theile mit Ms. Eg. überein, (im letzten Theil, den Wundern, erzählt Ms. Eg., wie Ms. Cott. Jul. D IX, nur das erste Wunder, während Ms. Vernon gerade dieses auslässt; auch fehlen in Ms. Vern. etwa 35 Verse vor den Wundern). Wie im Ms. Eg., scheint auch in Vern. die Legende von S. Brandan (ihres mehr romantischen Inhalts wegen?) ursprünglich von der Sammlung ausgeschlossen gewesen zu sein; sie ist erst später, wie aus dem Inhaltsverzeichnisse hervorgeht, am Schlusse der Sammlung nachgetragen, doch ist sie hier mit den letzten Blättern der Sammlung ausgefallen. — Einen von allen andern Sammlungen vollständig abweichenden Text haben: S. Benet in nur 92 V. (einem spätern Dichter angehörig), und S. Kenelm in nur 83 Versen (worin die lange geographische Eintheilung Englands fehlt). An der Legende von S. Michel fehlt der dritte Theil,

die naturwissenschaftliche Abhandlung über die Himmelskörper und Elemente, doch findet sich derselbe an einem andern Orte des Ms., fol. 286, (mit d. Tit. im Index: wher þe put of helle is. of þe planetes. of þe elemens,) die Halbzeilen untereinander geschrieben, wieder. — Die Ordnung der Legenden ist vielfach gestört. — Auch bei dieser Sammlung lässt sich eine gewisse Uebersetzung nicht verkennen, indem Wörter gegen andere vertauscht (z. B. folewe st. suwe) und die Verse durch Auslassung oder Zufügung von Partikeln und Füllwörtern ebener gebildet sind; am meisten zeigt sich die Uebersetzung bei den aus Ms. Laud entnommenen Legenden, deren Text vielfach vereinfacht ist.

Ms. Vernon, so genannt nach Edward Vernon, der es nach einer Notiz auf der Innenseite des Deckels (: Bibliothecae Bodleianae Dono dedit Edwardus Vernon Armiger olim ex col. Trin. in hac universitate Superioris ordinis Commensalis in nupero bello civili a partibus regis strenue propugnabat Militum tribunus) der Bodley'schen Bibl. zu Oxford schenkte, im Anfang des Inhaltsverzeichnisses, seines Inhalts wegen, Salus anime oder Sowle hele betitelt, ausgezeichnet durch die saubere schöne Schrift, die Güte des Pergaments und die hübschen Initialen, hie und da (in la estorie del Evangelie und in den Miracles of vre lady) mit Bildern zum Text illuminirt, vom grössten, wahrhaft riesigen Format, zählt 412 fol. (die ersten 8 Blätter ungerechnet, die erst später mit den Buchstaben a—k bezeichnet sind);¹⁾ diese Numerirung der fol. in rothen römischen Ziffern, wobei die Zahl stets auf der linken Seite zur linken Hand gesetzt ist, rührt vom Schreiber des Ms. her, wie auch das auf 2½ fol. dem Ms. vorgesetzte ausführliche Inhaltsverzeichniss nach der Ordnung der auch hier bezeichneten fol. Doch sind fol. 311—318, 403—412 vom Schreiber nicht foliirt; fol. 337—340 u. 369—374 sind beim Folliren mit einander vertauscht, doch richtig gebunden, fol. 273 und 276 beim Binden vertauscht; fol. 406 ist zerrissen. Leider fehlen viele Blätter, nämlich fol. 57—64, 81—88 (mit dem Schluss der Legendensammlung, vom Ende des Thomas Beket ab), fol. 102, 106—113, 127—166, 248, 389—392, 402. Jede Seite hat bei Versen von 7 Hebungen zwei, bei solchen von 4 Hebungen drei Columnen, je mit 80 Versen, so dass also ein Blatt 480 Verse enthält. Die Initialen sind aus Gold, mit grüner

¹⁾ Diese, nicht foliirten, Blätter enthalten eine schöne Prosaabhandlung mit der Ueberschrift: Informatio Alredi abbatis Monasterij de Rieuualle ad sororem suam inclusam: translata de latino in anglicum per Thomam N. Anfang: Nou let heere here and vnderstonde ententyffliche myne wordes what euere heo be . þat hap fursake þis wordle and ychouse solytarye lyf. desyrynge to ben yhud . & not yseye and wylynge as a deed body to þis wordle. wyþ crist to be buryed in a caue. And in þe bygyrnyng why þu schalt preferre solytarye lyf beforþ lyvynge in felaschepe of men bysilyche tak hede. Sie ist in 19 Capitel getheilt, deren letztes de meditatione futurorum betitelt ist, und besteht aus einzelnen Betrachtungen zum Klosterleben, mit einigen Beispielen aus des Dichters eigener Erfahrung und 2 „Orationes Compilatoris“ durchwebt.

oder hellrother Fassung, und umgekehrt; es finden sich grössere und kleinere; von ersteren, zu Anfange der einzelnen Gedichte, gehen schlanke Marginalarabesken, die ganze Seitenlänge füllend, aus, in roth und blau; von den kleineren, zu Anfang der einzelnen Abschnitte eines Gedichtes, meistens ebenfalls kleinere Verblümungen (Gewinde aus Blattwerk); die erste Seite der Legendensammlung ist ganz ringsum in roth, blau und gold eingefasst. Die Legende von Thomas Beket ist von späterer Hand auf jeder Seite kreuzweise durchgestrichen, ebenso (ähnlich wie im Index des Ms. Bodl. 779) gewöhnlich das Wort pope. Bei den Legenden finden sich keine Ueberschriften, weder oben am Rande noch an der Seite. Das Ms. hat in seinem ganzen Verlaufe eine eigenthümliche Interpunction, indem Punkte als Ruhezeichen theils nach Art unserer Kommata, theils zur Abtrennung von Viertelzeilen inmitten der Halbzeilen gesetzt sind. Den Inhalt des Ms. bilden mehrere verschiedene Sammlungen, worunter die Legendensammlung die erste ist; dann folgt ein Nachtrag zu den Legenden, in Versen von 4 Hebungen, (das Leben der lateinischen Kirchenväter, Barlaam u. Josaphat, die Legende der Euphrosyne enthaltend), darauf Estorie del Evangelie (wovon nur das 1. Blatt erhalten ist), eine Sammlung von Gebeten und Uebersetzungen lateinischer Kirchenlieder, Miracles of vre lady, die bereits genannte Sammlung der Evangelien des Kirchenjahres (u. d. T. Gospels), ein Gedicht von den sieben Todsünden und Tugenden nebst ihren „branches“, The Pricke of Conscience, The Pricke of Loue, und viele andere. Dem Ganzen voran, auf 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Blättern, die Seite mit 3 Columnen, geht ein ausgeführtes, jedoch nur bis Petrus Ploughman reichendes, nach den foliis, deren Zahl in rothen römischen Ziffern über die einzelnen Titel des Verzeichnisses gesetzt ist, geordnetes Inhaltsverzeichnis, dessen einzelne Titel, auch wenn nur Theile grösserer Gedichte bezeichnend, je mit kleinen Initialen beginnen; dieses Verzeichniss ist von Wichtigkeit, insofern es auch die im Ms. selbst ausgefallenen Legenden aufführt und andererseits die einzelnen Theile und Abschnitte der grösseren Gedichte disponirt. In dem folgenden, die Legenden verzeichnenden Theile des Index habe ich die Foliozahlen nicht über, sondern vor die Titel gesetzt, die Zählung der Legenden selbst hinzugefügt, die Titel nicht unter, sondern hintereinander gestellt.

HEre bygynnen þe tytles off þe book þat is cald in latyn tonge
salus anime . and in englysh tonge sowlehele.

1) (Adventgedicht): ¹⁾

fol. 1. De creatione celi & terre & de aliis operibz sex dierum. Qualiter deus posuit adam in paradiso & precepit ei ne comederet.

¹⁾ Vgl. p. XIV, Note. Anfang:

Hit comep in my pouht . þe muchele sor and sunne
þe sorinesse and wrecchedhede . þat suweþ heer monkunge
Glad ne blyþe may ich beon . and wonder is hit nouht
More wonder . hou Joye may . comen in vre pouht
þo Adam was furst i maad . he hedde Joye inouh

- hou þe deucl bygyled Eue. hou adam kneu hym self naked after is trespas. hou god reprocude adam and Eue ant þe deucl. hou adam gat caym and abel. Of noe and of þe flood. Of abraham. Of ysaac. Of iacob.
- fol. 2. hou rebecca sende iacob to laban. hou iacob wrastlede wyt þe angel. Of iosepes swyfnis and he was sold. hou þe chyldren of irsl wente in to Egipte. Off þe burþe of moyses.
- fol. 3. how god aperede to moyses in þe busk. hou god sende moyses to kyng pharao fforto delyuere his people. De plagis egipti. hou moyses 3af þe lawe in desert. Off þe prophecie off balaam. Of þe dep of moyses.
- fol. 4. Off sampson. Of saul. Of Dauid. hou absalon pursuwede his fader.
- fol. 5. hou dauid made sorwe for absolones dep. hou dauid noumbrede þe people off irsl. Of þe coronacioun of kyng salomon. Of þe dom of salomon by twene tweye commun wymmen. Of salomones ded. Of ieroboam. Of helye. and hou he was rapt in to þe eyr.
- fol. 6. hou heliseus multepliede oyle. Of daniel. Of abac þe profetes. þat alle þe profetes prophecieden of crist. Of þe feste of þe conception of vre lady.¹⁾ Of ioachim and of anna.
- fol. 7. hou þe angel tolde ioachym þ^t he scholde gete vre lady. Of ioachimmes offrynge. Off anna. Of þe natiuite off vre lady. And hou vre lady was offred in to þe temple. hou vre lady ladde heore lyf in þe temple.
- fol. 8. hou vre lady was wedded to ioseph. De legacione gabrielis & incarnatione ihū xpi. hou ioseph wolde ha forsake vre lady. Of þe natiuite of vr lord ihū crist. Of his circumcision. hou he was offred in þe temple to symeon. hou he was baptised. Off þe sorwe þat vre lady hadde when heo say vr(l) sone on þe cros. hou crist on þe cros bytok hys moder to seynt Jon to kepe.²⁾ 2) þat þe martires ben godes knytes. 3) Of þe nywe 3eres day.
- fol. 9. 4) Of þe Epiphanye. 5) Of seynt hyller þe bisschop. 6) Of seynt wolston. 7) Of seynt Edward þe kyng. hou willyam þe Bastard conquereð engeland and slow þe false harald.
- fol. 10. 8) Of seynt Fabyan and Sebastian. 9) Of seynt Anneys. 10) Of seynt vincent.
- fol. 11. 11) Of seynt Julyan bon hostel. 12) Of seynt Blase.
- fol. 12. 13) Of seynt Agathe. 14) Of seynt Scolastica virgine.
- fol. 13. 15) Of seynt Valentyn. 16) Of seynt Julyan (virg.). 17) Of seynt Mathie þe apostel.

he hit agulte swiþe soone . þoruh an appel of a bouh
 Sitteþ stille a luytel whyle . and ich ow wolle telle
 hou vche quik þyng . was furst maad. heouene . Eorþe . and . helle
 hou vr lord Adam maade . and Eue his wyf also
 hou heo hedden pouwer i nouh . er heo hit hedden fordo.

¹⁾ *Anfang:*

Wolle 3e wite whonne and hou . þe feste schal ben iholde
 þe Conception of vr Ladi . as a Maister me tolde
 Nas þe feste no þing i kud . wiþ outen eny fayle
 Bi fore þat wiliam Bastard . won Engeland in Batayle
 And slouh herald in Batayle . þat vre kyng was þo
 Whon wiliam Bastard was kyng . and eke Duyk bo
 Kyng he was of Engelande . and Duyk of Normandye
 Of beyne þe londes . he heold þe Maystrie.

- fol. 14. 18) Off seynt longyne þ^t openede cristes syde. 19) Off seynt Edward kyng & martir.
- fol. 15. 20) Off seynt Cutberth. 21) Of seynt Benet. 22) Off seynt Julian. 23) Of seynt Brigide virgine.
- fol. 16. 24) Of seynt Oswold. 25) Off seynt Ceaddo.
- fol. 17. 26) Off seynt Marye Egypcian. Off seynt Zozyne monk.
- fol. 18. 27) Off þe feste of þe Anunci(ac)ioun. 28) Off þe festes þ^t ben meoble in holichurche. 29) Off lente and off fastyngs. Off schryft. ant hou aman schal schryue hym. 30) Off þe feste off pascha (*aus der Passion abgetrennt*).
- fol. 19. 31) Of þe ascensioun. 32) Of þe letanie. 33) (*Passion*). Ante sex dies pasche uenit ih̄ in bethaniam. Videns ih̄ ciuitatem fleuit super eam. Cum intrasset ih̄ ier. commota est vniuersa ciuitas dicens quis est hic. Quomodo ih̄ maledixit ficui & aruit. De vidua que optulit duo munita. Nisi granum frumenti cadens & c. Nunc iudicium est mundi. homo quidam erat pater familias qui plantauit vin.
- fol. 20. Simile est regnum cel. homini regi qui fecit nupcias f. Simile & c. thesauro abscondito in agro. Dic nobis quando hec erunt & quod sig^m aduentus. Erunt signa in sole & luna. Videte vigilate & orate nescitis enim q̄ tempus. Simile est regnum celorum decem virginibz.
- fol. 21. homo quidam peregre proficiscens vocauit seruos suos & tradidit illis bona sua. Cum venerit filius hominis in maiestate sua & omnes angeli eius cum eo tunc sedebit. Sicut (l) quia post biduum pascha fiet. Ante diem festum pasche sciens ih̄c.
- fol. 22. Non turbetur cor vr̄m creditis in deum & in me. Si quis diligit me sermonem meum seruabit. Egressus est ih̄c trans torrentem Cedron. þe passioun of yre lord iesu crist.
- fol. 24. hou ioseph of arymathie burede crist. whenne crist aros. hou marie magdeleyne bout vynemens for to an Vnte ih̄ crist.
- ibid. Maria magd. venit mane cum adhuc tenebre. þat whenne þe disciples wente fro þe toumbe: wymmen abeden. Off þe stablenesse and þe treuþe of wymmen. Off hem þ^t acusen many men for on mannes defaute.
- fol. 25. Duo ex disc. ih̄ ibant in castellum quod erat in spacio stadiorum LX. Cum esset sero die illo vna sabbatorum. Thomas vnus de XII. Manifestauit se ih̄c d. s. ad mare tyberiadis. Dixit ih̄c petro. petre amas me. Dixit ih̄c petro Sequere me.
- fol. 26. Vndecim discipuli abierunt in galileam in ciuitatem vbi constituerat illis ih̄c. Decumbentibz XI disc. apparuit illis ih̄c. Of þe descensioun of þe holi gost. 34) Off seynt Alphegi.
- fol. 27. 35) Off seynt George. 36) Off seynt Marc þe Euangelist. 37) Off seynt petre off precheres ordre.
- fol. 28. 38) Off seynts phelip & Jacob apostles. 40) hou þe holy cros was y founde.
- fol. 29. Off saint Quiriac. 3yt off þe cros.
- fol. 30. Miracles off þe holy cros. 41) Off seynt Donston. 42) Off seynt Aldelm.
- fol. 31. 43) Off seynt Austyn. 44) Of seynt purnele. 45) Off seynt Barnabe þe apostel. 46) Of seynt Edburgh.
- fol. 32. 47) Off seynt Albou. 48) Of seynt Aelbrith kyng. 49) Of seynt Etheldrede virgine.

- fol. 33. 50) Off seynt Botnlf. 51) Of seynt patryk. Off seynt patrikes purgatorie.
 fol. 35. 52) Of seynt Jhon þe baptist. 53) Of seynt petre þe apostel.
 fol. 36. Of cornelie þat petre conuertede. Of Symon magus.
 fol. 37. þe passioun of petre and poul. Of seynt frontoun. 54) Of seynt poul þe apostel.
 fol. 38. 55) Of seynt Athelwold. Of seynt Osewold kyng and martir(!). 56) Off seynt Swytheyn.
 fol. 39. 56) Off seynt Kenelm kyng and martir. 57) Off seynt Margarete.
 fol. 40. 58) Off seynt Marie Magdeleyn.
 fol. 41. 59) Of seynt Mildrede. 60) Of seynt Cristyne.
 fol. 43. 61) Of seynt Jame þe apostel. 62) Of seynt alex.
 fol. 44. 63) Off þe wadur and þe modur off seynt Gregory and hou he was gete.^{*)}
 fol. 46. 64) Of þe seuen Sleperes.
 fol. 47. 65) Off seynt Dominik.
 fol. 48. 66) Off sent Oswold. 67) Of seynt Cristofore.
 fol. 49. 68) De sancto Laurencio. 69) De sancto ypolito martire.
 fol. 50. 70) Of þe assumpcioun of vre lady.
 fol. 51. 71) Of seynt bartholomeu þe apostel. 72) Of seynt Gyle.
 fol. 52. 73) Off seynt Egwyn. 74) Of seynt Matheu apostel & euangelist.
 fol. 53. 75) Of seynt Michel archangel. Of þe batayle bytwene seynt Michel and þe denel.
 fol. 54. 76) Of seynt Jerom. 77) Of seynt Justyne. Of seynt Ciprian.
 fol. 55. 78) Of seynt Leger. 79) Of seynt ffraunceys.
 fol. 56. 80) Of seynt Denys.
 fol. 57. 81) Off seynt Luc þe euangelist. 82) Of enleuene þousand maydenes.
 fol. 58. 83) Off seynts Symound and Jude. 84) Of alle halewen.
 fol. 59. 85) Of alle soulen day.
 fol. 60. 86) Of seynt Martin þe bysschop.
 fol. 61. 87) Of seynt Brys. 88) Off seynt Edmund.
 fol. 62. 89) Off seynt Edmund þe kyng. 90) Of seynt Cecile virgync.
 fol. 63. 91) Of seynt Clement þe pope & martyr.

^{*)} *Es ist dies die bekannte Legende vom Gregorius auf dem Stein, der, aus der Blutschande entsprossen, seine Mutter heirathet und später nach langer Busse Pabst wird.*

Anfang:

Alle þ^t ich(!) in word and dede . I þonke hit God al folkes kyng
 heuene blisse heo heore mede . þat lustneþ me to þe endyng
 Al of a storie ichulle ou rede . þat is soþ wiþ oute lesyng
 how eueri mon scholde sunne drede . þat wolde come to god endyng
 Alle þat bep wilde and tame . lustneþ me ar 3e henne go
 how hit bi fel in Aquitayne . a sunne ful strong bi twene two
 Boþe heo weoren of onę kunne . Non ner of kunne ne mihte beo
 Bi twene hem bi fel a sunne . As 3e mowe boþe heren and seo.
 Bot God is hende and merciable . To Mon þat is in sunne ibrouzt
 zif he wol ben of herte stable . And to him torne al his þouht
 I sigge for soþe hit nis no fable . þe Rym þat her inne is wrouht
 Swete hit is and amiable . To Mon þat is in sunne i brouht.

Schluss:

Alle þat herden þis storie rede . wiþ herte and deuocioun
 And in herte taken heede . wiþ good Mencioum
 þe pope haþ granted hem to mede . and(!) hundred dawes to pardoun.

- fol. 65. 92) Of seynt kateryne.
 fol. 66. 93) Of seynt Andrewe þe apostel. 94) Of seynt Nicholas.
 fol. 68. 95) Of seynt Lucy. 96) Of seynt Marthe.
 fol. 69. Of seynt frontoun. 97) Of seynt Thomas apl.
 fol. 70. 98) Off seynt Steuene furste martyr.
 fol. 71. 99) Of seynt Jhon þe euangelist.
 fol. 72. 100) Of seynt Thomas ercheblhisschop of Cant. (*bricht nahe vor dem Ende unvollendet ab; alle folg. Legenden fehlen.*)
 fol. 80. 101) Of seynt Siluestre pape.
 fol. 81. 102) Of seynt Brendan.
 fol. 83. 103) Of seynt Leger. 104) Of seynt fey. 106) Of seynt Quintyn.
 fol. 84. 106) Of seynt ffreþewyde virgyne. 107) Off seynt Leonard abbot.
 108) De iacobo interciso.
 fol. 85. 109) Of kyng Offe. 110) Of fremund kyng.
 fol. 87. 111) Of kyng Ethelbryth (*vgl. No. 48.*). 112) Of seynt anastase.

Ob die letzten Legenden, von 108 an, der Sammlung noch angehören und in derselben Versart geschrieben sind, ist ungewiss, doch scheint es so wegen der letzten Leg. auf Anastase.

Unmittelbar hinter den genannten Legenden folgt nun eine andre Reihe von Legenden in Versen von 4 Hebungen, einem ganz andern Dichter angehörig. Es sind (alle von dems. Dichter):

- 1) De sancta Paula, *Anf. fehlt.* f. 89.
- 2) Of seynt Ambrose Blysschop, f. 90, mit den Theilen: a) De nomine Ambrosij (*worin etymolog. Deutungen des Namens gegeben werden*), b) De Theodosio imperatore (*im Index übersch.: hou ambrose reprouede Theodosie þe Emperour*) c) De quadam virgine in Antiochia, *und, als Fortsetzung derselben Erzählung: Quaedam virgo inuite in lupanari posita seruauit puditiam, (beide Titel gehören derselben Erzählung an, obwohl auch im Index sich doppelter Titel findet: Of a mayden off Antioche und hou a mayden was in an hous of bordel and sauede heore maydenhod.)* d) De duobus veris amicis (*es sind die Freunde Sithia und Climonen; dieser Theil enthält die bekannte in Schillers Bürgschaft dargestellte Erzählung, nur mit anderen Namen*). Die Geschichte sub c ist aus des Ambrosius „secunde bok þat he made of Maydens clene“ entnommen, wie im Anfang gesagt wird; die Erzählung von den zwei Freunden ist nur ein Gegenstück zu der vorigen Geschichte, welche erzählte, wie die in ein Bordel gesteckte Jungfrau durch einen Ritter, der mit ihr die Kleider tauschte, gerettet wurde, ein Beispiel seltener Aufopferung, welches eine höhere Freundschaft bekundet als selbst jene beiden Freunde Sithia und Climonen bewiesen.
- 3) De sancta Theodora virgyne f. 92.
- 4) Of seynt Bernard fol. 93 (*mit vielen Anekdoten*).
- 5) Of seynt Austyn þe doctour f. 95 (*enthält ebenfalls zuerst eine Deutung des Namens, dann das Leben Augustins mit häufigen Citationen aus seinen Confessiones, und Miracula*).
- 6) Of seynt Sauine (Sauinian und Sauina) fol. 99.

Darauf folgt die unten abgedruckte Legende Of Barlaam & Josaphat, fol. 100, in der leider ein Blatt mit 480 Versen ausgefallen ist, und endlich die Legende der h. Euphrosyne.) —

1) Ausser den genannten Legenden enthält Ms. Vern. noch eine Reihe anderer, an verschiedenen Stellen, von anderen Verfassern als die erste Legendenmasse; so I. Miracles of vre lady f. 123 (mit Bildern illustriert), von denen im Ms. leider nur 9 (das letzte unvollendet) erhalten sind, in Versen von 4 Hebungen, meist mit gepaarten Reimen, nur das 4. reimt abab, das 5. abcb; sie enthalten am Schlusse eine Ermahnung oder Gebet, das 3., 4., 5. beginnen auch mit einem Gebet; diese Wunder gehören unstreitig zu den schöneren Gedichten der altengl. Litteratur. Das Inhaltsverzeichniss nennt die einzelnen Titel dieser Sammlung: 1) hou þe cite off croteye was delyuered of þeir enemys by vre lady coote, in 86 V. 2) hou þe Jewes in despit of vre lady þrewe a chyld in a gonge, 153 V., f. 124. 3) hou an holy hermyt prayde a synful womman pray god for hym, 168 V. 4) hou a Jew putte his sone in a brennyngge ouene for he was communed wit opur cristene children on þe pask day, 186 V. 5) hou aman for ache cut of his foot and was heled aȝeyn by vre lady, 152 V., f. 125. 6) hou a iew lente a cristenemon moneye and took vre lady to borow, 176 V. 7) Of a prest þat lay by a nonne, 78 V. 8) hou vre lady ȝaf mylk off heore pappes to aman þ^t hadde þe squynacye, 80 V. f. 126. 9) Of an incontinent monk þ^t was drowned and rered aȝeyn by vre lady to lyf, 65 V. (unvollendet). — 10) Of a clerk þat wolde euery day segge þe fyue ioyes of vre lady. 11) hou vre lady dude þe offys of a sextresse fyftene ȝeer for a nonne. 12) hou a god wyf by nam fro an ymage of vre lady þe ymage of heore child. 13) Of a deuout knyht off *hagone de kyrkeby*. 14) hou a wommon slow heore doutour hosebonde and was dampned to þe fuyr and delyuered by vre lady. 15) hou þe deucl took lyknosse of a wommon and seyde he was godes modur. 16) hou out of a monkes mouth aftur his deoth grew a lillie and in ouery leef was wryton wyt large lettres of gold. *auo marin.* 17) hou a nonne fursat to greto vre ladye and ful in apostasye. 18) hou seynt Bernard say twey children ydrowned for þeir inobedience. 19) Of þys antynene Salue regina. 20) hou vre lady sauter bygan. 21) hou vre lady was a medewyf in þe church of seynt michel in monte tumba (*dasselbe Mir. in der Michaellegende*). 22) hou þe feste of þe natiuite of vre lady hy gan (*dies. Leg. im Weihnachtsged.*). 23) Of a deuout clerk þat died in drenkelenschiþe & was wyrned sepulcre. 24) Of a þef þat was þre dayes hanget and saued by vre lady. 25) Of aprest þat coude non opur masse but salua sca parens. 26) hou þe deucl in liknesse of a bole and of opur bestes encumbrede a monk for he was ones drunke. 27) Of a wommon off Rome þat conceyuede bi heore owne sone & slou heore child. 28) Off a child þ^t weddede an ymage of vre lady. 29) hou at þe cite of Tholuse þe priuetes were knowe of Jewes. 30) hou vre lady ȝaf to seynt Bonyte þe bisschoph holy vestemens. 31) hou þe deucl in fals liknesse of seynt Jame made a man cutte of his priue menbres, *vgl. II, No. 4.* 32) Of a monk of Cisteus þat vre lady took in heore arnes and custe hym. 33) hou Constantyn þe Emperour ordeynede for euere mor in seynt petre church at Rome in wyrschip of seynt petre a lampe wyt Baume perpetuclly brennyngge. 34) Of seynt fulbert þe bisschoph þ^t made þe storrye and þe legende and opur tretys off þe natiuite of vre lady. 35) Of a mayden þ^t was cald Musa. 36) Of a malicious priour of seynt sauours of þe cite of papyo. 37) Of seynt Jerom bisschoph of papye. 38) Of a whyth corporaus was in tync wit red wyn in seynt Micheles church þat his cald cluse.

No. 8) g

Miracle
de Nostro

Dame, qui

Pari un

ymage de

le Crispien

Bark. -

Mden, II

427 ff.

No. 28) g

du Varlet q.

Se maria h

Nasty - Dan

by h. de

Crispien

Barbaza

Mden, II

420 ff.

Gehen wir jetzt zu den späteren Mss. über, so ist Ms. Cotton. Jul. D IX im brittischen Museum zu London, Pergament, in klein 8°, aus dem 15. Jhdt., nichts weiter als eine (orthographisch freie) Abschrift des Ms. Ashmol. 43, mit derselben Ordnung der Legenden und mit ganz dem-

39) hou vre lady taute a clerk hou he schulde segge heore complyn. 40) Of þe schrewednesse of Justynyan þe emperour. 41) And why þe feste of þe purificacion was ordeyned. 42) hou an ymage of þe child off vre lady taute anopur child and preyde hym to come dyne wyt hym. — II. *Viele kleinere Legenden finden sich in den aus dem nördlichen Texte des Ms. Harl. 4196 umschriebenen und frei bearbeiteten Gospels fol. 166 ff., als Belege zu den mit den Evangelien verbundenen Expositiones. Es sind:* 1) þe conuersion of Marie Magdeleyne f. 166 (zum 1. Evang.: Ecce ego mittam angelum meum &c). 2) hou a monk aftur his deth scheuede to his felawe hys stat (zu Erunt signa in sole & luna). 3) Of a deuout knyht þat ful in to pouerte (zu Missus est Ang. Gabriel). 4) hou aman þat wente toward seynt Jame cutte of his neþur herneys (zu Miserunt iudei ab ierosolimis). 5) hou þe deuel apperede to seynt martyu (zu Exiit edictum a Ces. f. 170). 6) hou a bisschop lay by a nonne (zu Erant ioseph & maria mater ihu mirantes). 7) hou abisschoph myskeppe a child þat seynt ion þe euangelist bytook hym (zu Cum factus esset ihu annorum duodecim) f. 175. 8) þat spiritualte scholde not be sold. 9) hou a knyht dude his penaunce among wormes in a whyche (zu Ascend. Jhu in nauiculam secuti s.). 10) hou macarie say þe deuel berynge his boystes wit his corsed drenches (zu Sim. est regn. cel. homini qui seminait), f. 176. 11) hou vre lady zaf a godwyf a sherge on þe candel masse day (zu Postq. impleti s. dies purg.). 12) hou an abbesse wyt childe was delyuered bi help of vre Lady (zu dems. Ev.). 13) hou þe deuel bygylede a monk seggyng þat his fadur deed & hadde ymad hym his executour (zu Sim. est regn. cel. hom. patrifamilias qui exiit primo mane conducere operarios). 14) hou seynt Marine was diffamed (zu Cum turba plurima conueniret). 15) Pater noster for seynt bernardus palfray (zu Assumpsit ihu XII d. suos). 16) þe stoyre of placidas (zu Ductus est ihu in desertum a spiritu) f. 180. 17) hou on hermyt put a song man in wanhope (zu Egressus ihu recessit in partes tyri). 18) hou stones answered seynt Bede (zu Erat Jhu eiciens demonium). 19) hou awyf hongede heore husbondes scherte bfore heore forto haue moynde off hym (zu Dixit Jesus turbis Judeorum). 20) hou seynt martyn cutte his mantel and zaf hyt a poore man (zu Maria magd. & maria iacobi & salome), f. 185. 21) hou þe deuel entyseth men to slepe when þey scholde here godes wordes (zu Duo ex disc. ihu ibant). 22) hou þe deuel wolde haue encombred seynt Edmund, f. 189, (zu Cum sero esset die illo). 23) hou þe ffundour of Clerehaus (Sir Tebaut de Bloys) was saued by amesel (zu Dixit ihu d. s. Ego sum pastor). 24) Of a monk desired to see þe leste blisse of paradys (zu Modicum et non videbitis me). 25) Of seynt carp (zu Recumbentibus vndecim d.), f. 191. 26) Off þe fruyt of obedience (zu Si quis dil. me serm. meum seru.), *die bekannte Erzählung von dem Mönche, der seinem Jünger aufträgt einen verdorrten Baum zu pflanzen und zu wässern.* 27) þe conuersion of thaysis þat was accommun woman (zu Sic deus dilexit mundum). 28) hou a kyng aferde hys broþur wit troumpus and wit clariones (*i. Text wyt Munstralcie; zu Cum venerit paraclitus*), *dieselbe Geschichte in Barlaam & Josaphat.* 29) *An Feste Corporis Xpi:* 1) hou aprestes hond was persed wit an host. 2) hou þe offys of þe masse was ordeyned by diuerse popes (*am Ende mit abab gereimten Versen*). 3) Seuene Miracles þat bitydde by godes

selben Text, nur dass am Ende einige Legenden (zum Theil aus Ms. Egert.) hinzugefügt sind. Das Ms. ist von Werth, einmal indem es vollständig und ohne Lücken erhalten, auch die in Ms. Ashm. zu Anfang fehlenden Legenden (also mit dem Text des Ms. Ashm.) enthält, sodann weil es öfter den Text des Ms. Ashm., wo derselbe fehlerhaft erschien, nach

body, mit einer Einleitung von 80 V. Diese miracula sind: A fructuous tale of a religious man, f. 197. A tale of a parish prest. A tale of felix presbiter. hou a man pat was deed ant in penaunce was delyuered by a masse. Narracio Bede (dieser Titel fehlt im Index). Of aman pat was closed in a myne. 30) Of an angel and an heremyt pat smelleden in contrarie (zu homo quidam fecit cenam magnam). 31) hou on demed anopur for brekyng of his fast (zu Estote misericordes). 32) Of seynt Osewold þe kyng (zu Dixit Jh̄c ad quosdam qui in se confidebant); diese Legende erzählt wie ein auf seine Frömmigkeit stolzer Mönch an Stelle Oswalds König wird und nun die Russe Oswald's als Königs nachzuahmen sich nicht im Stande fühlt. f. 201. 33) þe storie of Theofle (zu Beati oculi qui vident que), f. 203. 34) hou aprest by lay amayden (zu Cum iret ih̄c in ierlm transibat p. mediam). 35) hou aman wytdrow his almesse forto gadere money (zu Nemo potest duobus dom. seruire), f. 205. 36) Of an holy monk þat hadde a wycked broþur (zu Ibat ih̄c in civ. que voc. Naym.), f. 207. 37) þe conuersioun off Pelagie peccatrice (zu Cum intrasset ih̄c in domum cuiusdam principis). 38) hou a knyht forȝaf a nopur knyht his fadur deth on þe gode freday (zu Conuenerunt pharis. in vnum). 39) hou seynt Gregori prayde for a dampned man (nach: Of kyng heroud þat slou þe chyliden), u. 40) hou kyng alisaundre enclosede certeyn Jewes wyt ynne certeyn hulles (ibidem). 41) Of Gregories fadur sustren (zu Sim. est regn. cel. hom. regi qui fecit nupcias), nach des h. Gregorius eigener Erzählung zu diesem Evangelium. 42) Of a nonne þat feynede heore self a foul (zu Erat quidam regulus cuius filius) f. 212. 43) Of a monk þat was a bakkytore (zu Sim. est regn. cel. hom. regi qui voluit rationem ponere cum seruis suis) f. 213. 44) Of a mon and of Mardocheus (zu Abientes pharis. cons. inierunt vt caperent ihm̄). 45) Off pierys tollere þe ryche (zu Cum subleuasset oculos ih̄c.) f. 214. 46) Zum Evangelium Rogabat ihm̄ quidam phariseus ut manducaret gehören: Of a best þat is like aman in visage. þat þe mirre tre beruth þre maner gummes. þat a bryd when he ryset maket a croys wit his whynges. þat aman hath two maner loondes to ferme. Of a ffysch þat euere slepet in þe water. An ensample by a bryd in a cage, f. 223. Ein Theil dieser Legenden findet sich wieder in den Gospels des ersten Theiles des Ms. Harl. 4196, andere sind neu. Ms. Vern. enthält in den Reimen noch viele Spuren des ursprünglichen, nördlichen, Textes. Nicht alle Evangelien haben exempla.

Ausserdem enthält Ms. Vernon später noch einige vereinselte Legenden: þe visiones of seynt poul whan he was raunysed in to paradys, fol. 229 (ebenso in Ms. Laud 108). Wher þe put of helle is, of þe planetes, of þe elemens, f. 291 (der bekannte dritte Theil der Michaellegende). Of Robard kyng of cisile hou he was meked til he knew god, f. 299. Of þe childhede of god almyty (so der Titel im Index, im Text betitelt: her is a disputioun bi twene child Jh̄c & Maistres of þe lawe of Jewus) f. 300; dieses, unten in Beilage I abgedruckte Ged. ist von grosser Wichtigkeit, weil es den Sinn der Frage des Kindheitswunders, warum a der erste Buchstabe sei, erklärt und die Bedeutung der vielbestrittenen Stelle im Koenig. Thomae Graec. A. Cap. VI (vgl. dazu Tischendorf Evang. Apocr. p. 139. Note) und Ps. Evang. Matth. Cap. 31 entscheidet.

der gewöhnlichen Lesart verbessert. Es zählt (die Zahlen stehen in römischen Ziffern neben dem Anfange der Leg.) 107 Legenden (auf 305 Blättern, die Seite mit 32, später mit 40 Zeilen); doch sind bei der Zählung die 3 Theile der Kreuzlegende, obwohl hinter einander folgend, und die von S. Michel gesondert aufgeführt, Septuagesima von Festen meble getrennt, die Miracula s. Marie (No. 103—106) und S. Teofle (No. 107) ebenfalls einzeln gezählt, hingegen der Prolog nicht mitgerechnet. Nur selten finden sich Titel am Anfang der Legenden, niemals am oberen Rande. Auf dem 1. Blatte steht als Titel der Sammlung von späterer Hand: Tractatus festalis in rythmo anglicano. Ein Inhaltsverzeichniss fehlt.

Wie im Ms. Ashm., fehlen im Ms. Cott.: *Passion, Longin und Martha*; mit Ashm. hat es gemein: *Seue slepers, Ypolist, Justine, Liger, Franceis, Fei, Eustas, Brice, Cecile, Edward und Frideswithe, die letztere jedoch an einem andern Orte (No. 99), als Ashm. (66). Nach Thomas Beket folgen noch: 95) S. Egwine f. 264 b. (aus Eg.). 96) S. Siluestre f. 266 b. 97) S. Ailbriht f. 269 b. (aus Eg.), obwohl dasselbe Gedicht mit ganz demselben Texte bereits unter Nr. 73, an welcher Stelle in Ms. Ashm. S. Albon steht, vorhergeht. 98) S. Ignas f. 270 b. 99) S. Frideswithe f. 271 b. (in Ashm. Nr. 66). 100) þe riste putte of helle, der dritte Theil der Michaellegende, welcher in Ashm. fehlt. 101) S. Edward þe gode king f. 279 (in Ashm. am Ende der Sammlung hinter Thomas Beket). 102) S. Gutlac f. 295 b. 103—106) Miracula s. Marie f. 299 b. 107) Theofle f. 302 a. Die letzteren, wie der dritte Theil von S. Michael, sind zu Ms. Ashm. nachgetragen. S. Ignas 98 und Gutlac 102 fanden sich in keiner bisherigen Sammlung, sowie S. Jakes Nr. 85 (hinter Katherine) und S. Birin 87 (hinter Andreu). Ailbriht u. Egwine fanden sich bereits in Ms. Egort., Siluestre in Ms. Laud 108 No. 52; Birin findet sich wieder in Laud. L. 70 und Trin. Coll. 57, Jakes in Bodl. 779 f. 113, Gutlac ib. f. 163. Hingegen fehlen: S. Swipin (Ashmol. No. 43), S. Kenelm (Ash. No. 44), Albon, an dessen Stelle Ailbriht gesetzt ist, das Adventgedicht (Ash. No. 84), und S. Oswold (Ash. No. 90). Umgestellt sind S. Leonard (76) und Eustas (77).*

Die folgenden Sammlungen stimmen im Text mit keinem der vorhergenannten Mss. völlig überein; im Allgemeinen liegt ihr Text in der Mitte zwischen Ms. Harl. 2277 und Ms. Ashmol. 43 (häufig mehr nach Ms. Ashm. hin), indem sie bald die Lesarten des einen, bald die des andern der beiden bieten, während die andern Versionen nur selten benutzt sind; in der Zahl und Ordnung der Legenden stimmen sie fast ganz mit Ms. Harl., nicht mit Ms. Ashmol., überein. Ausserdem verfahren sie mit dem Texte vielfach sehr willkürlich und nehmen keinen Anstand, denselben im Einzelnen zu verändern. Auch unter sich stimmen sie nicht völlig überein, doch stehen sie einander näher, als die verschiedenen Versionen.

Dem Ms. Ashm. 43 im Texte am nächsten steht Ms. Addit. 10301 im Brittischen Museum zu London, aus dem Ende d. 14. Jhdts., klein folio, mit 338 Seiten zu je 36 Versen (die Seiten, nicht die fol., sind gezählt).

Die Halbzeilen sind oft gar nicht (bis fol. 17), oft durch Punkte, oder durch Striche unterschieden. Rechts am obern Rande finden sich lateinische Titel von derselben Hand, zuweilen auch am Rande neben dem Anfange der Legenden, in schwarzer Schrift; bei einzelnen Legenden (Oswald, Patrik, Jorge, Mathen) stehen lateinische Noten am Rande. Das Ms. ist leider am Ende defekt, indem die Sammlung bereits mit dem 12. Verse des dritten Theiles der Michaellegende (þe put of helle) abbricht. — Es enthält dieselben Legenden, wie Ms. Harl. 2277, in derselben Reihenfolge, also auch Longin, Theofle und Martha an derselben Stelle wie im Ms. Harl., hingegen fehlen die in Ms. Ashm. neuen Legenden, wie Seue slepers, Ipolit, Justine u. s. w.; doch fehlt auch die Passion des Ms. Harl. (mit Ausnahme der bekannten Verse auf das Osterfest). Auch hier stehen die drei Theile der Kreuzlegende an verschiedenen Orten (denselben, wie in Harl.), und sind die der Michaellegende zusammengestellt; Albon und Oswald stehen an richtiger Stelle, wie in Ms. Harl.. Festes meble ist unter dem Titel: de Septuagesima, Leynte unter d. T.: De Quadragesima aufgeführt; als Theile des letzteren sind am Rande: Decimacio, Jejuniun, Confessio, Contritio, Desperacio bezeichnet. Die Legende von S. Poule hat den Titel: De conversione s. Pauli. Neue Legenden enthält diese Hs. nicht. S. Patrik stimmt fast wörtlich mit Ashm. 43 überein.

Ms. Addit. 10626, von demselben Format und anscheinend von derselben Hand geschrieben wie das vorige Ms., ist nicht, wie im Cataloge angegeben wird, ein Theil des vorigen Ms., da es dieselben Verse von S. Oswald mit diesem gemein hat, und zwar ohne wörtliche Uebereinstimmung. Es besteht nur mehr aus 8 Blättern und ist ganz defekt. Es enthält: 1) den letzten Theil von S. Oswald auf 2 Blättern.¹⁾ 2) S. Adelwolde fol. 2 b bis 4 a, in 100 Versen, ganz erhalten; diese Legende findet sich auch im Ms. Vernon fol. 38 hinter S. Poul.²⁾ 3) S. Egwyn. fol. 4 a, mit der folg. Seite unvollendet abschliessend.³⁾

¹⁾ Anfang:

hit byfel þ^t þe Erchebischope . of euerwik was ded
Sire Oskedel in his stede . þey nome þorw many mannus red.

Schluss:

þey nome & bured hym at wircestre . in holy chirche at þe fyne
þere his bones lyggeþ ȝut noblyche . in feyre schryne.
for his love oure lorde haþe þere . feyre Myracle ywrount
God leve vs to þ^t joye come . þ^t he his Inne ybrout.

²⁾ Anfang:

Seint adelwolde þe bischope . in england was ybore
In chylhode wel ȝong he gan . to for sake synne & hore
þo he was suppe of more age . by leve nolde he nouht
þ^t he noldo monke be . for þer on was al his pouht.
To þe hous he wente of Glastyngbury . þ^t bote newe þo nas
Seint Donston he fonde abbot þere . þe ferst abbot þ^t þer was.

³⁾ Mit dem Versc:

þo þey openede þis fysch . in his wombe þey founde
þe keye of þe veterus . þ^t was caste in auene grounde.

- 4) S. Eustas, fol. 5 u. 6; *Anfang fehlt; der Schluss ist vorhanden.*⁴⁾
 5) *Fragment eines Gedichtes über die Geburt Christi, die Geburt Marias enthaltend, fol. 6—8, von verschiedenem Texte als die ähnlichen genannten Gedichte.*⁵⁾ *Der Schluss fehlt.*

Ms. Trinity Coll. Oxford 57, gross Quart, aus dem Ende des 14. Jhdts. (das Canticum de Creatione gibt am Schlusse an, dass es im Jahre 1375 abgefasst sei), enthält in der jetzigen Gestalt 169 (nicht foliirte) Blätter, die ersten Legenden bis zur Mitte von S. Edward sind ausgefallen.¹⁾ Ueberschriften in roth finden sich am obern Rande der rechten Seite, meist auch am Rande neben dem Anfange der Legenden. Die Seite enthält gewöhnlich 50 Zeilen. Die C-artigen Zeichen, in andern Mss. zur Bezeichnung der Abschnitte dienend, sind hier allemal nach je 6 Versen gebraucht. — Auch diese Sammlung stimmt in der Zahl und Ordnung der Legenden am meisten mit Ms. Harl. überein; auch hier finden sich Longin, Martha Theoffe, an derselben Stelle wie in Harl.; auch hier fehlen Seue slepers, Ipolit, Justine, Liger, Franceis, Fei, Fredeswide, Eustas, Cecile, das Adventgedicht, Edward der jüngere; die Theile der Kreuzlegende sind getrennt, die der Michaellegende zusammengestellt, wie in Harl.; Albon und Oswald stehen an richtiger Stelle. Abweichend von Ms. Addit. 10301 enthält dieses Ms. die Passion, jedoch ohne die Ereignisse an den ersten Tagen der Charwoche, indem sie von der Salbung Magdalenas sogleich zum Verrath des Judas am Mittwoch und zum Abendmahl übergeht (ganz wie im Ms. Laud L. 70). Doch schliesst diese Sammlung bereits mit Thomas apost. ab; es fehlen also am Ende: Anastasia, Stephan, Johanes apost. und Thomas Beket. Abweichend von Ms. Harl. sind ferner die Legenden von Judas und Pilatus, welche in Harl. am Ende zugefügt sind, hier in die Sammlung selbst eingereiht und folgen hinter der Passion (wie im Ms. Laud L. 70). Neu aufgenommen sind: Birinus zwischen Andreas und Nicholas (auch im Ms. Cotton. Jul. D IX No. 87), und Alexius (letztere in demselben Versmass wie die gleichnamige Legende im Ms. Laud 108 und

⁴⁾ *Es beginnt:*

for summe þey nome & ladde forþe . w^t hem faste ybounde
 Summe þey raunsomed for hor lyf . of many an harde pounde.

⁵⁾ *Anfang:*

Whanne men heren telle of þyng þ^t þey loven . Joye þey habiþ & blis
 & by suche tales me may best y wyte . wat þyng a man lef ys
 zif god me wole grace ȝyve . telle y haue y þrouht
 Of þe meste Joye þ^t euere was . among man kynne y brouht
 How we were alle to Joye y brouht . after þat we were for lore
 & how þ^t swete barn þ^t vs bowte . was on erþe y bore.

¹⁾ *Das Ms. beginnt:*

for w^t oute schedynge of blod . ne worþ neuere þe senne y do
 Of þe lond folk of Engelond . þat no gult haueþ þer to
 for more wrecchedhede and sorwo . þer schal come be þy daye
 In to Engelond for þulke synne . þat me euere er y saye.

*Ms. Vernon, aber von ganz verschiedenem Texte*¹⁾; diese beiden *Legenden* finden sich mit demselben Texte auch in *Ms. Laud I. 70*. — *Hinter der Sammlung, nach Thomas apost., sind von derselben Hand noch drei Gedichte hinzugefügt*: 1) *Canticum de Creatione*²⁾; 2) *Vita Regis Roberti*; dieses *legendenartige Gedicht von König Robert von Sicilien, welcher wegen seines Stolzes von Gott durch einen an seine Stelle gesetzten Engel gedemüthigt wird, gehört zu den schöneren Gedichten der altenglischen Litteratur*;³⁾ 3) *Lamentatio s. Marie et B. Bernardi, unvollendet abbrechend*.

Dem Ms. Trin. Coll. Oxf. 57 ist Ms. Laud L. 70 in der Bodley'schen Bibliothek zu Oxford engverwand, indem es sowohl in der Zahl und

¹⁾ *Ein drittes, wieder verschiedenes Alexiusgedicht enthält Ms. Cott. Tit. A 26, f. 145, in Reimpaaren. Das Ged. in Ms. Trin. Coll. beginnt:*

Lesteneþ alle and herkeneþ me	In Rome was a doȝty man
þonge and olde bonde and fre	þat was y clepud Eufemian
and ich ȝow telle sone	Man of moche myȝte
how a ȝong man gent and fre	Gold and seluer he hadde y nouȝ
Bygan þis worldis wele to fle	halle and boures oxse and plouȝ
y bore he was in Rome.	and swiþe wel it dȝste.

²⁾ *In derselben Strophenform, wie die Alexiuslegende, und wohl demselben Verfasser gehörend. Den Inhalt des Gedichtes geben die 2 ersten Strophen:*

Jhū crist heuene kyng	And y shel telle ȝow be forȝ
and his moder þat swete þyng	how adam & Eue paradys lorn
Grante hem þe blesse of heuene	þorgh þe fendis wyle
þat willen in pes a whyle be stille	and al so of þe rode treo
and w ^t guod herte and wille	þat god on deyde for ȝow & meo
Lesteny to my steuene	ȝif ȝe willo dwelle a whyle.

Das Gedicht ist apocryphen Inhalts. Zum Schluss wird erzählt, wie „Sibylle sage“ den Kreuzesbaum verehrt und Christi Tod daran vorhersagt. Dann folgen als Schlussstrophen (nach Berechnung der Zeit von Adam bis Christus):

And fro þe incarnation of ihū	fferst þis was mad in Ebrew
Til þis rym y telle ȝow	and sethen turned to latyn new
were turned in to englich	and now to englich speche
a þousand þre hondred & seuenty	praye we for him þat hap it wroȝt
And fyue zere witterly	þat god as he him dere aboutȝ
þus in bok founden it is.	Be his soule leche

and to mede of his makyng
and vs alle for oure heryng
praye we w^t one steuene
þat ihū crist oure sauour
and his moder þat swete flour
Grante vs þe blesse of heuene.

³⁾ *In Reimpaaren abgefasst. Anfang:*

Princes proude þat bep in pes	anoþer broþer in almayne
Ich wille ȝow telle þyng nobles	Emperour þat sarsynes wroȝte payne
In Cecile was anoble kyng	þe kyng was hote kyng Robert
fair & strong and somdel ȝyng	Neuere man wiste him aferd
he hadde a broþer in grete Rome	he was kyng of gret honour
Pope of alle cristendome	fior þat he was conquerour u. s. w.

Ordnung der Legenden, als auch in der Basis des Textes mit jenem übereinstimmt, wenn es auch in Einzelheiten vielfach abweicht und den Text mit noch grösserer Freiheit und Willkür behandelt; eigenthümlich ist ferner, dass es häufig ganze Verspaare und grössere Abschnitte auslässt (z. B. in Patrik V. 14—16, V. 49—57 u. a.). Wie im Ms. Trin., steht der Text zwischen Ms. Harl. 2277 und Ashm. 48 in der Mitte, doch lässt sich öfter (z. B. in Patrik) eine gewisse Einwirkung von Ms. Egert. nicht verkennen. — Ms. Laud L. 70 (auch Laud 468 bezeichnet), folio, vorn als „liber Guilielmi Laud Archiepiscopi Cantuar. et Cancellarii Universitatis Oxon. 1638“ bezeichnet, aus dem Anfang des 15. Jhrts., enthält 164 Blätter und ist von Anfang bis zu Ende ganz erhalten. Auf der Seite stehen 2 Columnen, indem sich neben der Hauptcolumnne mit den Langzeilen noch eine Halbcolumne mit unter einander geschriebenen Halbzeilen befindet; fol. 1 enthält nur zwei Halbcolumnen. Das Ms. gehört der Periode an, in welcher das e der Flexion bereits verstummt ist; es ist daher auch im Texte meist weggelassen oder durch bedeutungslos gewordene Zeichen ersetzt. Voran geht ein Verzeichniss der im Ms. enthaltenen Legenden von derselben Hand mit der Ueberschrift: *hec est continentia huius libri in lingua anglicana. Dasselbe lautet:*

1) þe Cristendam of þe world (= Prolog) f. 1.	28) þe Lentone tyde f. 24.
2) þe circumcison of oure lord	29) Palmesonenday f. 25.
3) þe ephiphanye	þe passioun of oure lord Jhū f. 25.
4) þe lyf of seint Iller f. 6 ¹⁾	þe resurreccioun f. 30.
5) Seint wolston f. 2.	Marie Magdaleyn f. 30.
6) S. ffabian f. 3.	þe apering of oure lord Jhū f. 30.
7) S. Sebastian	S. Thomas of Inde f. 32.
8) S. Agneys	þe assencioun of oure lord f. 33.
9) S. Vincent	<i>Dies sind die Theile des Passion- und Pascha-Gedichts. Diesem schliesst sich an:</i>
10) S. Julian þe confessour f. 4.	30) þe lyf of Judas skariot f. 34, und
11) S. Julian þe herberger f. 4.	31) þe lyf of Pilate f. 35.
12) S. Bride þe holymayde f. 5.	32) S. Marie Egipciane f. 37.
13) S. Blase f. 8.	33) S. Alphe þe martir
14) S. Agace	34) S. George
15) S. Scolace þ ^e mayde.	35) S. Mark
16) S. Valentyn	36) Letanye.
17) S. Juliane þ ^e mayde	37) S. Peres.
18) S. Mathi	38) S. Philip.
19) S. Oswald	39) S. Jacob.
20) S. Chadde	40) þe holy Rode treo.
21) S. Gregory	þemperour Constantyn.
22) S. Longens	S. quiriak þe bisshop.
23) S. Patrik	41) S. Brandan.
24) S. Edward	42) S. Donston.
25) S. Cutbert	
26) S. Benet	
27) S. Marie day in lentone f. 23.	

¹⁾ S. Iller steht im Text erst auf fol. 6 hinter S. Bride, also an unrechter Stelle.

Alle halwen	(64. Exaltacio crucis). ³⁾
Alle soulen. ²⁾ f. 50 b.	65) S. Matheu þeuangelist.
43) S. Aldelm.	66) S. Michel þarchangel.
44) S. Austyn.	þe put of helle.
45) S. Barnaben.	67) S. Gerom.
46) S. Theople.	68) S. Denys.
47) S. Albion.	69) S. Luk þeuangelist.
48) S. Jon þe Baptist.	70) Elleuen thousand virgines.
49) S. Petur f. 57.	71) S. Simond & Jude.
S. frontoun f. 60.	72) Alle halwenday.
50) S. Poule f. 60.	73) Alle soulen day.
51) S. Swithyn f. 62.	74) S. Leonard.
52) S. Kenelm.	75) S. Martyn.
53) S. Margaret	76) S. Edmond þe confessor.
54) S. Marie Magdalein.	77) S. Edmond þe king.
55) S. Cristyne.	78) S. Clement.
56) S. Jame.	79) S. Katerine.
57) S. Cristofore.	80) þe lyf of Eufemyan of Rome. ⁴⁾
58) S. Martha.	81) þe lyf of Celestyn f. 118 b. ⁵⁾
59) S. Oswold þe king.	82) S. Andren þe apostle f. 123 b.
60) S. Laurence.	83) S. Biryn.
61) S. Marie oure lady.	84) S. Nicholas.
62) S. Bartholomeu.	85) S. Lucie.
63) S. Gyles.	

²⁾ Dieser Titel erklärt sich aus den Versen am Schluss von S. Dunstan (wo am Rande die Bezeichnung: Gaudet in celis anime sanctorum), in denen gesagt wird, dass die Harfe Dunstans von selber das „antenne“ gespielt habe, þat me singeþ zet in holi church: þ' an english is þis:

Alle halwen soulen glad beoþ . þ' in heuene be y do
 þat se weþ oure lordes woie . & for him shedde also
 hero blod for his sweto loue . þerfore þei shole wone
 & kinges beo wiþ outen ende . wiþ Crist godes sone. —
 þis is a steuene þ' merie is . as þ' folk herde alle
 þ' harp song al bi it self . as it heng bi þe walle. . .

³⁾ Dieser Titel ist im Verzeichniss ausgelassen, doch findet sich das Gedicht im Ms. an dieser Stelle.

⁴⁾ Dieses Gedicht ist die Legende von Alexius, mit ganz demselben Texte wie im Ms. Trin. Coll. 57.

⁵⁾ Diese Legende ist ganz neu und findet sich in keiner der andern Legendenhandschriften. Eigenthümlich ist die Strophenform. Anfang:

Al of a storie I wile sou rede	} for godes myght
hou every man aughte synne drede	
If þat he thenke wel to spede	} als it is right
amysse whan he wille him take . day or nyght.	
ffader & sone we preye to þe	} wiþ outen man:
þat is on god and persones threo	
almighty god in trinite	
þe to serue þou æue vs strengthe . wiþ al oure myght.	
þou æue vs ensaumplo of gret lowenesse	
whan þou come fro heuene blisse	
To reste in hire þat mayde isse	
flor alle þat diden þer biforen . to helle he nam.	

Dieses schöne Gedicht erzählt, wie Cölestin, nachdem er sich dem Teufel zu eigen gegeben, alle Ehren dieser Welt erringt und endlich Papst

86) S. Thomas þapostle.

89) In principio in englisch.⁹⁾

87) S. Anastase.

90) S. John þeuangelist.

88) S. Steuene.

91) S. Thomas of Canterbury.⁷⁾

Nach S. Thomas of Canterbury folgen dann noch: 92) þe seuen dedly sinnes, 93) þe ten comaundements, 94) Seint Bernard vpon þ^e passioun, letzteres in achtzeiligen Strophen mit gekreuzten Reimen. Alexius (No. 80) und Biryne (83) finden sich mit demselben Texte in Ms. Trin. Coll. 57; ganz neu ist þe lyf of Celestyn (81).

Die letzte der grossen Legendensammlungen ist Ms. Bodl. 779 zu Oxford, aus dem 16. Jhdt., der mittellenglischen Periode der Sprache angehörig, ein dicker Folio-Band, aus Papier, im Ganzen 310 Blätter enthaltend, obwohl nur 306 gezählt sind (2 Blätter sind doppelt gezählt). Titel am obern Rande der Blätter finden sich bis fol. 200; ausserdem stehen Ueberschriften in roth, oft aufgeklebt, über den meisten Legenden. Fol. 175 b und 176 sind unbeschrieben. Die Seite enthält durchschnittlich 56 Zeilen, später wird die Schrift kleiner und enger. Diese Handschrift ist vollständig erhalten. — Diese Sammlung ist aus allen Mss. zusammengelesen, und dazu noch mit vielen neuen, nirgends sonst vorhandenen Legenden bereichert. Die Reihenfolge der Legenden ist ganz willkürlich und planlos; sie gehören meist nur nach einzelnen kleineren Gruppen zusammen. Die einzelnen Theile der Advent- und Weihnachtsgedichte sind hier getrennt und als besondere Gedichte aufgeführt; ebenso ist die Himmelfahrt Christi und die Sendung des h. Geistes von Passion und Pascha abgetrennt. Auch sonst zeigt dieses Ms. die grösste Willkür; die Passion beginnt ganz abgebrochen mit dem Dienstag; in S. Patrik fehlen nach V. 485 plötzlich mitten im Texte ohne allen Grund 80 Verse. In den mit der ersten Version gemeinsamen Legenden steht der Text zwar auf Seiten dieser, insbesondere des Ms. Ashmol. 43, doch zeigen sich auch

wird, aber noch, trotz der Anklage der sieben Todsünden, durch seine Busse und die Hilfe Marias gerettet wird, nachdem er die Theile seines Körpers den Teufeln (den sieben Todsünden) zu eigen gegeben hat.

⁹⁾ Dieses Gedicht ist von dem gleichartigen in Ms. Bodl. 779 No. 7 im Text ganz verschieden. Es überträgt den Anfang des Evang. Joh.

Anfang:

Blessing zeue hem Jhū crist : þat listeneþ Johan þ^e euangelist
In latyn hou he seiþ vs to . þe spelle of In principio
In holy spelle I wile sou shewe . in speche þ^e lewede men ne knawe
wit & wisdom wiþ resoun god . as seint John him vnderstod.
Lord wiþ sou beo seiþ þe prest . þat heren þo þat beon him nest
at þe begynnyng of þe euangelist . of þe spel of Jhū crist.
þus seiþ þe preost . anwereþ þe clerk . & makeþ on him godes merk
loye & blisse lord heo to þe . gloria tibi domine.
In þe begynnyng was þ^e soue . whilom wiþ þe fader to wone

⁷⁾ Nach dieser Legende schliesst fol. 156 a die Sammlung ab, mit den Worten: Explicit legenda sanctorum in lingua anglicana.

Spuren der Einwirkung anderer Mss., besonders des Ms. Laud L. 70, in welchem sich viele Lesarten wiederfinden (so z. B. bei S. Patrik, wo der Text zwischen Ashm. 43 und Laud L. 70 liegt). Dazu ist der Text noch häufig willkürlich verändert, und vielfach fehlerhaft und verderbt, und voll von Schreibfehlern (z. B. häufig im st. in).

Auf dem ersten Blatt findet sich ein Inhaltsverzeichniss, von derselben Hand, auf der ersten Seite in rother, auf der zweiten in schwarzer Schrift. Dasselbe lautet (das Wort pope ist gewöhnlich durchgestrichen):

1) Seint brandan þe holy monk. ¹⁾	23) S. leonard þe confessor f. 94b.
2) S. paterik þe holy man fol. 10.	24) S. martin þe bysschop f. 96.
3) S. cristine þe holy virgine f. 17.	25) S. edemond þe confessor f. 99.
4) S. oswold þe king f. 21.	26) S. edemond þe king f. 104b.
5) 3erus day þe holy feste f. 21b. ²⁾	27) S. clement þe pope f. 105 b.
6) þe birþ of crist f. 22. ³⁾	28) S. katerine þe holy virgine f. 109 b.
7) þe gospel of seint Jhon f. 23b. ⁴⁾	29) S. sake þe marter f. 113.
8) þe passion of oure lord f. 25b. ⁵⁾	30) S. andreu þe postil f. 113 b.
9) S. tomas of cauntirbery f. 41.	31) S. nycolas þe bysschop f. 115.
10) S. mychel þe arcaungil f. 66b. ⁶⁾	32) S. cristofre þe holy marter f. 119.
11) Alle halwen day f. 70.	33) þe seue sleperis f. 121.
12) Alle soulen day f. 71.	34) S. felip þe apostil f. 122 b.
13) S. blase þe bysschop f. 75.	35) S. Jacob þe apostil f. 123.
14) S. oswold þe bysschop f. 79. ⁷⁾	36) S. poul þe apostil f. 123 b.
15) S. wolston þe bysschop f. 76 b.	37) S. Julian þe herberger f. 126.
16) S. edeward þe 3onge king f. 81.	38) S. bryde þe holy virgine f. 127 b.
17) S. alphe þe marter f. 83 b.	39) S. anneys þe holy virgine f. 128b.
18) S. donston þe bysschop f. 85b.	40) S. illary þe bysschop f. 130 b.
19) S. aldelme þe confessor f. 87 b.	41) S. fabyan þe marter f. 131.
20) S. austin þe prechour f. 88 b.	42) S. bastinan þe marter f. 131b.
21) S. kenelme þe 3onge marter f. 89 b.	43) S. vincent þe marter f. 132.
22) S. swithin þe confessor f. 93.	44) S. cotbert þe bysschop f. 134.

¹⁾ Im Text hat S. Brandan fälschlich die Ueberschrift Seint patric þe holy monk.

²⁾ Epiphania domini (Twelfþe day) fehlt.

³⁾ Dieses Gedicht ist ein Theil des Weihnachtsgedichtes in Ms. Egert. f. 32 b, V. 495—649; s. die Varianten unten p. 87.

⁴⁾ Dieses Gedicht enthält eine Erklärung des Anfangs des Evangeliums Johannis: In principio erat verbum. Anfang:

In þe by gynnyng of þe fadir . þe sone was & is
& þe sone was anente god . & god was sone I wis
alle þyng þoww him was I made . & wit outyn hym noust nys
In þe bygynnyng anente god . hym self was & is
laestyng lyf hit was . þe in hym was I wrouste
& þat lyf was mannus lyst . & þe lyf was I brouste.

⁵⁾ Die Himmelfahrt und die Erscheinung des h. Geistes folgen erst später. V. 985—1041 enthalten die bekannte Einleitung zum Osterfeste, welche in Nr. 47 nochmals wiederholt ist. Das Gedicht schliesst mit der zweiten Erscheinung Christi vor den Aposteln.

⁶⁾ Der dritte Theil der Michaellegende (þe put of helle) fehlt.

⁷⁾ Im Text folgt Oswold erst hinter Wolston.

- 45) S. benet þe holy monk f. 135.
 46) S. mariday in lente f. 136 b.
 47) descriuing of þe fyue festis f. 136 b.⁸⁾
 48) Mary gipcien þe holy voman f. 139 b.
 49) S. iorge þe marter f. 142.
 50) S. mark þe gospeller f. 143.⁹⁾
 51) S. petir þe frere prechour f. 144.
 52) þe ginnynge of þe holy rode f. 144 b.
 þe findinge of þe þre rodys.
 holy rode day in somyr.
 53) (S. Julian þe confessour).
 54) (S. Gregori) f. 150 b.¹⁰⁾
 55) S. laurens þe marter f. 152.
 56) S. Ipolit þe marter f. 153 b.
 57) þe somcion of oure lady f. 154 b.
 58) S. bartilmeu þe postil f. 156 b.
 59) S. gilis þe holy abot f. 159 b.
 60) S. Justine & cipirian f. 161.
 61) S. goodlak þe holy man f. 163.
 62) S. custas & his felawis f. 164.
 63) S. domenyk þe holy frere f. 167.
 64) S. matheu þe apostil f. 170 b.
 65) þe asensioun of oure lord f. 171.
 66) þe hyȝe feste of whit sone tyd f. 172.
 67) þe feste of corpus day cristy f. 172 b-175 a.¹¹⁾
 68) S. fraunceys þe holy frere f. 177 a.
 69) S. fey þe holy virgine f. 183 b.
 70) S. denys þe marter f. 184 b.
 71) S. nycasye & his twey felawis f. 186.
 72) S. calston þe pope f. 187.
 73) S. vonefrede þe holy vergine f. 189.
 74) S. luuk þe gospeller f. 190.
 75) S. illarion þe holy monk f. 190 b.
 76) S. crissaunt & darye f. 192.
 77) Elleue þousend uirginis f. 195 b.
 78) S. crispin & crispinyan f. 197.
 79) S. euarist þe pope f. 198 b.
 80) S. symon & iude II apostlis f. 199 b.
 81) S. firmym þe bysschop f. 201 b.
 82) S. vital þe marter f. 203.
 83) Aldelme þe confessour f. 204.¹²⁾
 84) S. mergrete þe holy vergyne f. 204 b.
 85) S. oswin þe king f. 208.
 86) S. Jhon þe baptist f. 212 b.
 87) S. Jhon & poul twey breþerin of rome f. 216.
 88) S. lyon þe pope þe ȝonge f. 217.
 89) S. marious & his felawis f. 217 b.
 90) S. petir þe apostil f. 218 b.¹³⁾
 91) S. albon þe marter f. 224.
 92) S. illurin þe pope f. 225.
 93) S. paulin þe ermyte f. 226.
 94) S. siluestir þe pope f. 227.
 95) S. remygy þe byschop f. 228 b.
 96) S. anyceth þe pope f. 231.
 97) S. sother þe pope f. 232 b.
 98) gay þe holy pope f. 232.

⁸⁾ sc. festis mouable; das Gedicht enthält ausser Septuagesima noch Lente und, fol. 139, nochmals die bereits in der Passion enthaltene Einleitung auf das Osterfest mit ganz denselben Worten; diese drei sind in eins verschmolzen.

⁹⁾ An Marc schliesst sich noch Ietunye nebst þe feste of reuocounys an.

¹⁰⁾ Diese beiden Titel fehlen im Verzeichniss, doch finden sich diese Legenden an dieser Stelle im Texte.

¹¹⁾ Die letzten 3 Titel sind im Verzeichnisse erst am Ende nachgetragen; im Texte folgen sie nach Matheu. Nach f. 175 a sind 3 Seiten unbeschrieben, dann folgen seltsamer Weise nochmals dieselben Verse, die bereits f. 170 a vorangingen, und dann erst Fraunceys.

¹²⁾ Dieser Titel ist im Verzeichnisse durchgestrichen, obgleich die Legende im Text sich an dieser Stelle findet; dieselbe Legende ist jedoch bereits unter No. 19 vorhergegangen.

¹³⁾ Im Text folgen hinter S. Petir etwa 30 Verse von S. Swipþin, die aber durchgestrichen sind.

- 99) S. emerinciane þe holy vergine f. 233.
 100) S. Igin þe pope f. 233b.
 101) S. melchiades þe pope f. 234.
 102) S. damas þe pope f. 235.
 103) S. saturnyn & cisin II marterus f. 235b.
 104) þe holy pope Inocent f. 236b.
 105) S. felix þe pope f. 237b.
 106) S. simplyse & faustine II martorus f. 238.
 107) S. abdon & cemen II holy marterus f. 239.
 108) S. Jerman þe holy byschop f. 240b.
 109) S. thelwold þe bysschop f. 241.
 110) S. martha þe holy woman f. 242b.
 111) þe conceptions of oure ladi f. 244b.¹⁴⁾
 112) S. lusyze þe holy maide f. 249.
 113) S. tomas þe apostil f. 251.
 114) þe birþe of oure (lord) ih̄s f. 255.¹⁵⁾
 115) S. anastas þe vergine f. 257b.
 116) S. steuene þe marter f. 258b.
 117) S. Jhon þe wangelist f. 260.
 118) Of þe holifeste of inocens f. 265.¹⁶⁾
 119) S. Mary maudelen f. 266b.
 120) S. Berryng þe confessor f. 270.
 121) S. Anne oure lady modur f. 271b.¹⁷⁾
 122) S. Leger þe byschope f. 272b.
 123) S. Edeward þe kyng f. 273.
 124) S. Etheldrede virgen f. 279b.
 125) S. ffrysweye þe virgyn f. 280b.
 126) S. Edeborow þe virgyn f. 282.
 127) S. Quintyn þe martyr f. 283b.
 128) S. Quireak þe beschope f. 284b.
 129) S. bryse þe confessor f. 285.
 130) S. sissile þe virgyn f. 286.
 131) Of Barlaam & iosaphat f. 288b.¹⁸⁾

¹⁴⁾ In 450 V. Dasselbe Gedicht findet sich in Ms. Vernon als Theil des Adventgedichtes.

¹⁵⁾ Der erste Theil dieses Gedichtes, die Geburt des Johannes, stimmt mit dem entsprechenden Passus des ersten Adventgedichtes im Ms. Egert. f. 21 überein; der zweite Theil, V. 110—250, die Geburt Christi, entspricht, theilweise, den Versen 549—707 des (unten abgedruckten) zweiten Gedichtes des Ms. Egert., nicht ohne viele bedeutende Abweichungen, indem besonders der Passus V. 160—221 (eingeleitet durch die Verse: vch mauer creatuer of his birþ tyme : sum toknyng let do — aungel & man sonne & sterre : bestus & tre al soo) gar nicht im Ms. Egert. vorhanden ist. V. 110—160 (entsprechend V. 549—630 in Ms. Egert.) sind im Ms. Bodl. bereits früher in þe birþ of crist f. 22 enthalten. Das Gedicht schliesst mit Binnenreimen:

þo gan þ^t child to speke wit hem . goþ nouȝ blyue he seede
 toward þe lond of iude . & þe sterre sou schal leede
 & oper meraklis many w^t alle . þat ilke day be gonnyn to falle
 þat god was of mary lbore : to saue mankuinde þat was forlore
 Now pray we him wit al oure myȝt . þat wolde for vs so lowe alyȝt
 soch grace þ^t he vs send : þat we motin to heuene wend. amen.

¹⁶⁾ In 136 Versen. Dieses Gedicht in Versen von 8 Hebungen mit Binnenreimen fehlt in den andern Mss. Es beginnt:

Of þe holy feste of Inocent : þ^t endid here lyf In gret turment
 Is good to honoure & to holde : hope of ȝong & of olde
 ffor þat day to heuene þer cam . many a soule þorw martirdam
 Whan þ^t oure lord was borne . þe sterre schon þe kingus beforne u. s. w.

¹⁷⁾ Dieses Gedicht, enthaltend die Geburt Marias und ihre Verheirathung mit Joseph, entspricht den V. 153—273 des zweiten Gedichtes des Ms. Egert.

¹⁸⁾ Dies ist das einzige ganz erhaltene Ged. dieses Namens, während die zwei anderen, von jenem und unter sich verschiedenen, schönen Gedichte des Ms. Vernon f. 100 und des Ms. Harl. 4196 f. 199 (beide in Beilage II abgedruckt) leider nur unvollständig erhalten sind.

132) S. Myldrede þe virgyn f. 302. 134) S. Pernell þe virgyn f. 304 b.
 133) S. barnabe þe apostill f. 303b. 135) S. Botolffe þ^e confessor
 f. 305 b.

Zum Schluss verdient noch Ms. Harl. 2250, folio, aus Papier, aus dem Anfange des 16. Jhdts., erwähnt zu werden, welches einige Legenden in die nördliche Mundart übertragen enthält. Den Anfang dieses Ms. bildet eine Sammlung von Gedichten (in Versen von 4 Hebungen mit gekreuzten Reimen) auf die Hauptkirchenfeste, nämlich: de Circumcisione domini, de Epiphania domini f. 1 b, de Purificatione Beate Marie virginis f. 5, de Innocentibus et Herode Escolanita f. 10, de Septuagesima f. 12b, de Sexagesima f. 13b, de Quinquagesima f. 14 b, de Quadragesima f. 15 b, de Jejuniis quatuor temporum f. 17, de diversis datis (of things that were done at particular times or dates) f. 19b, de Passione domini f. 20b, de Pilato f. 25 b, de Juda Proditor f. 27, de Resurrectione domini f. 28, de Letania Major f. 33b, de Letania Minor f. 34 b, de Ascensione domini f. 36, de Emissione Spiritus sancti f. 40b—48.

Darauf folgen die Legenden:

1) De S. Martino, in dem gewöhnlichen Texte, jedoch abgekürzt, f. 48.
 2) De Erkenwalde f. 72 b. 3) De sco Johanne Baptista f. 75 b. 4) De s. Albano. 5) De s. Juliano confessore f. 77 b. 6) De s. Juliano hospite f. 77 b. 7) De Cruce f. 79. Letztere Legende hat als Theile: die Geschichte des Kreuzes, dessen Auffindung, S. Quiriak, Saynt Eleyne f. 81 b, und die Erhöhung des Kreuzes. S. Johannes stimmt mir in den ersten Versen mit dem gewöhnlichen Texte überein, erzählt dann aber die ganze Geschichte der Geburt Johannis. S. Erkenwalde ist ganz neu. Die andern Legenden enthalten den gewöhnlichen Text in nördlicher Mundart.

Die Kindheit Jesu, nur im Ms. Laud 108, und in keinem andern Ms., vorhanden, ist eine metrische Bearbeitung des im Mittelalter weitverbreiteten, in mehreren, von einander abweichenden, lateinischen Versionen erhaltenen Kindheitsevangeliums, welches, wegen seines leicht anstüssigen Inhalts, in England nicht sonderlich beliebt gewesen zu sein scheint.¹⁾ Die meisten Erzählungen des altenglischen Gedichts enthält

¹⁾ Einige Geschichten der Kindheit Jesu enthält das unten abgedruckte Gedicht über die Geburt Jesu V. 1035—1060, andere finden sich in dem (jetzt von der Early Engl. Text Soc. gedruckt werdenden) Cursor Mundi. — Caxtons Infancia Salvatoris, zu dessen ältesten Drucken gehörig (ohne Angabe des Jahres und Ortes gedruckt, 147.), ein Quartband mit 18 gedruckten Blättern (die Seite mit 22 Zeilen von ungleicher Länge), nur noch in einem einzigen Exemplare in der Univ.-Bibl. zu Göttingen vorhanden, ist ein lateinisches Prosawerk; vergl. William Blades The life and typography of William Caxton vol. II 1863 p. 81. Es beginnt: Exiit edictum a Cesare Augusto vt describeretur vniuersus orbis. Hec autem descriptio prima facta est a preside Sirie Cirino, vergl. Luc. II, 1. Die letzten Zeilen auf fol. 17 lauten: Ualeant diu in domino

in derselben Folge das apocryphe Pseudo-Evangelium Matthaei (gedruckt in Tischendorf Evang. Apocr. p. 81 ff.) von Cap. 18 an²⁾, während es mit dem apocr. Evang. Thomae nur wenig übereinstimmt. V. 55—88 entsprechen dem Cap. 18 u. 19 des Ps. Evang. Matth. (hier ist der engl. Text ausnahmsweise kürzer); V. 88—184 dem Cap. 20, V. 185—208 dem Cap. 21; V. 209—242 dem Cap. 22, V. 243—259 dem Cap. 23, V. 259—300 dem Cap. 24 (im lat. heisst der König Egyptens Affrodosius); V. 300—364 dem Cap. 26 (u. 28, da die Worte with is staf aus der im Cap. 28 erzählten Geschichte vom Sohne des Annas entnommen sind; im engl. scheinen zwei Erzählungen vermischt zu sein); V. 365—392 dem Cap. 27 (Jesus schafft 12 passeress aus dem Schlamme der lacus); V. 409—479 dem Cap. 29 (V. 438—449 sind eine Anticipation der folg. Geschichte); V. 479—556 dem Cap. 30; V. 751—870 dem Cap. 31; V. 870—946 dem Cap. 32; V. 947—984 dem Cap. 33, V. 985—996 dem Cap. 34; V. 1272—1361 dem Cap. 35 u. 36; V. 1362—1431 dem Cap. 37; V. 1432—1485 dem Cap. 38; V. 1486—1545 dem Cap. 39; V. 1546—1609 dem Cap. 40; V. 1610—1655 dem Cap. 41; V. 1656—1680 dem Cap. 42. Die Erzählung V. 390—408 ist wol nur eine Variante der unmittelbar folgenden, aus einer verschiedenen Fassung derselben in einem andern lat. Ms. entstanden; V. 1051—1129 findet sich, ganz kurz, nur im Cod. Laurent. des Ps. Evang. Matth.

omnes legentes et audientes istum tractatum de infancia domini scriptum et completum quemadmodum a Judeis perscrutando didici et in ipsorum Iudeorum codicibus inueni. Nomen autem meum vobis non indicabo eo quod gloriam propriam non quero. *Auf fol. 18 liest man noch:* Nec credantur esse minus vera que hic scripta sunt eo quod non sunt canonizata, cum apud deum nichil est impossibile. Multa enim duriora et difficiliora pro nobis peccatoribus facere et pati dignatus est. Legant ergo et credant qui volunt, qui nolunt abiciant legentibus credentibus et audientibus omnia que in isto volumine continentur et que pro nobis passus est Jhesus fiant in redempcionem et requiem sempiternam amen. Explicit Infancia Saluatoris. Blades l. c. bemerkt zu diesem Drucke: No Manuscript copy of this tract is in the British Museum, it differs entirely from Royal 13 A. XIV „de Xti infantia“, but agrees partially with the Evang. Inf. attributed to St. James and printed in vol. I. of the Codex Apocr. Novi Test. by Fabricius; of this latter there is a 14th century Ms. in the Public Library, Cambridge. — Auch im engl. Ged. erscheint Jesus nicht gerade als Tugendheld, er ist ehrgeizig, rachsüchtig, jähzornig (s. V. 625), in Worten nicht allzu zart.

²⁾ Die ersten 8 Cap. des Ps. Evang. Matth. bilden, nebst dem Evang. de Nativitate Mariae, die Quelle zu dem Abschnitte über die Geburt Marias und ihr Leben bis zu ihrer Vermählung mit Joseph im zweiten Gedicht über die Geburt Jesu V. 81—278; und zwar sind hier beide apocryphe Evangelien zusammen benutzt, indem das engl. Gedicht bald dem Ps. Ev. Matth., bald dem Ev. de Nativ. Mar. folgt. Mit V. 87—110 vergl. Ps. Ev. Matth. Cap. 1 und Nativ. Mar. Cap. 1 (V. 87 u. 88 stammen aus Ps. Matth., V. 89 steht ibid. erst am Ende des Cap.; V. 90—96 aus Nativ. (auch im Cod. B des Ps. Matth.); V. 99 u. 100 sind Zusatz; V. 97 u. 98 aus Ps. Matth.; 101—108 aus Nativ. (auch im Cod. B des Ps. Matth.). Mit V. 111—122 vergl. Ps. Matth. Cap. 2 u. Nativ.

Cap. 37. *Die Erzählung von den drei Tüchern* V. 1157—1263 findet sich als kurzes Fragment im Cod. Paris. des griechischen A. Textes des Evang. Thomae Cap. 8, und, sehr abweichend, im arabischen Kindheits-evangelium, nicht aber im Ps. Evang. Matth., (das engl. Gedicht ist hier frei ausgeführt.); V. 1680—1707 (Jesus wird von s. Eltern im Tempel lehrend gefunden) im A. Texte des Evang. Thomae Cap. 19 und im arabischen Evangelium; V. 997—1050 allein im arab. Evangelium (vielfach abweichend). V. 613—638 ist durch Abtrennung aus der V. 947 ff. erzählten Geschichte entstanden (vergl. Cod. B des Ps. Ev. Matth. Cap. 33, wo der Zusatz, dass Jesus den zerbrochenen Becher heil macht). Mehrere Geschichten finden sich in den genannten Quellen nicht wieder: V. 557—612 (der Wetlauf von Hügel zu Hügel), V. 639—678 (Jesus hängt s. Becher an einem Sonnenstrahle auf), V. 679—750 (J. befreit das eingeschlossene Judenkind); auch die das Gedicht beschliessende Hochzeit zu Cana V. 1708 ff.; auch lassen sich aus ihnen nicht nachweisen V. 1083—1121, V. 1130—1155 (Joseph weist Jesum fort), und V. 1264—1272 (Jesus kehrt zu s. Eltern zurück). Andererseits fehlen einige Erzählungen der genannten Quellen: die Rückkehr aus Egypten Ps. Ev. Matth. Cap. 25 (vielleicht weil dieselbe bereits in einem, der Kindheit Jesu vorangehenden Gedichte über die Geburt Jesu erzählt war), die Belebung des trockenen Fisches, die Heilung des Knaben, der sich beim Holzspullen den Fuss

C. 2; V. 123—128 Nativ. C. 3; V. 131—139 Ps. Matth. C. 2; V. 139—147 Nativ. C. 4; V. 149—154 Nativ. C. 5 (und Ps. Matth. C. 3); V. 155—171 Zusatz; V. 171—184 Nativ. C. 6 und Ps. Matth. C. 4 (V. 178 aus Nativ., 181 aus Ps. Matth., 184 aus Nativ.); mit V. 185—200 vergl. Ps. Matth. C. 6; V. 201—230 Nativ. C. 7; V. 233—245 Nativ. C. 8 (V. 243—245 stammen aber aus Ps. Matth. C. 8); V. 245—258 Ps. Matth. C. 8. V. 259—278 ist Zusatz. Die lat. Quellen erscheinen in diesem engl. Ged. bedeutend abgekürzt. Ausserdem ist aus de Nativ. Mar. Cap. 8 noch V. 323—330 (Zwischenglied zwischen zwei Evangelien) entnommen; es heisst dort: *Igitur nuptiarum iure de more celebrato ipse quidem in Bethlehem recedit civitatem, domum suam dispositurus et nuptiis necessaria procuraturus. Virgo autem domini Maria cum aliis septem virginibus coevis et collactaneis, quas a sacerdote acceperat, ad domum parentum suorum in Galilaea reversa est.* Endlich stammt die Erzählung von Tebel u. Salome V. 617 ff. aus dem Ps. Evang. Matth. Cap. 13. Die Expositionen des die Evangelien der Weihnachtszeit enthaltenden zweiten Theils haben ihre Quelle in den Kirchenvätern. Wie wenig das Ganze überarbeitet ist, beweisen die stehen gebliebenen widersprechenden Angaben über den Geburtsort Marias, der nach de Nativ. Mar. Cap. 1 Nazareth ist: vergl. V. 338. Bei den ersten Evangelien (bis zur Geburt Christi) fehlen eigentliche Expositionen; zuweilen gehen einleitende Particen voraus, so V. 689—715, wol nur Bruchstück wie aus *pe birpe of oure lord ihs* V. 160 ff. in Ms. Bodl. 779 fol. 255 hervorzugehen scheint, 943—987, 1067—1087, beide geschichtlicher Art (über Herodes u. s. Söhne), wie auch V. 1149—1173, womit das Gedicht schliesst. Das ganze Gedicht, besonders der zweite Theil, ist überreich an belehrenden, betrachtenden und skurrilen (so V. 49. 605—15) Zusätzen. — Die Evangelien selbst haben einen knapperen Text.

verletzt, und andere Heilungen; auch die meisten der dem arab. Evangelium eigenen Geschichten (wie die, im mittelhochdeutschen Ged. des Konrad von Fussesbrunnen enthaltene, Erzählung von den Schächern). — Die meisten dieser Besonderheiten hatte unstreitig bereits das dem engl. Dichter unmittelbar vorliegende lateinische Original.³⁾ Nichtsdestoweniger scheint das Gedicht nicht eine wörtliche Uebersetzung desselben zu sein, vielmehr eine freiere Bearbeitung, mit Abweichungen im Einzelnen (so vielleicht auch die Wendungen V. 511—519, 812—817, die sich in den genannten lat. Quellen nicht finden), mit freien Zuthaten (seltener Zusätzen der moralischen Belehrung wie V. 289—300), häufiger von Reden (z. B. V. 955—962, 1375—1385, 1402—1405, 1472—1477 u. a., auch kurzen Wechselreden, wie in der Erzählung von den drei Tüchern; oder die Reden sind ausgeführt, wie V. 929—943), Erklärungen (V. 772—777, 1306—10 u. a.), auch Anticipationen (438—449). Meistens ist das Gedicht breiter und mehr ausgeführt, nicht selten auch durch das Mittel der Wiederholung und Fortspinnung derselben oder ähnlicher Worte; vielleicht ist V. 1450—65 eine solche Wiederholung (zu V. 1439—49), vielleicht aber fand sich dieselbe bereits im lat. Original; V. 833—840 gehört im lat. Ps. Evang. Matth. unmittelbar zu V. 781 ff. Der Stil ist weitschweifig und lose, voll Wiederholungen im Einzelnen,⁴⁾ alterthümlich, schmuck- und kunstlos, die Darstellung öfter frisch und lebendig, volksthümlich und nicht ohne gemüthlichen Anstrich. Gewiss unterscheidet sich der naiv-humoristische

³⁾ Die im engl. Gedicht den einzelnen Abschnitten (auch den einzelnen Theilen einer Erzählung) vorgesetzten prosaischen Inhaltsangaben weisen auf eine lat. Vorlage mit Capitülüberschriften. Sie enthalten zuweilen im Text fehlende Angaben, so bei V. 185 die Zahl *preo* (im Ps. Ev. Matth. *nur unus ex ramis*), bei V. 301 der Zahl *seue*. Die Ueberschrift über V. 613 widerspricht dem Texte, nach welchem, V. 622, der Becher Jesus, nicht der *ane childes*, zerbricht.

⁴⁾ Eigenthümlich sind die vielen Wiederholungen; oft beginnt ein Satz mit dem Schlussverse des vorigen, vergl. 766 *Nolde he noþing him answere* 767 *þo Jhc nolde nouzt ansuere* und nochmals 770 u. 777; 970 *And is picher he al to brac* 971 *þo Jesues picher was to broke*; Wiederholungen ähnlicher Art sind V. 325, 326 u. 327, 328, 247 u. 251, 966 u. 967, 1197 u. 1204, 1210 u. 1212, 1559 u. 1560; eine grössere Wiederholung ist V. 1584—89 von 1552—1559. — Zu merken ist ferner der häufige plötzliche Uebergang aus der Erzählung oder indirekten Rede in die direkte ohne Bezeichnung des Sprechenden: so V. 340, 381, 499, 727, und besonders eigenthümlich 1003 u. 1743; *he seide* fehlt 1348, wo nur die angeredete Person bezeichnet ist; zuweilen wechseln die Redenden ohne alle Bezeichnung: 543, 1167 u. 1168, 1171 u. 1172, 1179, 1604. Bei V. 1109, 1114 u. 1118 sind die Namen der Redenden vorgesetzt, ohne in den Vers zu gehören. Volksthümlich ist die Wendung zur Bezeichnung der Rede in V. 155. Zuweilen scheint *he seide* vom Schreiber zugesetzt, z. B. 101, 419, 628. Ein doppeltes Verbum des Sagens findet sich V. 1572, 1577, 1747 (u. 96); 116, 1734. — Volksthümlich ist der häufige Wechsel der Tempora, besonders der Gebrauch des Perfect neben dem Praes. u. Praet. — Bildliche Ausdrücke sind selten; auffällig ist jedenfalls *snovzh bryht* V. 93 vom Glanz der Sonne, *roh ase dede ewes* 202.

Ton dieses Gedichts vortheilhaft von der realistisch-scurrilen Darstellungsweise der grösseren Legendenmasse; das Streben nach Belehrung tritt zurück, satyrische Ausfülle fehlen ganz. — Ueber die sprachlichen Eigenthümlichkeiten vergl. Leben Jesu, ein Fragment, Münster Regensburg 1873. Das französische Element des Wortschatzes ist um 1—2 Procent stärker als in der Legendenmasse; auch liebt das Gedicht andere franz. Wörter (so pouste, statt dessen jene power vorzieht).

Während in der Geburt Jesu die Reime korrekt sind,⁶⁾ zeigt die Kindheit Jesu im Reime grosse Nachlässigkeit. Gegen die Consonanz verstossen: man nam 1365, þan nam 891, hem men 205, men heom 250, streme clene 617, ene beme 1071, in him 247, min him 1604, tyme wyne 1764, come sone 607, come one 553, anon hom 960, Simeon com 1662; send turment 17, schend verreiement 521; þat bad 363, sat mad 805, þat glad 1246, ded fet 1478, gret bihed 437, streit red 721, espleit seid 1132, espleit afreid 371, mod fot 361, stod fot 1498, smot guod 385, mod smot 885, abod smot 1468; founde mounte 560; gret lep 564. 1075, Joseph gret 1266, et ek 123, mete awreke 1035, breke hete 630, smite follike 793, striue swiþe 884, swiþe bliue 961, stod bok 81, bok fot 1390, broke lope 971, broke note 655; beot weop 693; sibbe bidde 1831; hond wrong 674, hond stong 1632, sonde longue 50, honde songue 1626, stounde sproungue 173, feringue kuynde 75, berinde losinge 675; loue wone 343, sone loue 770. Gegen die Assonanz: schal wel 1738, 1811, can men 787, gan anon 983, þan anon 1642, am grom 1220, cam hom 1426, heom cam 1436, man resun 1758, cam Jesum 572, am Jesum 1579, don Jesum 1704, prisoun Jesum 733, him Jesum 1672, on adoun 103, doun anon 255; scarlat set 1254, glad seid 1542, sat smot 400, darst furst 1452, lais voiz 847, rauþt souþt 1234, soþþ mouth 1508, suyt et 1674, skeot put 1027; þus wis 784, vs wis 920; hit miþt 1454 (aber riþt istreizht 1582) vergl. brouþt grot 1772, sauþt ribaut 1464. Telle wille

⁶⁾ Die Binnenreime in den die Ankunft Christi feiernden Einleitungsversen 1—80 sind von den Schreibern verderbt, lassen sich jedoch aus beiden Mss. meistens wieder herstellen; so V. 3 u. 4 þing king (vergl. V. 707. 1065), 33 u. 34 come inome, V. 53 u. 54 Ashm. anuy abui; V. 41. 42 ofte wrouþten ist ein nicht seltener Reim; V. 39 u. 40 ist wol come — longe ilome zu lesen; die andern Reime ergeben sich leicht. V. 47—51 Ashm., mit demselben Endreim (wie V. 591—4) sind in Egert., wohl ihres rohen Scherzes wegen, ausgelassen; als Binnenreim ist V. 47 cleue st. berate zu lesen. V. 76 u. 77 Egert., in Ashm. ausgelassen, gehören nothwendig in den Text, wie die Binnenreime schliessen lassen. Keines von beiden Mss. kann daher das Original sein. — Ms. Egert. hat durchweg 3ete im Part. u. Inf. (Ashm. 3ute), wo das Original site las, vergl. 207, 1103, 957, und im Praet. plur. site st. 3ete 237; zuweilen bar st. ber 491. Sonst sind die Reime korrekt, mit Ausnahme von mowþ mouþ 441, 3iue 3iue 455, were were 569. Bemerkenswerth ist der dreisilbige Reim never mo evermo 347 (vergl. S. Patr. Ms. Egert. V. 604 heuene euene); V. 540 spene st. spende ist eine in den Legenden häufige Form, wie hene st. hente im Leben Jesu in Laud 108, vergl. fun st. fund Barl. u. Jos. Ms. Harl. V. 18. —

501, telle stille 1442, wille duelle 1504, wille helle 317, wilde felde 57. 987, wille fulle 113, wille grulle 1098, fulle welle 175, alle welle 957, calle telle 1484, calle swolle 1644, alle schulle 1232, panne sunne 1318, panne rounne 413, lasse misse 1009, lasse blisse 1324, lasse busse 1356, guodnesse busse 171, blisse godnesse 127, feste giste 179, liste wuste 1059, cheste faste 1330; make breke 352, hadde spedde 227, more fare 328, sette hote 191, herte schorte 217, dude glade 1807 *vergl.* stude neode 859, eoden duden 1302, deore preiere 600, seorne berne 485; hire bere 120, eke sike 1801, wide kunrede 1696, sikerliche muche 1296; plawe browe 324, knowe schewe 817; merueile wille 391, montaygne tweine 59; Marie eise 107 *aber* seiße anuye 1292, Joie weie 1694, Joye contreize 953; giwes chaitiues (*von chaitif*) 834 (*vergl.* giw Jesu 695, vertnes ewes 201). *Gegen Assonanz und Consonanz*: men hom 410, am non 1152, sat sek 850, sete glade 1790, stod out 744, hote kunrede 1666, luppe necke 566, wrouste lefte 977 (*vergl.* ofte wrouste 380, ofte rouste 476). *Rohe Reime sind*: pis flechs 1047; prest furst 561, nexte furste 801, hast arst 940, beste ereste 1422, hast worst 1760, pruste furste 620, furst mist 1262, wust sifst 1762; rauisaunt lomb 77, folk clerk 237; iloued honoured 1608, iponked restored 1258. *Schwere Reime*: moder hider 1328, moder fader 1700, watur gadere 616. *Gezwungene*: also (*st.* also) false 393, poustifs (*mit der seltenen Nominativendung s*) enemis 265, beth contrez 1722, leightone wuyrtone (*die Pluralendung ist sonst ene*) 1618, wuyrtone sone 1648, panne wommanne (*seltener Plur.*) 1585, giwes Jesus (*Accus. st. Jesum*) 411, resun Jesum (*Nom.*) 772, wit pit (*selten st. pat pet*) 790, strike wonderlike (*sonst -liche*) 890, more pore (*dialektisch st. pere*) 430. 905, pore sore 1294, sware ware (*st. were*) 1030, man can (*st. canst*) 546. *Häufig sind die Reime mit einseitiger Flexionsendung, wie* longer wrong 457, watur gadere 616, stenes clene 1750. 1776, seche leches 1550, confessours socour 1842, Jorneies seiße 220, brepingue ping 1644; failez conseile 147, siue liueth 297, answere bereth 798, stille wilnez 937, iknowe oweth 1352, beoth cite 1680 *vergl.* Nazareth assemble 1707 er deleth 822, pere weren 241, brouste souzten 668, eoden kunrede 1656, bar fare 851, hadde glad 177, schulle folfullde 207. *Oft erstreckt sich der Reim nur auf die Flexions- und Ableitungssilbe*: flizen men 389 (*vergl.* *Barl. u. Jos. Ms. Vern. V. 7* tellen men, *Barl. u. Jos. Ms. Bodl. V. 123* sope to pe), wuyrtone sone 1648, wuyrtone leightone 1618; schortore erore 1392, bifore forpore 200; bede leornede 1432, iwrathed ipretned 1448 *vergl.* inorished ifed 1554, *vielleicht auch bei den oben genannten* iponked restored 1258, iloued honoured 1608; dei sikerli 1536, leuedi I 150; aposi respoundi 764, aposi hardi 495, repenti harmi 1103, soteli preisi 1224, almighty douthi 1516; sori mani 1803, sori witterli 262, sori mari 1680, mani cri 901; *besonders bei den Endungen* ing inge und inde, *wo dann häufig 2 Hebungen zusammentreffen*: king tiping 30, willing liking 112, sing pleyning 154, wrathping ping 291, mourning pretning 398, lesing wreching 404, feringue kynde 75, pleisingue

pretninge 682, mourningue bilefingue 749, hastingue gretingue 1590, wendinde siwinde 1057, pretinde bihinde 1332 u. a. *Unzweifelhaft ist bei diesen Reimen die gereimte letzte Silbe zu betonen. Regel ist dies bei den französischen Wörtern: cite heo 1083, river clor 307, 614, maistere clere 490, vertu Jesu 210, ponstif lif 935, poustifs enemis 265, cheitlif 469 u. a., und findet sich häufig bei den Eigennamen: Jesu nou 527, eov Jesu 1408, pou Jesu 1114, Jesu vertu 209 (vergl. vertu nov 1829, vertu knev 1562) Jesu giv 695, Jesus giwes 411, dauí forpi 1535, Josep gret 1266 u. a. Gleichlautende Reime sind: po po 183, on on 581, man lefman 145, wumman guodman 1712, heold biheold 887, wrathþing þing 291, iseise iseise 515 (mit verschied. Bedeutung), sone sone 185, wise wise 757 (mit verschied. Bedeutung) und mehrere Beispiele auf -nesse (857 1698. 1746) und -liche (921. 1308, 1316, 1398). — Die Verse bestehen aus 4 Hebungen; bei weiblichem Reime scheinen sich zuweilen nur 3 zu finden: V. 1548 Into an ofur londe, 69 þe dragouns of grete flighte, 373 þo he wuste is dede; ebenso wol auch 223, 281, 284, 285, 1154, 1318, 1550; in V. 91 of þat corsede lond hat corsede 2 Hebungen, wie leornede 1433, cumpassede 312, iþretnd 1449, inorished 1554. Zuweilen scheinen Verse mit 5 Hebungen vorzukommen, wie 1012, 1017, 1085, 1535, 225, 233. Die Hebungen stossen sehr häufig ohne Senkung zusammen: bei einsilbigen Wörtern, bei Ableitungs- und Flexionssilben (besonders -inge), auch in französischen Wörtern und Eigennamen. —*

Der Text des Ms. Laud 108, der dem Original sehr nahe zu stehen scheint, ist im Ganzen korrekt. Fehlerhafte Stellen scheinen: hit was wilninde 270, wole 1225, hepede 1465 (wo meine Conjekture mir doch sehr zweifelhaft scheint), noupe worst 1761. Einige Verse fehlen nach 1752, auch wol nach 1485 u. 1795, ein Vers nach 1800.

Berichtigungen.

p. 10 V. 246 lies ; st. , . p. 15 V. 399 nach bi 5at fehlt , . p. 19 Note V. 507 pouim Text ist richtig p. 38 V. 1115 lies remue st. reume. p. 50 Note: lies V. 1508 st. 1507. p. 51 V. 1549, p. 52 V. 1579, p. 55 V. 1661: þat ist mit Absicht ausgelassen, wie das Relativ im Altenglischen auch sonst im Nominativ ausgelassen wird. p. 78 die Note: V. 227 of fehlt vor elde gehört auf die folg. Seite. p. 85 Note lies Luc. 1, 57 st. Luc. 1, 75. p. 90 V. 563 Es ist diuersorie zu lesen, obwohl d. Ms. A mersorie hat. p. 96 V. 749 stor (= Weihrauch) ist richtige Lesart.	p. 97 V. 775 u. Note: wiþ = witeþ. Die Vermuthung hol st. hold ist unnöthig. p. 101 V. 908 Ms. þo st. þa. p. 102 Note lies V. 959 st. 956. p. 113 V. 2 Das in Ms. häufige im st. in ist wol nur als Verschreibg. anzus. ib. V. 8 (u. V. 1140) willuid f. st. willnid verschrieben zu halten, hindert d. Schreibung wilwid V. 492, welches doch wol dieselbe Bedeutung hat. p. 119 V. 224 wlafling ist richt. Lesart, v. wlaffen = blaffen, to stammer. p. 150 Z. 8 lies ersten st. zweiten. ib. Z. 20 lies 15. st. 14. p. 180 Note V. 119 lies hit st. he. p. 218 V. 257 lies or alle st. oralle.

I. Kindheit Jesu

aus Ms. Laud 108.

*As to Fr. original, see P. Meyer,
Romanica, XVIII, Jan., 1889.*

Jei comence le enfaunce ih'u crist.

- J**N þe honuraunce of swete Jhu,
þat is louerd ful of vertu,
Ane partie ichulle cou redo
Of is lijf and of is child hede;
5 Nou ich cou bidde at þe biguynninge
þat 3e herkennen to þis talkinge,
3if 3e it wulleth under stonde:
Hov Jhe liuede in þisse londe,
Ane partie 3e mouwen i here;
10 Herkniez þanne alle i fere.
3wane ihu crist was i bore,
To sauī þis world þat was for lore,
In one Crache he was i leid
Bi fore Oxe and Assc; sothþ it is seid:
15 Wel huy wusten in heore mod
þat it was Jhu verreī god,
And þat he was into eorþe i send
To bringue us out of turment.
And sethþe i circumcised was he,
20 Ase þe lawe was in þat contre.
To þe temple þanne he was i sent,
He was welcome verreieient
Of symeon þat Man old,
þat muche of him bi fore hadde i told.
25 þer after þre kinges of vncouþe londe
To þat child brouzten heore sonde.
Inough 3e habbez þarof i heord telle:
Ne kepe ich more of heom spelle.
Bote þo Heroude þat wicke king
30 Hadde i heord þat tīþing

fol. 11.

þat þis kingues of onekunþe contreie
 Werent i wend hom bi an oþer weize,
 Him þouhte is herte wolde to breke,
 Bote gif þat he were a wreke.

35 For Jesus loue he let sle

Alle þe children of þat contre
 Of two ȝer elde and of more;
 He was Man of wicke lore.

He þat made þis world of nouȝt

40 Swiþe wel wuste is wicke þouȝt;
 Nolde he nouȝt þat þe maistrie
 Hedde heroude with his ennie.
 Almiȝhti king is Aungel hende
 To Marie he gan sende

45 And to Josep hire housebonde,

And bad heom wende into egypte londe
 And þare bi leue for to eft sone
 þat oþur tyþingues to heom come.

þo Marie and Josep hadden i heorde þis sonde,

50 Ne dwelden huy nouȝt after ful longue,

Huy token with heom þat need was,
 Ase to heom bi feol in þat cas,
 Huy duden heom blue in þe weie,
 As þe Aungel heom gan seiȝe.

55 Ne hadden huy nouȝt ful longue i fare,

þat huy ne seiȝen wondres þare:
 þe Bestes Mankene and eke wilde
 Comen out of wodes and of felde;

þe Dragouns out of þe Montaygne

60 Comen ful Manie bi on and tweine

To herien him þat þare was lad,
 Him to seon huy weren ful glad;
 þe liouns kene and eke grete
 þat swete child huy gounnen mete,

65 þe wolfues þat weren ramage

To þat child of so ȝoung age
 Fullen on knes and to him bouwe
 And in heore manere on him lowe.

- þe Dragouns of grette flighte
 70 To þat child ful of mighte
 Alizhten heom lowe to þe grounde
 And bi lesten a wel gret stounde,
 Him forto honoure þat hem wroughte.
 Marie was in wel grette þouȝte;
 75 Heo was a gast and in feringe,
 For it was so mucche aȝein kuynde
 þat þe wolf wilde and rauisaunt
 With þe schep ȝeode so milde so lomb,
 And ne made to heom no semblaunt
 80 To don heom harm taunt ne quaunt.
 Swiþe wel ech it onder stod
 þat it was sothþ þat seide þe bok,
 þat ysaie to folke seide,
 þo he þe prophecie gan schewe and rede;
 85 He seide wel with heorte mild:
 þat, ȝwane Marie bore a child,
 þe wolf with þe schep scholde ete
 With outen harm with oute hete.

Here ore leuedi a lizhte of þe Asse, and Josep hire halp
 a doun, & made hire sitte onder a treo for hete þat bar apples
 and oþer fruyt.

- þene þridde dai verreiment
 90 þat huy weren out i went
 Of þat corsede lond
 þat heroudes hadde in is hond,
 þe sonne wax hot and snovȝh bright,
 Ase it was þoruȝh godes might;
 95 And Marie þat swete Maide
 clepede Josep and to him sayde:
 Sire Josep, wite þou for sothþ
 þat þis hete gret dere me dothþ,

V. 80 *Ms.* quaunt mit danebengescribenem kaunt von ders. Hand.
 V. 87 e in ete scheint ausradirt.

þere fore me þinchoth it is þe beste
 100 vnder þis treo þat ich me reste.
 Dame, he seide, at þi wille it beo!
 Josep hiro ladde to þat treo
 And of þat best þat heo sat on
 Soðfeliche haf hire a doun
 105 And bad hiro sitte and reste þere,
 Forþo þe heto i passede were.

Here þat treo beuȝ a doun þoruȝ þe voiz of Jhu, and
 Mario eat of þat fruyt, þat heo mucche desirede. and heo ȝaf
 Josepe þar of ase mucche ase he wolde.

Vnder þat treo hire reste Marie
 Wuch heo bi heold with hire eiȝe;
 Gret wille heo hadde to habbe þar
 110 Of þat fruyt þat it bar.
 Wel heo schewede in hire willing
 þat heo þer to hadde liking,
 And seide to Josep with leiȝhinde wille:
 Icholde ich hadde here of mi fulle.
 115 Jhe þat wuste heore þouȝt i liche
 To þat treo spak mildeliche
 And seide: ich þe hote, treo,
 To mi Moder a bouwe þou þe!
 With gret plente nouȝe ȝif hire
 120 Of þat fruit þat þou dest bere!
 To þat voiz with gret de duyt
 þat treo a beuȝ þat bar þat fruyt.
 Marie inouȝh þar of et,
 And al so dude Josep ek.
 125 þe huy weren wel i fuld
 Of þat fruyt erore wild,
 þarof huy maden ful gret blisse
 And þonkeden Jhu for is godnesse.
 Mucche loued is Moder Jesu,
 130 For he dude for hire mucche vertu,

And heo louedde him, and þat was riȝth,
For him heo was boȝe fair and briht.

Here comaunde Jhu þat treo stonde upriȝht, þo is moder
hadde inouȝ iȝete.

Jesu Crist þat blessedde child,
þat to is Moder was so mild,
135 Blessedde þat treo with is honde
And het it upriȝht forto stonde.
With oute ani more lette
þat treo ful sone upriȝht him sette
And stod also ase hit dude er.
140 þis merueile he dude þer.
Gret Joye þanne ore lanedi hadde
Of hire sone þat heo ladde,
Of þe dedes þat he wrouȝte,
Ful gret wonder þar of heom þouȝte.

Here comaundede Jhus þat treo þat wellene spronguen out
is Rotene, and it bi feol þat Marie and Josep þerof dronken.

145 þo seide Joseph þat olde Man:
Marie, mi leof, mi swete lefman,
þurst me takez and water me failez,
Ne can ime nouȝt þar of consoile.
þanne answerede ore leuedi
150 And seide: sore a þurst am I,
And also þe Asse þat stondez here
So is a þurst on hire manere.
Jhe þat child, þat was þo so ȝing,
Swiȝe i hoorde here pleyning.
155 Heorkniec hou seide þat swete wiȝht
To þat treo þat stod upriȝht:
Tree, ich þe comaunde and hote
þat þare springe out of þine Rote

In der Prosa nach V. 144 þat wellene im Ms. doppelt.

- Welle stremes faire and clere
 160 For mi Moder and for hire sere,
 For ich ire louie and habbe deore;
 Do nou, treo, ase ich þe lere,
 And guyt ich þe comaundi, treo,
 þat þou heonne forthþe ward beo
 165 Fruyt berinde in paradis
 Jn Min orchard with oute mis,
 And multepliinde þat þou beo
 Of racines þat comieth of þe,
 þat wellene springuen out of þi rote
 170 With watur cler guod and swote.
 3wane Jhu crist ful of guodnesse
 Hadde i seid wordes þusse,
 Wellene clere in luyte stounde
 Out of þe Rotene þare beoth i sprounge.
 175 þo dronk Marie al hire fulle
 Swiþe williche of þat welle,
 And Josep also þat i wilned it hadde
 In his þougt he was ful glad,
 And Josep maude al so gret feste,
 180 More him likede þat ilke giste
 þane ani flechs i sode oþur i rost.
 Jhim he þonkede alre most
 Of al þat he heom dude er and þo.
 Muche louede ore lauedi hire sone þo.

fol. 12.

Here cam an Aungel and tok þreo braunches of þat treo
 and sette heom in paradis, and alle þulke þat þare bi sido
 stoden weren ase huy weren dede for þe grete brightnesse
 þat huy i seizen, and ilic confortede heom with is wordes.

- 185 **T**O þis treo 3eot eft sone
 Spak Jlic godes sone:
 Of þe braunches þat þou berst i wis
 Schullen beon set in paradys.
 An Aungel wel sone cam

- 190 And of þe braunches þare he nam,
 In paradys huy weren sette,
 As Jhu crist it hauede i hote.
 Ake ȝwenne þe Aungel was i seiȝe
 Of þe folk of þat contreie,
 195 Ech on is side was in fero
 And in gret doute þei were;
 Lightnesse þare was so muche i seiȝe
 þat al þat treo þar mide was wriȝe
 Boþe bi hinde and bi fore,
 200 þat no man mighte no forþore
 Of heom þat se þis vertues,
 Ake fullen a doun ase dede ewes,
 Ne seien huy neuere swuch brightnesse.
 Muche huy þonkeden Jhe of blisse.
 205 þanne spac Jhe to hem:
 ȝwi were ȝe so dredfule men?
 Ful wel i wite ȝe it schulle,
 þat mine hestes worþeth riȝt folfulde.

Here ȝeode Jhe into one temple of giwes and for dudo
 heore Mannates, and alle huy fullen bi heom sulf, and þe feon-
 des þat with inne heom weren wenden out, ȝwuche heroudes
 þe king honourede with þe giwes.

- þO spac Josep to Jhu
 210 þat was ful of vertu:
 Grete hete hadde we,
 þat we fur brennethþ, so þinchez me,
 And ȝif it is þi swete wille,
 Go we ner þe weie stille,
 215 For it is caldore ner þe se,
 Ore sped schal þe more beo.
 Jhe answerede with milde herte:
 Ore wei schal nouþe sone schorte

V. 201 þat wol statt þer verschrieben. V. 209. Die Initiale ist
 hier fälschlich V statt þ.

- 3e bi þritti guode Jorneies;
 220 It schal be soth þat ich eou seiȝe.
 þo Jhc hadde þis wordes i seid outo,
 Josep loke him a bouto:
 þo Montaynos þat weren heiȝo
 Of Egypte he seiȝh with is eiȝe,
 225 þat huy heom hadden i passed sone and wel
 þoruȝ Jhu Marie sone echdel.
 Bote gret wonder þarof huy hadde,
 Hou huy so muche hadde i spedde.
 In þulke londe him þouȝte he seiȝh
 230 Wickede men of false laiȝh,
 þat to þe fendo weren i tako
 And heore beden to him make,
 Ase þe prophecie seith, ich onder stonde:
 Neiȝh þreo hondret þare weren i founde
 235 Of false ymages i maked with honde,
 In here temples forto stonde.
 þudere comen al þat folk,
 Boþe þe lewede and eke clerk,
 For to herien þane feond
 240 þat hadde i bounde heom with is bend;
 And heroudes þe king was þero
 Hcriende heom ase huy godes weren.
 Jhu crist marie sone
 Bi þat Maumerie gan come
 245 þat was i maud al of tricherie;
 þar of he felde a gret partie,
 Atþe temple Jhc eode Jn
 And lokede al a bouto him,
 Hov þare alle þulke Men
 250 To þe false godes honoureden heom.
 Bote þo Jhc in i come was,
 þare was soruwe and alas:
 Al þat synagogerie
 It ful a doun, þat folk gan crie,
 255 Allo heore godus up and doun
 þat huy honoureden fullen a non,

þe false ymages bi gunne to breke
þat þe seondes weren inne i steke.

Here cam heroudes þe king of egypte lond and criede oro
louerd merci and bad for ȝiuenesse of is wicke dedes, and Jlic
it him *grauntede* and to his folke, and þer to is beneiscoun.

- H**eroudes, þo he hadde þis ihord,
260 In his heorte he was a ferd,
For is godes he was sori
And for is folk also witterli.
Ake sethþe þo he wel vnder stod
þat swete Jhu mildo of mod
265 Was mighti king and poustifs
And destruyde is enemis,
Of ȝwam þe *prophetes* tolden with tounge
And in write of him soungue
þe dedes þat ihu þare wroughte,
270 Hit was wilninde in is þouȝte:
Pharaon þat was Aumperour
Of egypte with muche honour,
He nolde i leue for none lore
þat Jlic on corþe wolde beo bore,
275 No he nolde merci crie
For nouȝt þat he saizh with eize;
Bote pruyte he hauntede euere faste;
In þe so he Dreinte atþe laste
And to helle wende he,
280 þare he schal euere be.
Heroudes was ai in doute,
And so is come with grete route
To Jhu þat childe so swete,
Hise sunnes forto bete.
285 Jhesus of him hadde reuþe
And wuste his þouȝt and is treuþe,

His misdedes he for ȝaf him sone
And alle þei þat with him come.

Jesus is ful of for ȝiuencesse,
290 So ful of loue and of blisso,
þat he fur ȝineȝ is wrathþing
To heom þat mis doth ani þing,
And huy wollen with hore talent
Comen to amendement.
295 þanne it is guod boþe loude and stille
For to don al his wille,
For þat he wole is Joye him ȝiue
þat serueth him þe ȝwuyle he liueth;
þanne it is guod and sikernesse
300 For to wurche to habbe blisse.

Here compasede ilic þe sene lawes and dude watur þare
with innē. Ake a foolun giw him lotto with is staf and fur-
dude is lawes, and þare fore he deide a non right þero.

þIs was þe fiste ȝer
þat ilic was i bore on corþe her:
With oþur children of þe cite
Him for to pleiȝe þanne eode he.
305 þe children maden gret solas
As þei ȝeoden in heore pas.
Huy wenden forth to þe Riuer,
þare huy founden þat watur cler.
Bote Jhu fol of pouste
310 Made þat watur drawe aȝe;
þanne Jhu ful of mizhte and grace
Cumpassedē a druye place,
Watur þare with inne he brouȝte,
His lawes maken þare inne he þouȝte.
315 Bote a giw of heorte wrac
Alle hise lawes þare he to brac.
Jlic him seide with hastine wille:
A þou feondes sone of helle,

swi hast þou to broke mi lay?
 320 þou schalt deige nou to day.
 þo Jhc hadde þis word i seid,
 þe giv to grounde ful doun ded;
 þis opure nadden of him no plawe;
 Ech wende fram opur in a þrowe
 325 And tolden heore faderes þis ilke cas
 þat þoru ihu heore fere ded was.

Here cam Marie to hire sone and tolde him hov þe giwes
 þretreden Josep for þe childe þat was ded, þat with him and
 with opure pleide, and Jhc touchede hine sethþe mid is fot.

TO heore faderes lasse and more
 þis children come with grete fare
 And seiden þus with wicke sawe
 330 þat Jhc hadde a child a slawe.
 þeos giwes with heorte feint
 To Josepe eoden to maken pleint,
 And seiden wel with wicke breth
 þat he was retet of þat deth.
 335 With wordes bolde and oke keto
 Josep þo huy gunno þreto.
 þo was Josep in gret mourning
 For þe giwene þretning.
 Al þis seide Josep to Marie
 340 And: J ne dar Jhm nouzt blamie.
 þo Marie wuste of þis dede,
 Hire sone heo wolde bidde and rede
 þat he wolde for hire loue
 Don so non more and lete þe wone.
 345 þo spac Jhu to is moder dere:
 Ich þe louie in eche manere;
 Ich gan make here in mi lawe
 A luytel watur aȝein with drawe,
 þanne comethþ þes giv felonet

fol. 18.

350 And is staf with inne hath set,
 Al þat i bigan to make
 With is staf he gan it breke;
 þare fore, dame, ich reherce þis
 þat þou it wite he dude amis,
 355 þere fore þis feolun is here ded;
 Ake lif him tit þoru3 þi red;
 Moder, for þi loue here
 Fram deþe to liue ichulle him a rere;
 I nelle nouzt þat þou habbe maugre
 360 In none stude, Moder, for me.
 Jlic þat child milde of mod
 Touche þene dede with is fot,
 And he a ros anon with þat,
 Bote no merci he ne bad.

Here made Jlic twelf fliene of cleiz with inne þe lawes
 and het heom fleon a mong hem alle.

365 Sethþe is Jlic i wend a 3e
 To is lawes, ase i sei3e þe,
 And of þe cleiz þat he fond
 He schop twelf fliene in þat lond.
 þis dude he on a satur day.
 370 þe giwes come and þat i sai3h,
 On cam þere with gret espleit,
 Ake sone he was a freid,
 þo he wuste is dede,
 Ful smartliche a3ein he eode
 375 And orn to Josep with oute let
 And made to him plainte gret
 And opbraid him of is sone
 And seide he hadde vuele wone,
 Muche him blamede, and þat wel ofte,
 380 For þat he in ontyme wrou3hte;
 Ore lawes he al to rent
 And bi sabat ore folk schent.

Josep to Jhu eode in þe stude
 And axede him ȝwi bi sabat he so dude.
 385 Jhc to gadere is hondene smot
 And lough so þat it dude him guod
 And seide: fliene, forth fleo ȝe,
 ȝwodere þat owere wille it beo!
 þo flouwen forth þulke flizen
 390 Bi fore him and oþur men.
 Some þat seiȝen þat merueilo
 þonkeden Jhc with guode wille.

Here cam a wickede giv and smot Jhm vnder þe ere bi
 fore þe princes, and þe giv ful a doun to grounde, and þe
 princes wrathpeden heom to ward Jhm and Josep.

Soȝne þare comen oþure also
 bi fore þe princes fikele and false
 395 And seiden anon with heore sawes
 þat Jhc despisede heore lawes.
 Jhc a midde þe place stod,
 And þare cam on of heorte wod,
 On of þe princes hinc bi ȝat
 400 And Jhm ful euele he smot;
 Bote Jhc him stod ful stille,
 þat ilke stroc him likode ille;
 Nought for þan with oute lesing
 Of him he tok gret wreching:
 405 He feol a doun ded þare a non
 Bi fore heom alle euerchon.
 þare fore was Josep in grete fering,
 For huy him eoden alle þretning.

V. 393 *Ms. ursprünglich also; o ist in e verbessert.* V. 404. *Im Ms. ist nicht zu unterscheiden, ob wreching oder wrething zu lesen,*

Here a giv lep up to Jhes scholdren and smot Jhm vuele,
and Jhe him wrathþede and þe giv ful a doun ded to grounde
a non.

- Josep for doute of þe men
410 Ladde Jhm with him hom,
For euerechone þulke giwes
Hateden muche swete Jesus.
Anoþur giv is astur i rounne,
Bi fore alle oþure he was þanne,
415 Opon Jhes scholdren he lep up þere
And smot him vuele onder þe ere.
Jhesus with oute more to telle
cleopede him þe feondes sone of helle,
And seide: honne no gost þou hol ne fier,
420 Here þe worth encombrer.
He ful a doun ded for is gult,
Ne hadde he noþur dunt ne pult.

Here cometh þe giwes to Josep and makez gret plainte of
Jhu for he hadde a child a slawe; ake sethþe Jhe hine a rerde.

- Astur al þisilke sake
gret noise huy guonne make,
425 þe giwes into al þe londe,
And seiden man dude hem gret schonde.
Alle þeos giwes lowe and proute
Of Jhe Messie huy hadden doute
And to Marie hcom playnieth þore,
430 Boþe þe lasso and eke þe more,
And hotez and biddez wel Marie
þat heo schulle hire sone chastic.
Marie and Josep to Jhm sede
And ful ofte siþes him bede

V. 426 *Ms.* anscheinend hom, aus ham verbessert; es ist aber wol
hem zu lesen.

- 435 Bi fore þe princes þat þer were,
 With faire wordes huy guonne him lero.
 Þo spoken þis maistres gret:
 Josep, þou art mis bi hed;
 Tac us to lore þinno sone,
 440 And he schal lete is vuele wono;
 His Maister schal beo Zacharie,
 þat him schal techen of clergie;
 Al ore lawe he hauez ouer herd,
 Of him he may beo wel i lered.
 445 Josep bad Jhm ful zeorne
 þat he scholde of heom leorne,
 Ake asc ich wene he nolde go
 Anno fot with heom þo.
 þanne spac on a rebous:
 450 Josep, þi sone is Morueilous;
 He hauez don us more lore
 þane enere us dude ani bi foro:
 A giv he haueth a slawe i wis
 þat was i holde of gret pris;
 455 To his freont make þi gre,
 Oþur þou worst i flem of þis contre;
 For 3if 3e duellez here ou3t longer,
 He wole don us mucche wrong.
 Ake 3if he wolde drawe him þare fro,
 460 It were guod to bidde him so.
 Josep preide Marie suete
 þat Jhc wolde is noise lete,
 And Marie a non hire sone bad.
 Moder, he seide, ich am glad
 465 þinc hestes forto do.
 Jhc to þe dede giv gan go,
 þane giv hente bi þenere,
 Fram deoth to liue he gan him a rore.
 Aris up, he seide, þou cheitif!
 470 þe giv a ros and hadde lif.

V. 443 *Ms.* ore *doppelt*. V. 457 *Ms.* long' d. i. longer.

Jhō fram him stilleliche eode.
 þat folk hadde wonder of þat dede.
 Josep was glad in þis cas
 þat þis giv a linc was,
 475 For he was i þretned oflo
 Of þat folk þat luyte of him rouzhte.
 So was marie þat Maide mild
 And Jhc hire swete child.

Here was Jhc i lad to scole and ouercam alle þe maistres
 with puyr clergie; so þat euerech heold him sult amad, for he
 schewede hoom wel þat huy weren out of righte Muinde.

A Grot Maister Zacharie,
 480 þat muche couþe of þat clergie,
 To Josep hadde gret enuo
 And him seide: þou dest folio
 þat þou nelt lere þine sone in londe
 And lettre dou him vnder stonde.
 485 Men him scholden take georne
 And hine an hongue of þur fur berne.
 Josep seide: i þe bi seche,
 Tak hine to þe and þou him teche.
 Nou spekth Jhūs wordes clere
 490 And answeroz Zacharie þe grete maistere:
 With wrong, maister, þou seist me blame,
 And þar of ich habbe schame.
 Jhc ne bi lefte nouȝt to longe
 þat he ne gan with wordes strongue
 495 þene Maister streite a posi,
 And þar to was he ful hardi;
 Wel sone he axede him, in is boke
 ȝwat it was þat he gan loke.
 þou lokest, maister, in þi lai,
 500 Wel ofte ich it i seo and feor ich sai;
 And so ne canst þou me nouȝt telle,
 ȝwat ich þenke ne ȝwat ich wille?
 þou wenest of lore þou habbe mest

- Of alle men, and hauest lest,
 505 Of allo þe lawes þou hauest þat los
 And honoured ase a god of þeos and þos:
 Canst þou telle ȝwanne þou wero i bore?
 Nai ich wene þou hauest i lore;
 To blame Josep ȝwi artþou glad,
 510 þat me haueth hidere to þe i lad?
 Vnder stond ane ȝwile hit:
 Canst þou telle ȝwat seith þet writ?
 A god schal i bore beo
 þat al schal warde and al ise;
 515 He is nou i bore, for soþe i seiȝe,
 And fale siþe þou hast him i seiȝe.
 Hou is it, ȝwat is þi þouȝt,
 þat þou þat child ne knowest nouȝt?
 þo Zacharie him vnder stod
 520 And þis i hcorde of þat child guod,
 Ouer come him hcold and i schend,
 And alle þat þare stoden *verreiment*.
 Hou mai þis beon, seide he,
 þat swuch a child i bore mai be,
 525 And þanc ore Maister he can more
 And herre wexeth nouȝe in lore?
 Vnder stondest þanne, seide Jhu:
 Swiþe wel ȝe it witeth some nou
 þat Abraham was bi dawes olde,
 530 And for ore fader he was i holde,
 And ovre eldore al so hadde
 Of him i soungue and i radde;
 ȝe loueden him with heorte and mod
 And douteden him more þanc god;
 535 þilke Abraham þat ich of telle,
 Ich hine i sai, for lie ich nelle,
 And ofte siþe with him I spac;
 Ho me louez with oute lac.

V. 506 art *fehlt*. V. 507 þou wol st. I *verschrieben*. V. 523 n in
 beon *ist übergeschrieben*.

To þat answered a giv wild:
 540 **3**uyt neartþov, he seide, bote a child!
 And sone bi guynnest to make lesing,
 þat we witen wel bi ovre heoring. —
 Seggoth forth al ower willo
 And al þat 3e konne telle!
 545 And þou giv, þou olde Man,
 Ful vaele þou me i knowe can;
 Bi fore Abraham ich was,
 And þou seist þat i nas;
 Me þunchez, 3e alle ne mowen nouzt so,
 550 **3**wane ich hadde here osto i be
 Among cov and i schewed ai
 And amendet ouwer lai.
 þou giv him heold ouer come
 And þis Maistron everch one;
 555 **N**on holdo þou more dwelle,
 For Ihu with roman hoom gan felle.

Here Iep Jesus fram on hul to an oþur, and þe children
 wolden do also, and alle huy broke heore neckene bote o child.

Some þou after nouht longue it nas,
 þat Ihu wente in le þus
 With 3oungue giwes þat he founde
 560 **H**wayse helpe vp on þe Mounto.
 To luppen alle huy weren prest,
 Ake Ihu him self Iep also first
 Fram hul to oþur sture and grot,
 And nehtþe everch child after Iep;
 565 **H**de non ne mizhte so for luppe:
 Adoun huy fallen and broke heore necke
 Oþur heore legges oþur heore þigh,
 Oþur non mischap so hudden huy;
 Hu alþe lute dede huy were,

V. 543 vñ am Ende nebensgeschrieben. V. 546 Ms. canst mit
 unterpunkttem et, et soll also nicht gelten; die Form can 2. sgl. ist
 aber eigenthümlich. V. 567 heore im Ms. doppelt.

570 þe giwes þat comen with him þere,
 In vuclo tyme to heom it cam
 For to luppe a ȝein Jesum.
 Ake o child þere was þat luppe ne wolde,
 So forto do Jhesus it nolde;
 575 þilke louede J̄him i nouȝ
 And ay ȝware he ȝeode to him he drouȝ.
 J̄he þat child lokede up on
 And bad him stonde stille a non
 And seide to him: bi lef þou þer!
 580 þou nast nouȝt to done her.

Here comen þe giwes to Josepe and seiden þat J̄he hadde
 heore children a slawe, and J̄he heom arerde.

Alle þe giwes euerech on
 Dede weren bote þat on.
 þis word bi gan wide springue,
 And alle huy eoden J̄he þretninggue.
 585 Josep þe ȝuyt nas nouȝt þere,
 No Marie þad Maide deore;
 Nouȝt for þan with envie
 Echone gunne on him erio,
 þe giwes and þe maistres keto
 590 Gunne heom with wordes þrete;
 And þare fore Marie þat Maide cler
 Souȝte hire sone de boner
 And founde hine pleizind in is plei.
 þanne seide þat swete mai:
 595 Mi leue sone, ich bidde þe
 þat þou haue of heom pite
 þat ȝeonde liggethþ dede þere;
 For mi loue þou heom a rere!
 J̄he louede is Moder deore
 600 And wel i heorde is moder proiere;
 To þat Mount he gan gon
 And þaro he wrouȝte Miracle a non:

þe giwes þat weren dede alle
 A non right he gan heom calle,
 605 And seide: cometh hider to me!
 ȝware habbe ȝe ȝare i beo?
 Alle huy a risen and to him come,
 And Jhc þo heom ladde sone
 Bi fore is Moder þare heo stod,
 610 And heo was glad in hire mod.
 Of þe giwes þe grete ferrede
 Wondreden of þat childes dede.

Here eode Jhc and bar a piccher and mo oþur children
 with him to þe welle, so þat ane childes piccher to brac, and
 forto a legge strif Jhc it made aȝen.

To one welle fair and cler,
 þat was neizh a riuer,
 615 Jhc eode for to fechche watur,
 And giwene children feole to gadere
 Him siweden to þat welle streme
 For to fechchen watur elene.
 Jhc bi fore gan to þruste
 620 For to habbe watur furste.
 Ake on and oþur þare aȝen spac,
 And in þat þrust a piccher brac,
 þat Jhc hauede þudere i brouȝt,
 þe giwes it breken with wicke þouȝt.
 625 Jhc, a luyte made him wrothþ,
 To maken strif him was lothþ;
 þe peces þat leizen on þe grounde
 To gadere he brouȝhte in luyte stounde,
 And seide: lo here þis piccher þat ȝe breke
 630 Is hol and sound; with oute hete
 Beothþ guode fclawes with oute striue,
 And alle wrathþes beon fur ȝiue!
 Guode freond heo weren a non
 Jhesus and þis children ech on.

635 Ech hath is picher i fuld þere
 Of þat welle with oute bere.
 Jhesus liet hem heore wille
 And is picher fulde al so.

Here Jesus hangude is picher on þe sonne beme, and þe
 zongue giwes wolden also, ake heore picheres fullen down to
 grounde and breken euerechone, and gret wonder huy hadden
 þat his picher hieng so.

þE sonne was hot þat ilke dai.

640 Jesus þene sonne bem i sai:
 His picher on þe sonne beme ho hieng
 With oute rop with oute streng.
 þe giwes wolden don also,
 Heore pichers fullen and breken a two,
 645 For huy wenden in þat stude
 To don al so Jesus dude.
 Jesues picher hieng wel stille,
 Ase it was is swete wille.
 þat o child a non forth him wente
 650 And to þe elde giwes þe tiþinge sente
 And to þe folk of þe cite he tolde,
 Hov Jesues picher with outen holde
 Hangude on þe sonne bem right
 With oute rope oþur streng for soþe aplight,
 655 And hou heore picheres weren to broke,
 þat huy ne mouwen don nonmore note.
 Mucho folk is þudere i orne
 And þat picher bi holdeth zeorne,
 Hou it þare i hangued was,
 660 Faste huy bi heolden þat cas;
 Euerech þat þe picher i seiȝe
 Hadde wonder hou it hong so heiȝe.
 þet wonder was wide i told a boutē
 Boþe to lowe and to proute.

fol. 15.

Here beden þe children J̄l̄m þat he made heore pichers i
hole, and J̄l̄c so dude and tok eucerech is owene picher i hol,
and eoden heom hom.

665 ÞIs children ȝeoden forth i fere
And beden J̄l̄m with milde chere:
þat he þe pichers ase huy þudere hem brouȝte
Made hole a ȝein, huy him bi souȝten.
J̄hesus blessedede þe picheres a non:

670 Al hole huy stoden up ech on.
Eucerech hath hol is picher i founde
Ful of watur stondinde on grounde,
And ech on is picher sette is hond
þat bifore him wolde hanguy with wrong.

675 Sethþe huy gothþ heore picheres berinde
Hom ful of watur with oute lesinge.
Heore freondes huy tolden eucerech grot,
Hou J̄l̄c hadde innad eucerechelles pot.

Here hudde a giv is child in an hous and bi lek hit faste,
for it was i woned to gon with Jesu, and he nolde nouȝt þat
it more with him eode.

Now of a child ichulle eov telle
680 þat louede J̄l̄m with is wille
And siwede J̄l̄m in pleizingue;
þare fore is fader him ȝaf ofte þretninge.
To huyde is sone he hadde in Muynde,
þat Jesus him ne scholde finde;
685 þat child wroþeliche he gan þrete
And soide þat he wolde him bete,
Bote he lete þe compaygnie
Of him þat i bore was of marie.
þat child weop sore and wrong is eiȝe,
690 For he ne moste with J̄l̄m pleiȝe.
He saiz þat for al is þrete

V. 691 *Ms. ursprünglich þe; þ ist aber ausgestrichen und h von
anderer Hand daneben geschrieben; zu lesen ist wol þo he.*

þat child wepinguo nolde lete:
 With a zerde sore he it beot,
 And enere þat child þe more weop.
 695 zeot to þat child spac þe giv:
 þou schalt for loue of Jesu
 In a tour beo put, gif i mai,
 Al þis ilke longue dai.
 þat child he tok sone bi þe chin
 700 And ladde hine to þe prisone In,
 In a tour stare and strong,
 þar on nas bote on in zong;
 þare inne him seolf þat child was
 With oute mete and solas.
 705 þe fader swor þat he scholde
 In þat tour ale gate beo holde.
 þe fader eode forth and lefde him þere
 With a swiþe reusole chere,
 And of þat tour he tok with him þe keize
 710 And leide ire fer out of þe weize.

Here tok Jesus þat child out of prisone, þare as it was for
 enchesun of him, ake Jhe wuste wel al hoore dedes and halp
 þat child.

JEsus wuste al heore þouzt,
 And to longue ne bi lefde nouzt
 þat he to þat child ne cam
 And seide: felawe, here ich am,
 715 Ovt of a nuy to bringue þe,
 In zwuche þou art nouþe for me;
 Tac me þi fingur a non right
 Ovt at þis hole, gif þou might!
 He spac and seide: a Jhesus ay,
 720 I ne wene nouzt þat i may:
 þat hol is to narouz and to streit;
 To comen out i ne can no red.
 Jhus seide: zwat hast þou i soid?
 þou schalt come out with guod espleit.

725 He pulte out is finguer þo,
 And Jhus hine drou sone him to.
 Feble þou art, and þat wel i se;
 Ake nouȝt for þan siwe þou mo!
 þo Jlic hadde out i drawe,
 730 þat child made mucche plawe
 And louede Jhim wel þe more,
 þane he dude er bi fore.

Here cam þe giv to þe tour, þare he hadde idon þat child,
 and wende finde it þere sore of hungred, and þo he no(!) fond
 him nouȝt, he do maiede him sore and treuwede þat Jhus
 hine hadde deliured.

þO þat child was out of prisoun
 þoruȝh þe help of Jesum,
 735 Sone þare aȝur is fader cam þere,
 Swyþe wroth he was in is manere;
 He gethþ þe Dore to vnsteke,
 And swyþe heiȝe he gan to speke,
 þo he is sone ne heorde nouȝt
 740 And wide ȝware hine hadde i souȝt,
 Swyþe wroth he was in is wille,
 Him soolf he þouȝte forto spille,
 For þat he wel vnder stod
 þat Jhus hine hadde i brouȝt out
 745 With ani cunnes enchauntement.
 His bodi was þare fore in gret torment,
 Ne mighte him helpe no solas:
 For þat ilke wonder eas
 þus was þe wrecche in Mourninge
 750 For is wicke bi leſingue.

Here hadde Josep Jhim to scole, and þe Maister hine aposede

V. 729 him *feall*.

and Jesus hine nolde answerie nouȝt a word to þe Maistre of
þe lawe.

- þIs grete Maistres of clergie
To Marie comen with envie
And seiden to Josep and to Marie
þat huy duden gret folie,
755 And ofte siþes huy gonne heom preie
þat huy duden him sette to clergie,
And þat huy hine token in alle wise
To Maister leowy þe wise.
To þe scole þanc cam Jhu
760 þat was ful of vertu.
Jesus hem grette in fair manere,
And maister leowi vnder feng him þere,
And him he gan a posi;
Ake Jesus him nolde resoundi;
765 Stille he stod bi fore him þere,
Nolde he no þing him answe.

Here þe maister smot Jesum, and Jesus him wrathþede
and spak to heom sone afterwar ful heie wordes.

- þO Jhe nolde nouȝt ansuere,
Maister leowi dude him dere
And wax wrothþ with Jhu Marie sone,
770 For he nolde for eize ne for loue
Answerien heom to heore resun;
For leowi wuste þat Jesum
Sotil was and wis of redes,
For he hadde ofte i heord is dedes,
775 And fain wolde of him sum þing i here,
þat he in resun þe wisore were;
Ake þo Jhu nolde no þing speke,
He þouȝte of him to beon a wreke:
With oute anic wordes mo
780 He smot Jhim a non right þo.

Prosa nach 750: Ms. a a word, a doppelt.

Here hathþ Jesus þe Maister ouer come with grete clergie,
and bi fore heom þe sike i giue hele of heore sicknesses, so
þat alle ihole huy wendon fram him.

- þO wrathþede him swete Jhu
And seide to þat olde giv:
3wi hauest þou i smite me þus?
Ful euele þou knoust me i wis:
785 I segge þe, gif þou wolt it wite:
He þat þou hast nouþe i smite
A þousend siþe more can
þane þou and alle þis oþur men.
Ful luyte wuyrth is al ower wit,
790 Al for soþe i segge þit;
No guodnesse bi eou ine can,
Bote sum 3e habbez þat fallez to man.
With ower maistric 3e me smite
And with hate and swiþe follike,
795 Ake ne do 3e non more þat folie,
Bote ansuerieth bi clergie!
To me ne mouwe 3e 3iue answere,
For 3e ne wuteth 3wat þe strenche bereth;
Tellez me nouþe in luyte stounde,
800 3wi was Allel' furst bi founde:
Of alle lettres he is þe furst,
And Bethþ þat oþur is þe nexte,
Gimel þe þridde is of alle,
Deleth þe feorþe lettre is calle.
805 þe Maister bi heold him, ase sat,
Right ase he were a mad,
And ofte is heorte gan to chaunge,
And to him spac wordes straunge:
Ho hauez i teight þe so muche langage?
810 þou nart bote of 3oung age.
Jesus answerede with rihte muynde:
He þat me teizte is al weldinde;
He and ich with oute departing
Beothþ al on in alle þing

- 815 And habben allon in pouste,
 And with oute ende so it schal be;
 gif þou wolt ani more me knowe,
 Ich þe may swiþe wel schowe
 And axi þe wel mani a þing,
 820 þat strong were to eov þe vndoing;
 Of þat þing þat ich axede cov er,
 Of Alleph Beth Gimel Deleth,
 gif ȝe conne, ansuoricz me nouþe
 A non right with ouwer mouþe,
 825 Seggeth ȝwat ech lettre signefie,
 gif þat ȝe counne ouȝt of clergie!
 Ech lettre he tolde heom bi a counte,
 Hou and ȝwat it wolde a mounte,
 þe wit þar of he vndude;
 830 Alle huy stoden stille in þat stude,
 Ech ȝaf þare to wel is lust
 Of þat huy er nadden i wust.
 þo seide Jesus to þe giwes:
 A, ȝe wreches, ȝe chaitiues!
 835 Ne habbe ȝe i writen couwer lawes,
 þat beoþ i maud þoruȝ mi sawes,
 And ȝe ne conne nouȝt answece,
 ȝwat þis þing wole a bere!
 ȝe beoþ blinde ase ich ou sei,
 840 For ȝe ne vnder stondez nouȝt oure lei.
 þo spac on of heom þere
 Loude with a sori bere:
 ȝwite ȝe wel þe fremde and sibbe,
 þat þes ne may nouȝt a mong us libbe,
 845 For he were wuyþe nov þer to
 On þe rode to beon i do,
 For he schent alle ore lais.
 þus he seide with his voiz.
 I not ȝwat Deuel hine bi ȝat,

fol. 16.

V. 815 habben *wol statt* habbe ben *verschrieben*. V. 845 wuyþe *statt wuyrþe*.

- 860 Ne swat heo was þat he sek,
 Ne þe moder þat hine bar;
 Ich wene he wole us alle fur fare.
 He heold him þe ful stille
 And liet hem segge al heore wille.
 865 Manie sike weren in þat stude
 þat to is help hadden neode:
 So þat Jhu þoruȝ is meoknesse
 Heom halp and helde of heore sickness.
 þare he made þe halte go,
 870 þe Doumbe to speke he dude al so,
 þe blinde he dude to habbo heore sight.
 Al þis he dude þoruȝ is mighte.
 þe maistres weren in gret fere
 For þe miracle þat huy seien þere.
 875 Wol huy i seien and vnder stode
 þat Jhu crist milde of mode
 Mighte don al is wille^h
 Hoþe loude and eke stille.
 þare after huy draddon þe more Jhu
 870 For is signes and for is vertu.

Here cam Josus with oþur children and cloumben in to a
 scolr, so þat in heore strif þat on pulte þat oþur adoun, þat is
 necke to bruc a two.

- Swete Jhe is sothþe i gon
 To nazareth; wel guod won
 He hathþ i founde of is cunrode,
 swane Josep hine þudero gan lode,
 875 Josep was faire vnder tongue,
 For he was i knowe wel hem amonge;
 Marie Jesum hiro sone
 To heom huy weren swiþe wel come.
 Nou goth Jesus with heorte free

V. 876 *wel* *hein* übergeschrieben. *e* in *amonge* ist nicht aus-
 geschrieben und ist vielleicht zu tilgen. V. 877 *fehlt* *mit* *oder* *wäh.*

- 880 With fale children in þat cite:
 So þat þo children cuerech on
 Into a soler gonne gon.
 Þis children bi gonne for to striue,
 And ech oþur þrettnede swiþe;
 885 So longue huy striueden with wicke mod,
 þat cuerech oþur vuele smot.
 Jhus him stille heold,
 Al þat huy duden he bi heold,
 þat o giv to an oþur gan strike
 890 And þrettnede hine wonderlike.
 Ase huy striueden nouzt for þan,
 þat on þat oþur vuele nam,
 With wrapþe and with wicke dede
 He hine pulte in þat stede,
 895 So þat he ful down of þe stairo
 And þere a non right brac is sweiro.
 Jhus crist no word no sece,
 Ake stille he stod and saizh heore dede.
 Þis was in a satur day.
 900 þat þe giv þis ded lay,
 þar of a ros ful gret cri,
 Of is freond þere comen mani
 And gradden and maden sori bere,
 þo heo hine seie ded ligge þere.
 905 3eot seiden þe schrewes þat stoden þore,
 Boþe þe lasse and þe more,
 þat Jhus hine hadde so i pult
 Al with outen ani gult.
 Josep a non huy gunne þrete,
 910 Alle þulke of þat strete.
 þanne spac Josep to Marie is wif:
 3wat schulle we do, mi leuc lif?
 Echon on vs bi guynneþ to erie
 And wollez us do gret vilenic.

Here spac Jesus to þis dede child and a rerde it fram
deþe to liue, and þarof is frend glade weren.

- 915 þO spac Jesus sone astur þan :
Ne doute þe nouȝt, Josep guodeman,
For þoruȝ me nadde he non harm,
þis child þat lith here a seiȝe þus warm;
With wrong þis folk blameth us,
920 I segge soth ful i wis,
And þat bi fore heom alle iliche
It schal beon i pruned aperteliche.
Jhus made þene dede a rise
And axede him in þusse wise :
925 Nou seiȝe þou þe riȝhte sothþ:
Ho þe pulȝe, ho made þe wrothþ?
Pulȝe i þe ouȝt, oþur i ne dude?
Nai, seiȝe he a non in þe stude,
Ake dude ilmo bi is name,
930 He me pulȝe and dude me schame,
Neuero wrong ich him ne dude;
Wite it wol, Jesus, in þat stude :
Ho þat on þi name it leide,
Wite it wel god, þat he mis seiȝe.
935 þou art so miȝhti and poustif,
þat þou miȝht þe dede ȝiue is lif,
And þarafter ȝiue boþe loude and stille
To ech man al þat he wilnez;
Mi lif þou me i ȝiue hast
940 þat Ilmo bi nam me arst,
I ȝiue þou me hast miȝhtes bolde,
For þe icham up i holde.
þe kinde of þat ilke grome
Makieth gret Joye and leiȝeth i lome
945 And þonkieȝ mucche þat child Jhu
þat on him dude so mucche vertu.

Here bad Marie ire sone ihu þat he eode to þe welle with
a picher and brouȝte it hire hom ful of watur, and he eode
forth wel mildeliche.

- W**ith þe Josep Jesus is igo
In to þe toun of Jerico.
Muche folk huy founden heiȝe and lowe
950 þat swiþe wel heom wolde i knowe.
Of six ȝer elde was Jesus þo,
þo he þudere wolde go.
Gret miracle dude he bi echo contreize,
ȝware of marie hadde gret Joye.
955 Marie gan cleopie iesum þere:
Com hider to me, mi sone deore!
Leoue sone, fain woldi with alle
Drinke ȝeonde of þulke welle;
þou tak a picher a go a non
960 And of þat watur bring me hom!
Mi leue sone, hiȝe þe swiþe,
Guode child, þou com wel bline!
To þe welle he gethþ eorninde,
In is hond is picher berinde;
965 He it fullez a non right
And hamward eornez with heorte light.

Here cam a giv and brac Jesues picher, and þo is picher
was to broke, he gaderede þat ȝwatur into is lappe and anon
right bar it hom to is Moder.

- A**se Jesus was hamward goinde,
A felun giv him cam metinde;
To Jesum wordes kete he spac
970 And is picher he al to brac.
þo Jesues picher was to broke,
And þe wicke giv a wei i lope:

þe scherdes liet þare ligge þat child Jesu
 And up he gaderede with his vertu
 975 Al þat watur in þat stude
 And in is lappe he it dude.
 In þat time so Jesus wrouȝte
 þat on þe grounde a drope ne lefte.
 Hamward a non he wente eorninde
 980 And þat watur so berinde;
 He cometh to is Moder a non right
 And scheweth hire hou he was i diȝht.
 His Moder þarof wondri gan
 And gret Joye hadde and louȝ smere a non.

fol. 17. Here Jesus bar ane fewe Otene in is hond and caste heom
 in a feld, and a nonright þe feld was ful of faire otene, and
 þat folk hem repen and a wei heom beren.

985 **H**It nas nouȝt þare aftur long stounde,
 þat Jke ane fewe Otene founde,
 And þulke he caste in one felde,
 þare nouȝt ne grev er bote *gras* wilde;
 And in a ȝwile sone aftur a non
 990 þe feld with Otene was al bi gon;
 Swiþe faire Otene þare were wexinde.
 Jhesus ne made þarof no ȝelpingue.
 þat folk wondrede muche in heore þouȝt,
 Hou þe Otene weren þudere i brouȝt.
 995 þat ilke fol it gounne schere
 And hom to heore houses it here.

Here hadden giwes idon heore children in one Oucene, for
 Jke ne scholde heom nouȝt finde to pleie with heom.

SEthþe þare aftur him sulf is go
 With oute fere to Jerico.

V. 995 fol *st.* folc, wie 710 chil *st.* child. V. 997 s *in* is *ist* über-
 geschrieben.

- Jhus ful of guod espleit
 1000 To þe giwes hath þus i seid:
 ȝware þe children mighten be
 þat weren of þat contre:
 þat weren mine pleiing fere.
 Huy gounne þus segge, heom to skere:
 1005 We ne wusten nouȝt ȝare gret stounde
 Hou ne ȝware huy mighten be founde;
 And wile þou it wel þare fore
 Huy it schullen a bugge sore.
 Alle þe giwes more and lasse
 1010 Hadden heore children with oute misse
 In heore Ouene i pult and i do,
 For heo ne scholden be i seiȝe noȝwer go
 With Jesu, ase huy i wonede were,
 Forto pleiȝe here ne þere.
 1015 Of him huy seiden euere þat worste
 Night and day, ase huy dorste.
 Jesus wuste heore foule wille þere,
 And ȝware þe children i hudde were.
 Nouȝt for þan for louc he heom bad
 1020 þat he were to heom i lad,
 And seide he wolde gon in weiȝe
 Loueliche and with heom pleiȝe.
 þe giwes bigonne þo to swere
 And seiden huy nusten ȝware huy were.
 1025 Jesus him sulue is i gon
 To þat Ouene him sulf al on.
 Ate giwes he axede skeot
 ȝwat were in þat ouene i put.
 þe giwes gounne to make sware
 1030 And seiden, þat alle swyn it ware.
 Jhesus to hem seide þo:
 And hit swin beon euere mo.
 And och of heom also swiþe

V. 1004 *Ms. scere mit überschriebenem k, ohne dass jedoch c aus-
 gestrichen ist.*

Swyn bi cam þat ilke siþe,
 1035 And ase swyn huy eten mete.
 þus was Jhu on heom a wreke.

Here founden þe giwes heore children swyn þoruzh Jesu
 cristess miȝte, and þe giwes ful sorie weren for þat cas and
 for oþur mo and playneden heom mucche of is dedes.

þO Jhu crist was i gon,
 vndut was þe Oucne a non,
 And þulke þat weren i pult þer in
 1040 Comen out for soþe swyn.
 Alle huy heolden heom for dede
 And i schende for heore mede;
 And enereft sethþe for to þis
 þe Gyv for broþur heold i wis
 1045 Kueroch swyn in heore manore;
 þis was a miracle clere;
 Ne neuer eft fram þat to þis
 Gywes ne eten of swynes flechs,
 Nu nouere huy noloth ran ne i zode,
 1050 For heore lawe it hauoth for bode.

Here lupton þe giwes to here schendnesse, for huy breken
 heore neckene, and Jhu suffrode wel heore folie; bote astur þan
 he a rerde heom wel mildeliche.

Eft none ȝeot Jhu gan go
 With onto lene to Jerico
 And hath i met ȝuyt eft none
 Pale children þat to him come;
 1055 And he bi heold with guode helo
 þe children, for þare comen foole.
 And þo he was þannes wendiude,
 Alle þe children him come siwindo.
 To þe sonne þem he oode with listo
 1060 Jhu crist þat allo þing wusto.

V. 1050 þe in *Ms. doppelt*.

- Jhus is curtel a non of dude,
 And so duden alle in þat stude.
 þo is curtel i don of was,
 Jhus hine hangede ful of solas
 1065 On þe sonne bem and þar on sat,
 þat euerech one huy i seien þat.
 Jhus sone astur a doun gan lizte;
 Alle huy hine bi heolden ful faste with sizte
 And wenden wel right so forto done
 1070 And gonne to fondi euerech one,
 Bote on, ake þe ofþure alle at ene
 Wolden sitte on þe sonne beme.
 Ac to rakele þo þei were,
 sware fore þo huy fullen þere;
 1075 On and ofþur a non up lep
 To þe sonne bem with cours gret;
 Ake vuel hap heom cam to:
 Alle huy breken heore neckes a two,
 Bote on, ake he with oute duelle
 1080 þis dede gan wide telle
 To al folk ase he gan go,
 And gret cri a rerde þo.

Here comen þe Giwces and þretnedon Josepo wonderliche,
 and Josep was in gret a nuy and swiþe sori in is heorte.

- þE grete Maistres of þat cite
 Sone astur Josep senden heo
 1085 And of heore sones tolden al heore þouzt,
 Hou huy weren to deþe i brouzt.
 Josep was þo ful sori Man
 And answerie heom þus bi gan:
 Me of þinchez þoruzh alle þingue
 1090 Of Jesues conteyngingue;
 Bote i ne may in none wise
 Of is dedes hine Justise.
 þanne wolde he sehewie þer
 þat Jhu crist was to scor:
 1095 Bote, maistres, wite ge alle þis:

- þei he beo 3ong, he is ful wis;
 Ac 3if ich were in þat wille
 þat ich seide ouȝt him for to grulle,
 He wolde cuyþe on me is might,
 1100 And þat were ful guod riȝt.
 I not nouȝware so wis child non.
 And he him hadde ouȝt misdoun,
 þat him ne scholde repenti,
 3if he him wolde ouȝt harmi.
 1105 þe answereden þe giwes proude
 With kete wordes and and with loude:
 3wat wolle 3e with dedes bolde
 A 3eines us bataile holde?
 Josep: Nai, ac ichulle fonde
 1110 Him to bidde with meokenesse
 þat he lete þis wickedenesse,
 And so schal al so Marie,
 þat is his Moder leof and driȝe.
 þe giwes: Nou, Josep, wel wite þou:
 1115 Bote þou reume heonnes Jhu,
 We schulle a wei driue eou i fere,
 þat 3e ne schullen non more come here.
 Josep: I ne rechche 3wodere ich go,
 For ich þolie mucche wo,
 1120 And wite 3e it wel me reweth i wis
 For Marie, vuele an aise heo is.

Here a lizhte Jhu of þe sonne benn and a rerde priueliche
 fram deþe to liue þulke þat þare weren dede, and huy þonkeden
 Jhu swiþe mucche in heore manere.

- JEsu crist ful of miȝte
 A doun of þe sonne benn a lizte,
 Forth he 3eode priue and stille,
 1125 Ne schewede he no man is wille:
 þe dede he a rerde euerechon,
 And sone þannes he gan gon.
 Alle huy þonkeden hine þere,
 For he so faire heom gan a rere.

Here drof Josep a wei Jhm and seide þat he ne scholde none languore duelle with him, for he was so muche i blamed for is dedes.

- 1130 **J**Esus in þe age of seue ȝer eode,
 ȝwane he a rerde þis children dede.
 Hom he geth sethþe with guod espleit;
 And Josep hath þus to Jhm i seid:
 I ne mot soffri in none manere
 1135 þat þou beo languore with me here;
 Ne þine dedes nouȝt I ne de sire,
 For huy me fallez ofte to Ire;
 For alle þe Maistres of Mi pere
 And al þe contre a boutē here
 1140 And muche folk al so of mi sibrede
 Me habbuth i charget and i bede
 þat þou beo fram me i bounde
 And non more here i founde,
 And, bote þou beo, for soþe i seiȝe
 1145 þat þou beo i driue out of þis contreie;
 For þou art folliche of seuen ȝer elde
 And light and might þi sull wel welde;
 þou nere neuere wrong doinde
 Ne to noman ȝuel spekinde:
 1150 þou might with þe lasse care
 Libben ȝware þou euere fare. —
 Swuch am i nouþe ase ich am;
 Ne beo for me in wrathþe non,
 For i schal with mi dede
 1155 Socur finde in som stede.

fol. 18.

Here cam Jhus to a deistare and seide þat he wolde sain bi leue with him. þe deistare him grauntede and bad him do alle þe cloþus in þreo Caudrones, and þe deistare code forth fram him and liet Jhe i worþe.

JEsus nolde non lengore more,
 For he was list and guod of lore.

- He cam to a diestare
 And seide he couþe of his mestere.
 1160 þis diestere with oute blame
 Of þis childe hadde game
 For is semblaunt and for is dede.
 Cum nou forth! to him he seide,
 Nov seie þou me with oute misse:
 1165 Hast þou þare to guode wilnesse
 A right for to serne me? —
 3e, for soþe i seiȝe þe. —
 þou art ȝoung, ful wel i se;
 Ake ȝif ich mi cloþþ take þe,
 1170 How wolt þou do? seie me þi þouȝt! —
 Swiþe wel, sire, ne care þou nouȝt! —
 ȝif þou wel dost, þe tit also.
 Nov worth i sene hou þou wolt do.
 þou schalt þeos þreo cloþes do a non
 1175 Ech of heom in o Caudroun,
 For ich þe wolde segge sothþ
 þat þis on schal beo fair blu cloth,
 þis oþur grene, onder stond þis! —
 3e, sire, ful wel i wis. —
 1180 þe þridde mot beo scarlat i wrouȝt,
 For ich it habbe deore a bouȝt;
 Do nou wel, for ichulle go
 And al bi time come þe to;
 And ope þi lijf ich þe defende
 1185 þat non ne come oþur hende
 Of þe cloþes þat beothþ in þi bailie,
 For it were gret folie;
 I schend it were al to nouȝt,
 Bote ech beo in is caudrone i brouȝt;
 1190 And euerrech bi him sulue mot beo ido.
 Loke, mi sone, þat hit beo so.
 Ille answerede: þart þou nouȝt care;
 Ful sikerliche þou miȝt fare;
 Ichulle do wel, þat þou schalt i seo
 1195 ȝwane þou comest hom a ȝe.

Here code þe diestere out, and ore louerd dude alle þreo
þe cloþus into one caudrone a ȝen þo diestare heste, and þo
he hadde so ido, Jlic code a wei stilleliche anon.

- 3 Wan þe maister was i go,
Jhus tok alle þe cloþes þo
And hastifliche into one caudrone
He dude heom alle swiþe sone.
1200 He was ful sikcr of his mestere
Jesus, þo he bi cam diestere,
ȝwane he wolde wurchen stille
Algate bi is owene wille.
þeos þreo cloþes, ase ich er seide,
1205 In o caudron to gadere he leide
And seth heom þar inne verreiment.
An oþur hadde heom so ful sone i schend.
þo he hadde so ido,
Jhus fram þannes is i go;
1210 And þe Maister him gan hom schake
þat him hadde þat cloþþ i take.

Here cam þe distere and wende wel to habbe i lore his
cloþes þat he bi tok ilim. Ake he heom foud wel a greiþede
alle in one caudrone.

- þo þis maister was i come hom
And hadde i failled of is grom,
He was þo ful wel i war
1215 þat Jhus nolde come eft sone þar.
He gan swiftliche anon forth teo,
For to sechen is cloþes þreo.
þo bi cam he ful sori
And seide alas and maude cri.
1220 A louerd! he seide, i schend ich am
þoruȝ þat ilke luyte grom;
He me haueth bi traid al;
Euere in care libbe i schal;
Ich was gret fol þat wole soteli,
1225 ȝwane ich scholde so hine preisi,

- And ȝwan ich scholde him take in is wold,
 Al busi beo he sene ȝer old,
 And so is felun and doget
 þat ilke luytel Jesuet,
 1230 And ich i leue wel þare fore
 þat he habbe a wei i bore
 Nouȝe mine cloþus alle,
 And inot ȝware ich him finde schulle,
 Ne ȝwoderward he is at rauȝht,
 1235 For swiȝe wide ich him habbe i souȝht,
 And ȝeot wolle, ȝif ich may,
 Seche alle þe caudrones with oute delay;
 þe tweie ich habbe clene i souȝht,
 Ake cloth þar inne ne finde i nouȝt;
 1240 To þe þridde ich chulle binne
 And loken, ȝif þer beo ani cloth inne;
 For ȝif i may ouȝt finde þere,
 It wole me vaille in sume manere.
 To þat þridde caudron he teuȝ
 1245 And fond cloth þare inne of wel guod bluȝ;
 ȝwane he hauit a parceued þat,
 Wel þe more he was glad;
 Nou a swageȝ his dolur,
 ȝwane he find cloth of oþer colur
 1250 Grene of swiȝe guod greiȝingue,
 Ase he deuise atþe bi gynningue.
 Guod is, he seide, ich do anon
 Mine hond into þis caudron.
 A cloth he fint of guod scarlat
 1255 Riche and guod and wel bi set.
 ȝwane he hauez i founde þe þreo
 Faire, ase huy scholden beo,
 Ofte he haueþ god i þonked
 þat him haueþ so restored
 1260 Of þat cloth þat he tok Jhu bi fore,
 ȝwuch he wende were for lore,
 þo he hom to is hous cam furst;
 Ake nouȝe ne hath he no þing i mist.

Here bi lefde Jhu longue fram Josep and Marie in one wilderness and pleide wiht wilde beste, and Josep and Marie weren ful sorie for him and in gret care, laste he hadde i beo fur fare in þat wilderness.

- JEsus cam a ȝein to is Moder deore,
 1265 þat him maude ful guod chere,
 And also dude sire Josep,
 Hine vndor feng with Joye gret;
 Huy weren glade and of heorte mild,
 þat huy hadden i founde heore child.
 1270 þo wenden huy forthþ with oute lesing,
 Ne mauden huy no long dwelling.
 Of eighthe ȝer was swete Jhu,
 þo he scheoude þis vertu.
 Ase huy wenden in heore weiȝe,
 1275 Leouns sale huy habbuth i seiȝe.
 Men, þat comen in pilegrimage,
 Huy metten heom in grete rage
 And a *straung*leden heom and also frete,
 ȝwanc huy in weiȝe heom gonne i mete.
 1280 Josep of heom gret doute hadde,
 For huy so foule ȝollen and gradde.
 þanne seide Jesu a non riȝht:
 Josep, ne drod þe no wiȝht!
 Jesus al onc to heom code,
 1285 þis bestes heore wrot to him gonne beode
 And eeh of heom to him gan go
 And in heore manere hereden him þo.
 Of him huy hadden gret Joye and feste;
 þat he was guod ful wel huy wuste.
 1290 Jesus þis child longue gan duelle
 A mong þeos bestes al at is wille.
 þo was Josep, for soþe i seiȝe,
 For þat child in gret a nuye.

Prosa n. 1263: *Mit der Schreibung* wiht *vgl.* forht *st.* forth 1622
 und 16f6, und witht 1820.

Here comen giwes to Josepe and to Marie and seide þat
 Ille was a strangled and i ȝete with þe leouns for soþe.

- þO Jesu dwelde longue þore,
 1295 Josep it gan rewe sore:
 Departi he wende sikerliche
 Fram þe childe þat he louede muche.
 Gret folk of þat contreie
 þis child a mong þis bestes i seiȝe;
 1300 Huy wenden þat Ille were to drawe,
 And to Josepe huy seiden þat sawe,
 With þe liouns þare huy eoden,
 For ofte siþes gret harm huy duden;
 And þare fore Josep was in fere,
 1305 Laste þat child a straungled were.
 Jesus wuste wel Josepes þouȝt,
 Ake Josep nuste his riȝht nouȝt,
 Ne denisen it al clerliche
 þat he wolde schewen riȝht openeliche.
 1310 Muche folk þare was i go,
 þat hadden bi fore itold so
 To Josep þat he was i spild
 Jesus þat suete i blessedde child,
 And þat huy it seiȝen for soþe,
 1315 How þe lioues with wilde toþe
 A strangledo hit puyr egreliche,
 And seiden so aperteliche
 þat it was for is sunne
 þat Ilus was a strangled þanne,
 1320 And witht riȝhte þoleden destourbaunce
 Josep for is wicke suffraunce.
 þo huy hadden þus i seid
 To Josepe with gret espleit,
 Ase wel þe more ase þe lasse,
 1325 Josep nadde þar of no blisse,

fol. 10.

Ake he made sorie chere,
 For he doutede heore manere.
 þe giwes ne loueden Jlim ne is moder,
 Ne neuere ne duden fram þanes hider.

Here cam ilic to is moder and fond þe giwes þat þretreden
 Josep, and alle ȝoodem bi fore him and maden him gret Joye,
 and Jlic hiet þe liouns twayne a ȝen with oute ani harm for to
 done.

- 1330 þe ȝwile þat folke was so in cheste
 And with Josep striueden faste
 And to him speken al þrotrinde,
 Some of heom lokede bi hinde
 And seiȝen Jlim faste cominde.
- 1335 þo weren huy in grete mourninge,
 For þe liouns manie raumpant
 To ilim mauden so fair semblaunt.
 þo huy seien Jlim come,
 Departi huy wolden alle and some,
- 1340 For non of heom ne hadde no space
 To par fourmi heore manace.
 Jesus heom seide: stille stondesth so!
 þo ne dorste neuer on forþere go.
 Of þe lioness he made a semblingue
- 1345 bi fore heom with oute damagingue.
 A ȝen þat folk: ouer wicke feolouns,
 To muche i fulde of wicke resouns!
 To muche ȝe conne of foule sarmouns.
 Nouþe bi holdeth þeos liouns,
- 1350 Hou heo beoth wisore þane ȝe beo
 In heore nature, þat mouwe ȝe i seo.
 Swiþe wel huy conne heore louerd iknowe
 And maketh him Joye, ase huy wel oweth.

Pr. n. 1329 Hinter alle fehlt liouns; m in ȝoodem st. n verschrieben. — In V. 1346 ist he spac zu aȝen þat folk zu ergänzen, oder ist aȝen þat folk zu damagingue zu ziehen? Statt ouer ist möglicherweise euer zu lesen, da ein nur schwach sichtbarer Strich an o dieses als e erscheinen lassen könnte.

To þe lions þo seide he:

1355 Ich ov hote turynez a 3e!

Ne doth nou non harm more ne lasse

To þe folke in place þusse,

Are þat 3e beon a 3ein i wend

þudere, fram 3wannes 3e weren i sent.

1360 Swiþe gret Joye huy habbeth i lad,

To þulke heste huy beoth ful rad.

Here haddo Josopes grom i cornen a treo schortere bi half
a fote þane it scholde beo tane solu3, and Josep wrathede him
þere fore.

1365 Josep was a guod wisman,
3wanc he ouȝht on honde nam
þat scholde to harewe oþur to plou3,
He couþe it wurchen wel i nov3.
To Josep cam a bachelor

1370 And seide he hadde to him mester.
A weork he gan him deuise
And bad him it maken bi a sise.
þo imaked was þe beuerage,
Josep cleope to him is page

1375 And seide to him: herkne to me!
A bachiler haueth here i beo,
þat hath deuised of þis treo a þing
þat þou most maken with oute lesing;
He hath deuised þus alriȝht,

1380 þat þis treo mot beo þus idizht,
Faire bi hewe and sarre,
At eiþur ende euene and quarre,
And þat it beo euene of þis mesure;
Elles we leosez boþe ore 3wile and huyre.

1385 þe grom him bi het swiþe wel i wis
To maken it aftur his deuis.
þo Josep was fram him i schake,
þe grom hauet to him i take

- His Ax þat guod was to his mester,
 And bi gan for to wurchen þer.
 He wende for to spede wel,
 For he was light and eke snel;
 1390 Ake he failede, ase us seith þe bok,
 At þe leste more þane a fot,
 þat bi so muche it was schortore
 þane Josep it hadde deuised erore.
 þo Josep it hadde vnder þouȝt
 1395 þat þet treo was mis wrouȝt,
 He wrathþede him sone in is þouȝt,
 For he it ne mighte a mendi nouȝt,
 And bi gan to chide wunderliche
 With is grom certeinliche
 1400 And corsede him swyþe lodliche.
 þo seide Jhu wel mildeliche:
 Josep, no þing ne wrathþe þe!
 Swyþe wel it schal a mended beo;
 Josep, hold þou þi pays nouþe
 1405 And ne lat no swuch word out of þi mouþe!

Here heold ilic þat on ende of þat treo and Josep þat oþur,
 and Jhe drouȝ þat on ende þat it was long i nouȝh of mesure.

- J Osep him heold þo ful stille in þouȝt,
 Ne dorste he is grom blami nouȝt,
 And ȝif he wolde, i segge it cov,
 Wrathþi him wolde þare fore Jesu.
 1410 Jesus louede Josepe a right,
 And Josep Jhim bi daye and night.
 Jhe seide to Josepe: cum ner,
 For ichulle beo at þulke ende þer,
 And þusse ende here þou most abide,
 1415 þat þou ne mowe on neiþer side!
 Hold nou faste þat i tok þe,

1413 *Ms. ursprünglich at þat, þulke ist übergeschrieben und þat getilgt.*

- And draugh wel zwane ich too!
 Go do nouþe ase ich do schal,
 With outen ani a zon stal.
 1420 So faste huy habbez i drawe boþe,
 þat it is ouene for righte soþe
 And i wrought wel with þe besto,
 Aso it was deuised ueste.
 Josop swiþe glad was þo
 1425 þat ouene weren þe ondes two.
 Sone þare astur þe bachiler cam
 And woldo is weork habben hom.
 zwane he hauoth þat weork bi holde,
 Swiþe gret pris þarof he toldo;
 1430 To Josopo he maunde is gro
 With guode wille, and so aughte he.

Here smot þe Maister Jlim ope þe heued with ano rodde,
 and Jhe wax wroth and spae grete wordes to him, and he ful
 a down ded al so sone.

- JEsus was ȝut þare astur i bedo,
 þat he sumȝwat on boko leornede
 At a maistor of þat controie,
 1435 þat longue non swuch þar nas i seize.
 So þat Jhe grauntedo heom
 þat in to scola þo he cam.
 On a bok he bi heold,
 And a Maister kete and beld
 1440 Axede Jhim and bad him rede
 And telle a nou ȝwat Ales seide,
 þe strenþe, and ȝwat it is to telle.
 Jhe heold him þo wel stille,
 Ake Jhe on him is eizene leide
 1445 And faire and sweteliche to him seide:
 ȝif þou me seist ȝwat beth is,
 Of Ales i þe wolle segge i wis
 þo þe Maister was i wrathþed
 And bathþ Jhim i þetned.

- 1450 zeot eft he bi gan Jhm a pose
 And þus to him seide þis glose:
 Nou seiȝe me, ȝif þou canst and darst,
 ȝwi was Aleph i nemned furst
 In Ebrv and destincte hit,
 1455 Ase wel ase þou canst and might.
 zeot seide Jhc, ase he seide or,
 A non to þat grote maister:
 ȝif þou wolt, with oute de lay
 I schal Aleph vndo, ȝif i may;
 1460 Ake formest icholde, ȝif it so mai beo,
 Alre erest i witene of þe,
 ȝwat is beth, ȝif þat þou wite,
 And ȝwat is in is stronge þe i write.
 þo seide þo Maister þus, ato furst sauȝt
 1465 He pede Jhm luttel: Ribaut,
 þe hardiesse hou cam it þe
 þus forto Aposi me?
 þe Maister þo ne lengore ne a bod,
 Ope þe heued Jhm vuclo he smot.
 1470 Jesus was wroth, wel mai man wite,
 þo he him hadde so i smite.
 zeot seide Jhc to þe Maister: sanz faile,
 þis þe schal luytel naile,
 þis ȝift i schal ȝelde þe,
 1475 Ful sone a wreke i schal be;
 Here nelle ich no lenger dwelle
 Ne nouȝt more with þe spelle.
 þo feol þe maister a doun ded
 Right þare bi fore heore allere fet;
 1480 þarof a ros a ful gret cri,
 þo Jhus þanenc gan departi;
 To Josep cam sone þe tyþingue,
 þat ne þouȝte him nouȝt fair with oute lesingue;
 And þo gan Josep Marie calle
 1485 And al þis dede gan hire telle.

Here cam a maister of þe lawe to Josepe and to Mario and
seide þat Jhus was swyþe wis.

JEsus codo a ȝein ȝuit eft sone
And into þe scole he is i come.
Of þe Maistres i knowe he was
þe raþer for þat croce cas.

1490 þare Jhus in is hond ane bok hadde,
Ake ful luytel þare on he raddle;
His eiene he gan þar on legge,
Ake ȝeot no word nolde he segge:
Of þe world and of þe lai

1495 Muche it was þat he þare on sai;
Ake oþur þing he tok in speche
And of þe holic gost he gan to preche.
þo þe Maister it vnder stod,
A non he feol to Jhus fot

1500 And seide to him with gret cri:
Jhesus, of me haue merci!
þo þilke maister for soþe þere
To Jhim was vnble and de bonere,
Alle þe oþure with grete wille

1505 Merci him beden with oute duelle,
For swiþe wel huy it onder stode,
Al so wel in dede ase in mode,
þat hit verreie and trewe and soþ
þat huy hadden i heord of Jhus mouth,

1510 And þat he was god al weldinde,
For is sotþenesse and for is schewingue,
þat he tolde in is child hede
Ase in schewingue and in dede.
Fram þat tyme and so forthþore

1515 boþe þe lasse and þe more
Heolden him for god almighty
A swiþe muche hinc gonne douti.

- On of þe Maistres sethþe forth eode
 And to Josep tolde and scide
 1520 Of Jhm þat he prechede a non
 To þe Maistres euerech on
 þoru þe force of clergie,
 And more schewede with maistrie,
 And sethþe ech one with oute envie
 1525 To him merci gunno eric.
 His wit, he scide, is of swuch doingue,
 þat noman ne mighte make delayingue
 Of þing þat he wolde don,
 For his pier nis in londe non,
 1530 þat schewe couþe þorugh ani vertu
 þat to us scide þare Jesu;
 For he purueide with is mighte
 þat twayne schal to grete righte;
 He is god, i seiþe for þi;
 1535 For þat is nou icome þat zwilene seide dau
 In þe saume þat men callez flumen dei,
 þat muche spak of him sikerli;
 So is nouþe wel i schewed
 And bi him sulue wel i preoued;
 1540 Josep, i seie þe þis þing
 With outen ani kunne lesing.
 þo was Josep bliþe and glad
 Of þat þe oþur him hadde i seid.
 þe Maister fram Josep wende þo,
 1545 And Josep hamward gan to go.

Here was a riche Man ded þat heizhte Josep; and þo seide
 Jhu to Josepe is fader þat he eode forto arere þane riche Man,
 for he bar is name.

JEsus and Josep and Marie also
 Sone aftur þis huy gownne go
 Into an oþur londe,
 Capharnaum hiet, ich vnder stonde.

V. 1549 *fehlt hit vor hiet, oder þat im Anfange.*

- 1550 So þat Men wenden to seche
 Fisicieins and eke leches,
 For þare was sik a riche man,
 His name ich cov telle can,
 þat was wel i norisched
- 1555 And swiþe softeliche i fed;
 He was i cleoped Josep bi name,
 And Man he was of grete fame,
 Of alle he hadde loue and red;
 Ake in þat tyme he was ded.
- 1560 þare ase þilke Josep ded was,
 Gret deol men Mauden and seiden alas,
 And for is guodnesse and his vertu,
 For och guod man him wel i knew.
 Jesus is fader Josep gan calle,
- 1565 þat he louede muche with alle.
 Josep, he seide, hou goth it with þe
 þat þou nelt to þis dede Man teo,
 3wane þou hast i herd i nouȝh
 þat he bereth þe name þat dost þou,
- 1570 And him conforte with þi mizhte?
 ȝif þou so ddest, it were þi rizhte.
 Josep answerede, þat was loth to gabbe,
 And seide: ȝwat may he nouþe of me habbe?
 Josep, he seide, nou herkne me!
- 1575 þat wiping clothþ þat þou berst with þe
 Tac and leie it opon þe dede!
 And þanne þou schalt þus him rede
 And sei: to þe, Josep, i comen ich am
 þoruȝ a child Men cleopiet Jlim,
- 1580 And þoruȝ him schalt þo habbe hele,
 For he mai alle guodnesses dele.
 Josep wende forth a non rizht
 And fond þe dede ligge i streizht;
 Gret deol for him makeden þanne
- 1585 Men and children and eke wommanne,

- For he was bi loued wel,
 þare fore Men maden þe more deol;
 Riche he was and i douted þe more,
 For he was of heiȝe kunne i bore.
- 1590 þe Josep was comen in hastingue,
 To him he seide a gretingue:
 I comen ich am þoru Jesu,
 þat ful is of muche uertu.
 þene dede he helde with þat clothþ,
 1595 And he a ros up with outhen othþ.
 He þonkede Josep with al is mighte
 And him gan axi anon rigte:
 ȝwat is þilke Jhus þe wise
 þat hath inad me fram deþe a rise,
 1600 Ase we mouwen alle i seo?
 Seie me sothþ, i preiȝe þe!
 Josep Answerede with oute delai:
 Jesus is a god verray. —
 Wel ich it i leue and þat is þought Min,
 1605 þare fore ichulle bi leue on him.
 Gret Joye þare is and muche blisse
 With Josepe and his sibnesse,
 Huy habbez Jhim þe more i loued
 And þoruzh out al þe more honoured.

Here eode Josep Jacobes sone into one leightone after
 wuyrtene; þare cam an Addre and envenimede þat child in þe
 honde; And þat child for grete anguischo bi gan to crie, and
 ase he was ham ward, he mette Jhim, and he dude him guode
 vengauunce.

- 1610 **I**Nto Bedleem huy beoth i come
 Josep and Marie with heore sone.
 Of heore kunrade founden huy þare,
 And for heom huy beth in þe lasse care,
 þat heom habbez faire vnder fongue,
 1615 þe huy heom weren i come a mongue.
 Jacob is Josep hiet calle

And bad him go swiþe with alle
 A non right down into þe leightone,
 For to bringuen heom wuyrtone.

1620 þis Josep was of þe sibnesse
 Of Jhu cristo with oute misse.
 He wende forht wel hasteli
 þe wuyrtene forto gaderi.
 In þat leightone, þare he was,
 1625 þare cam An Naddre ont þe gras
 And him envenimede in þe honde.
 þis child groðinde hamward gan ʒongue.
 He haueth Jesum wel sone i met,
 þat axede him sone with outen let:

1630 ʒwi he made so gret cri;
 And he answerode him ful hastifli
 And soide: he was i hurt in is hond
 With an Naddre þat him stong.
 Bline aʒen þo seide Jesu:

1635 To þe Naddre torne we nov!
 þou schalt beon a wreke, are we gon,
 So þat harm ne tit þe non.
 To þat Naddre seide Jhu þo:
 Cum out here and to berst a two!

1640 þe Naddre to clef a non right
 Enone a two þoru Jesues might.
 Josep hadde gret Joye of þan,
 And he eode him forth a non
 To Jhu þat him gan calle,

1645 þat handlode is hond þat was to swolle.
 Jesus with inno is hond mando breþingue,
 And þare after ne grouede it him no þing.

Here cam þat child hom with wuyrtene and seide hou an
 Naddre him hadde i stongne, and hou Jhe hine hadde i held.

J Osep gadere þare wuyrtone
 And þare after he wente hom sone,
 1650 And ful sone he tolde is fader fore

Hov an Naddre him hurte sore,
 And hov Jesus helde him
 Of þat ilke wicke venym.
 Echone weren þarof bliþe
 1655 And þonkede Jlim fale siþe.

Here cam Jlic and Josep and Marie to one feste, and
 heore kun maude gret Joye with heom.

TO one feste forht huy coden,
 þare huy founden of heore kunrede
 And oþure mo with outen mis,
 þat hadden of heom ful gret blis.
 1660 I sette huy weren a compas
 To a bord þare inne was.
 þare was Jacob and Symeon,
 Josep and Jude þudere com,
 And two Maries of þat contre:
 1665 þat on was Marie elcophe,
 þat oþur also was i hote,
 Josepes moder, of þat kunrede.
 Ech vnder fieng þat þudere cam
 Wel faire Jlim, heore kunnes Man
 1670 Huy seiþen manie crore þane þo
 And is dedes i kneowen al so.
 Ech louede ful muche Jlim
 And swiþe faire honoureden him.
 His blessinguo þare he ȝaf ȝuyt
 1675 Alþe bord and þanne he et,
 Ase he was þare i sete;
 Swiþe gret plente þare was of mete
 In þat hous, for ich ov lie nelle,
 Ase þe bok us deth telle.

V. 1661 fehlt þat vor þare. V. 1667. Diese Marie ist wohl dieselbe, welche in der Legende von s. Jacob (Ms. Ashmol. 43, fol. 63) Marie Salomee genannt wird, die Mutter von Jacobus, Joseph, Simon und Judas; die andere Marie ist die Mutter vom Evangelisten Johannes und Jacobus. Beide Marien werden in den Legenden sonst vielfach mit einander verwechselt.

Here eode Jhesus into þe giwene scole and desputede with
heom, and Marie is Moder hine cleopede, and he cam to hire
wei sone.

- 1690 **J**osep and Marie bi leued booth
In Jerusalem þat hiȝe cite;
Aftur þat huy turneden aȝe
And Jlim bi hinden heom bi leste he.
To þe giwene scole Jhus him tok,
1695 And he gan loken on heore bok;
Al aday he desputede with heom
With questiones and heom oucream.
þo was Jhus of twelf ȝer,
þo he desputede with heom þer.
1700 þreo dawes hire sone souȝte Mari,
And for him heo was ful sori;
þeƿe feorþe day heo fond ilim ate laste
Plaidinde a ȝen þe giwes faste,
And heo hine cleopede and hadde gret Joie,
1705 And so wenten forth in heore weie.
~~Sore~~ we habbez þe i souȝt wide,
Josep and manie of þi kunrede,
Aȝi for þe we habbez i beo in sorinesse.
Jhesus answerede with meoknesse:
1710 Ic habbe vnder nome, mi leone moder,
Ic done þat me hiet mi fader;
ȝware fore it moste nede beo so,
For he it me hiet forto do.
þe seide marie to Jesum:
1715 Ie vnder stod nouȝt þat þou haddest to don.
Wel heo wuste þat Jesu
I find was of gret vertu.

Here weren giwes i sete to þe mete, and win hem faillede,
and Marie tolde hire sone fore priueliche.

In þe contre of Nazareth
þe was þere a gret a semble

V. 1690 dawes, *anscheinend im Ms. bereits in dawes corrigirt.*

- 1710 Of folk of þat ilke cite,
 For þudere i bede weren heo:
 þare was i wedded a wumman
 Of þat Cite to a guod man.
 At þulke feste was gret pris
- 1715 Of Archetrielin and of his.
 þo was Jesus þudere i come
 And also of his disciples some;
 þare was Marie with glade choro
 For þet folk þat heo saizh þere.
- 1720 To þe bord huy beoth i sete,
 þe hexte furst and þe Maïstres grete.
 Glade at þulke feste huy beth,
 Mucho folk of þat contrez,
 Joyo huy habbez i nov i lad,
- 1725 And mucho folk þare was bliþe & glad.
 Bote win bi gan to fuilli
 To þat ilke compaygni.
 þe Botiler ful sone cam
 To Marie and conseil nam.
- 1730 Marie þo with outen dwelle
 Ilire swete sone þis gan telle,
 þat þere wyn i failled was
 And þat þare non more nas.
 Jhus answerede and seide sone:
- 1735 Ich do al þat ich haue to done;
 þis Maïstres scholden þar of ȝeme take
 And nouȝht to me heore plainte make;
 Bote asc a frend ich do schal,
 ȝwane ich i seo tyme, i segge þo wel.
- 1740 Marie gan þo þene botiler calle
 And heom hath i beden and i hoten alle
 • þat huy beon preste euerech one,
 To don þat cov hat Jesus, mi sone.

V. 1715. *Der Architrielin, der Oberaufseher der Tafel, erscheint auch sonst im Altenglischen als Eigennamen ohne Artikel; vergl. Lydgate Poems p. 13: Lyke to þe watyr of Archideclyne wiche bo meracle were turned into wyne.* — V. 1732 *Ms. þore, anscheinend in þere verbessert.*

Here Jesus hiet bringue bi fore him fif pottes fulle of watur, and he gaf þaron is blessingue, and hit bi cam guod win; and þe botiler gaf þarof Archetriclin, and he dronk þarof, and him þouȝte neucre non betere wyn he ne dronk.

Jesus þo with swete semblaunt

- 1745 To him cleopede a seriaunt
 And seide: go þov a non and haste þe
 And do bringuen here bi fore me
 þe stenene More and þe lasse
 I fulde of watur, i scie þe to wisse,
 1750 And ȝwane þou hast i fuld þe stenes,
 þou nim a coppe fair and clene
 And ful and sete bi fore Archetriclin! —
 For it was þo ful guod wyn.
 He dronk þarof, for it was so,
 1755 And him þouȝhte þat wyn betere þo,
 þane he hadde i dronken er
 Oþer i tasted elles ȝwer.
 He cleopen þane guode man
 And to him seide þis resun:
 1760 I not hou i don þov hast,
 ȝwane þou us ȝifst nouþe worst,
 þat betere wyn, þat þou us ȝifst,
 þat ȝe habbez for to nouþe i wust;
 þou scholdest atþe furste tyme
 1765 Habbe i ȝinen us of þe beste wyne,
 And so þou haddest honour ido;
 For gret loue i seie þe so. —
 Graunt merci, sire, couwer guode wille!
 Ake þei ich wolde nouþe telle,
 1770 I ne couþe it nouȝt descriue
 Ne þe matere segge so blieue,
 Hou þis wyn was hidere i brouȝt.
 For it was i dronken er euerech grot,

V. 1758 *fehlt* het vor cleopen. V. 1761 nouþe, *wohl st.* nou þe, *scheint nicht richtig.*

- Wel huy habbez i seien þis cas,
 1775 Bote swiþe wel vnder ziten it was
 þat Jlic hiet fulle of watur elene
 Alle to gadere þe fif stenes,
 And hiet þe botelers sethþe forth gon
 And fulle þe koppene euerech on
 1780 And bere it bi fore Archotriclin;
 And heo duden so þat guode wyn.
 Drinkes nou, sire, and makiez oov bliþe,
 For þanne it wole me gladie swiþe;
 Ich abbe i dronken her of so muche
 1785 þat ich am riht glad sikerliche;
 So schulle sire and opere mo,
 Are þat 5c heonnes go.
 Gret Joye and blisse maden heo,
 Al þut folk of þat contre;
 1790 þo huy hadden wel i dronke and i zete,
 Alle huy weren bliþe and glade,
 And of þat Miracle þat þare was don
 Huy hadden wonder euerech on.
 Sethþe þannes huy beoth i wend
 1795 Bliþe and glade verreiemment —
 Bote some, huy flouwen for lightnesse
 þat huy i seien and for brightnesse.
 3wane Jesu wende in anie route,
 Inough he maude men of doute,
 1800 For non ne mizhte bi holde with sizhte...

fol. 22.

- M**arie and Josep cke
 Weren wel ofte sorie and sike:
 For Jesum ofte huy weren sori
 And bi hatode of swiþe mani
 1805 And fale siþes in gret þretning;

V. 1787 fehlt 5c vor sire. V. 1796. Der zum Vorhergehenden nicht stimmende Sinn der folgenden Verse lässt vermuthen, dass hier eine Reihe von Versen, vielleicht ein ganzes Blatt, ausgefallen ist. — Hinter V. 1800 fehlt ein Vers.

- Ake he heom halp þoruȝ alle þing;
 And so bi heom Jhus dude
 þat allo heore freond þare fore were glade.
 I blessed beo þat swete Jhu,
 1810 þat here dude so muche vertu.
 þoruȝ is dedes he was i knowe wel
 And so is ȝeot and euere beo schal.
 ȝwano is moder ani þing bad
 To þe sone bliþe and glad,
 1815 ȝwat so it were, ase heo wolde
 A non right for soþe it beo scholde.
 Jhus louede is mode(r) ful wel and deore
 And hiro honourede feor and nere.
 þat hire louie, i blessed he beo,
 1820 And þat hire wel scrui bi is pouste
 And Jhu, hiro swete sone,
 þat for us wolde man bi come!
 Mine leue nouþe take ichulle
 Of eov alle with guode wille,
 1825 For i nelle eou schewen at þusse time
 Non more in prose ne in rime.
 Bote ȝe þat habbeth vnder stonde
 Hov Jhus liuede child in londe,
 Grot Joye ȝe mouwen hebben nov
 1830 Of þat he dude þoruȝ is vertu.
 Nov we schullen fremde and sibbe
 With milde heorte to Jhu bidde
 þat he us ȝiuo strenceþe and mighte,
 Him to scrui bi daye and nighte.
 1835 To is Moder seinto Marie
 We schullen ouerechone crie,
 þat heo us graunti hire loue deore
 boþe in heouene and eke here.
 Aungles and þe Apostles alle
 1840 With guode herte bidde we schulle,
 And Martyrs and þe confessours,

þat huy beon ore socour.
Virgines and alle þat seruicth god
Bidde we with milde mod
1845 þat huy beren so oure erende
To Jhu criste al weldinde,
þat us ȝiue and *grauntie* pardoun
And of ore sunnes remissioun,
And þat we mouwen at ore endeday
1850 In to heuene comen an heigh
And with him þare euere beo.
AmeN seggez par charite!
þe fader þat sit in trinite
Hit us *graunti* þat it so beo!

Explicit hic infantia Jhū x'pi.

V. 1847 *fehlt he hinter þat.*

II. Zur Geburt Jesu.

A. Ashmol. 43.

- fol. 308 b. Of Joie & blisse is al my song, : kare to bileue,
 & to herie him among : þ' al our sorwe schal reue.
 Icome he is þe suete dew, : to wan is al our hope,
 Jhū kyng of alle kynges, : þe swete hony drope;
 5 Bicomē he is oure broþer; : war was he so longe?
 He it is & non oþer, : þ' bozte ous so *stronge*.
 Oure broþer we mowe him clupie wel, : so seiþ he him sult ilome.
 So ne mizte hi neuer adel : þ' bifore ous come.
 He nas oure broþer nozt, : ar he oure flesch nome,
 10 þer myde he haþ ous dere abozt : to make ous isome.
 Isome we nere bifore, : angelis & oure kunde,
 Ar swete ihc were ibore, : þ' to selde is in munde.
 Ac nou he haþ oure kunde Inome, : & oure broþer is;
 Oure kunde is wel heie i come : among oþer iwis.
 15 Vor he is al oure kundo hext : saue is godhede,
 & aboute is trone is next, : so noble is manhede!
 Angel ne worþ nozt so hei, : for he nys oure broþer nozt,
 & oure kunde is eke so hei, : he haþ ous dere aboutz,
 Ne angeles he ne bozte nozt; : we beþ him wel ner;
 20 Wen he vs haþ so dere abozt, : wel auzte men louye him her.
 þe angel nys naþemo : bote as his messenger;
 Hou mizte it þanne go : to beo is broþer her?
 & In heuene hi scholleþ also, : wen þ' we beþ þere,
 Oure heste & oure wille do, : as hi oure hinen were,
 25 To oure heste seruy ous : to fot & to honde;
 Oure owene we mowe holde ous, : as ic vnderstonde:

v. 16. Nach trone fehlt man. v. 20 vs ist im Ms. meist durch v mit dem Zeichen der Abkürzung für us ausgedrückt. v. 26 vnder stonde: das ausschliesslich nach d gebrauchte Zeichen der Abkürzung ~ ist überall durch er wiedergegeben, obwohl es auch ur vertreten könnte.

- fol. 27. **O**f ioie and blisse is now mi þouȝt, . care to bi leue,
 Vor to herien him among . þat al oure sor schal reue.
 For icome he is þe swete þeng, . þe swete honi drope,
 Jh̄s king of alle þing, . to wham is al oure hope;
 5 I come he is oure swete broþer; . whar was he so longe?
 He it is and non oþer; . þat bouȝte vs vrom pine stronge.
 Oure broþer we mowen him clepe, . so seiþ him self ilome.
 So ne miȝten heo neuer adel . þat bi foren vs come.
 Vor he nas here broþer nouȝt, . ar he oure vlessch nome,
 10 þer wiþ he haþ vs dere abouȝt . to maken vs i some.
 I some nere hi nouȝt to fore, . angles and oure kinde,
 Ar swete ih̄s were ibore, . þat seldene is in oure muinde.
 Ac now he haþ oure vlesch inome, . and oure broþer is;
 Oure kinde is wel heiȝ bicomē . among alle oþere iwis.
 15 Vor he is al oure kunde next . saue his god hede,
 And aboute is trone men worþ next, . so noble is monhede!
 Angles ne worþ him nout so neiȝ, . vor he nis heore broþer nouȝt,
 And oure kinde is eke so heiȝ, . vor he haþ vs deore abouȝt,
 Vor angles ne bouȝte he nouȝt, . we beþ þer fore him þe ner;
 20 Whan he vs haþ so dere abouȝt, . wel auȝte we louen him her.
 Angel nas neuer mo . bote as his messenger;
 How miȝte hit þanne go . þʰ angel were oure broþer her?
 And in heuene heo schulen also, . whan þʰ heo beþ þere,
 Oure heste and oure wille do, . oure hinen as hit were,
 25 And to oure heste seruen vs . to fote and to honde;
 Vor oure we mowen hem holden þus, . who so wole vnderstonde:

v. 15 is ist übergeschrieben.

- Ne mowe we þenne glade beo : to habbe suche hyne?
 þ' soþe 3e mowe her iseo, : as we iseo ate fyne,
 29 þ' we beþ alle kunde heot, : wiþþoute god one,
 30 & in heuene also him next : among is angeles echone,
 & alle þ' nouþe late come, : seþþe our louerd alizte
 & oure flesch haþ her Inome, : ihered beo is mizte!
 þulke þ' bifore ous come, : wen hi þen deþ founde,
 þenne hi were anon icast : In to helle gronde,
 35 Nere hi so holi ne so good, : þer nas vorbore non:
 þerfore hem longede more : after our lord echon.
 þe prophetes þ' were so gode : & so holi alle,
 þ' of oure lord vnderstode : wat it scholde bifalle,
 Hi wusten þ' he wolde come, : ac hi nuste wanne;
 40 þe tyme hem þozte longe Inou3, : ech vnche hem þozte a sponne.
 Hi gradden after him wel ofte : In here prophecie
 & In þe bokes þ' hi write, : þ' he scholde hic.
 God 3eue, quap on of hem, : þ' heuene borste atwo,
 þ' he mizte lizte adoun : to sauy ous so.
 45 Somdel hem longede þo, : wen hi nolde abide,
 þ' heuene cloue ofte atwo : to sauy eiþer side;
 Ac he scholde al to berste : & oure lord falle adoun.
 Ac he hiede nozt so bliue, : he com softe al isoun;
 Mizte hi him habbe ihent : faste bi þe croune,
 50 Hi him wolde narwe habbe iwent, : ac he hem huld þer douno.
 Parde 3ut ne com he nozt, : nere hem no so wo;
 Hi þe grond of helle sozte, : ar he com hem to.
 8. dauyd after his anny : after him he gradde þus :
 Louerd In heuene, to ous abowe : & lizte to ous!
 55 Secwe ous of þin holi face, : & we worþeþ hol anon.
 Him longede ek after is face : þe holi symeon,
 & alle blisse him was bynome, : & ofte gradde bifore:
 Louerd, wanne woltou come? : wenne woltou be ibore?
 Wene 3e i^e mowe dure? : wene 3e i^e mowe ise?

v. 27 *suche*: Ms. *such*; der Strich über h ist stets durch e aufgelöst. v. 48 Ms. *heiede*, mit unterpungirtem e. v. 49 Ms. *halbe* statt *habbe*; bb ist im Ms. stets lb geschrieben. v. 53 s mit einem Häkchen darüber 33 scint ist stets durch s. bezeichnet. v. 57 nach *ofte* fehlt e oder he.

- Ne mowe þenne glade be . vorto habben such hine?
 þe soþe we mowe now iseo, . whose siþ al þe fine,
 þat we beþ alre kuinde hext, . wiþ oute oure lord one,
 30 And in heuene al so him next . among his angles echone,
 And alle þat now late come, . seþþe oure lord alizte
 And oure vlesch haþ here inomo, . ihered beo is mizte!
 And hi þat bi fore were, . whan hy þe deþ asonge,
 þanne heo were forþ inome . in to helle grounde;
 35 Nero neuer so holi ne so god, . þer nas for bore non:
 þer fore heo longeden in here mod . after oure lord echon.
 þe prophetes þ' were so gode . and so holi men alle,
 þat of oure lord vnderstode . how hit scholde bi falle,
 Heo wusten wel þat he wolde come, . ac heo nusten whanne;
 40 þo time hem þouzte swiþe long, . vncho hem þouzte aspanne.
 Heo gradden after him wel ofte . in here prophecio
 And in here bokes þat heo wrouzten, . vor he scholde hize.
 God zeue, quæþ on of hem, . þat heuene borste ato,
 þat he mizte ligte adoun anon . and vs sauie so.
 45 Somdel hem longede þo, . whan he ne mizte abide,
 þat heuene cleue softe ato . to sauen eiþer side.

- Par di zet ne cam he nouzt, . nere him neuer so wo,
 Ar he hedde þe ground of helle souzt, . he & oþer mo.
 Sein dauid ek in his anuy . after him gradde þus:
 50 Lord, þin heuene abowe adoun . and alizt to vs,
 And schew vs þin holi face, . & we worþ sauf anon!
 Him longede ek after his grace . þe olde symeon,
 Vor al oþer blisse him was binome, . & ofte he gradde bifore:
 Lord, whanne wol he come? . whann wol he be bore?
 55 Weneste þat ich mowe dure? . weneste þat i^e mowe iseo?

v. 27 we fehlt hinter mowe. v. 40 vch fehlt vor vncho. Nach
 v. 46 hat Ms. Ash. 43 vier Verse, die hier fehlen. v. 50 Am Rande ist
 nebensgeschrieben: D(omi)no inclina celos tuos et ostende fac(iem) t(uam)
 et salui erimus. v. 54 Ms. waii statt wanne.

- 60 Here mone was deol to ihure, : ne gamede hem no gle;
 Ac he ne mened hem nozt : aȝen oȝer bifore,
 Vor he nas nozt to deȝe ibrozt, : ar god were ibore;
 Ac he lyuede, vorte he him isei : & in armes nom,
 ȝo he acandelmasse dai : to ȝe temple com.
- 65 Louerd, wel may ous beo : bet, ȝen hem mizte ȝo,
 ȝ' mizte nowar fleo : ac to helle scholde go.
 ȝer oure lord sede, : ȝo he was ibore,
 ȝ' we mizte beo wel glad : ouer oȝer ȝ' were bifore.
 ȝe prophetes wilnede uorte so : & mony kynges also,
 70 ȝ' we iseeȝ, ȝif it mizte be, : ac hi ne mizte nozt do;
 We mowe nou as it were : for nozt to heuene come,
 Seȝȝe our lord ous haȝ iboȝt : & ȝe denoles power hynome;
 Ac hi ȝ' such *grace* nadde, : ȝ' to fore ous come,
 After oure lord hi *gradde* : In *prophecie* ilome;
 75 After him hi *gradde* : wiȝ grete wille & longe,
 No mendement hi ne seie : hote ȝe pine *stronge*.
 So longe ȝ' hi weri were : & leto al beo stille,
 & here aredinge forbere : & *turnde* to godes wille,
 Vor hi ne seie non oȝer won : as ose scieȝ uor sore,
- 80 Vche of hem to reste drouȝ : & ne speke of him nammore :
 ȝ' sweto bern our kunde : boȝe of flesch & felle.
 Of ȝe kunde of wan we come : somwat i^e mot telle.
 A good mon ȝ' me clupede isacar : was bi olde dawe
 In bedlehem, ȝ' doȝtren hadde two : In ȝe olde lawe:
- 85 ȝ' on was s. anne, : ȝ' ber our leuedi marie,
 ȝ' oȝer elizabethes moder, : ȝ' het Ismarie;
 Elisabhot bar of hire : s. Jon ȝe baptist,
 & mario, anno doȝter, : bar our lord ihū crist.
 A good mon ȝer was In galilee, : me clepede ioachym,
 90 Scephurde he was & holi mon, : gode *grace* was wiȝ him.

v. 61 hem *st.* him. v. 63 *Ms.* isei *u.* inome mit *unterpungirtem e.*
 v. 67 ȝer *st.* ȝerfore. v. 78 aredinge, *st.* gredinge *verschrieben?* v. 81.
Nach kunde fehlt wol nam. v. 82 we come *fälschlich st.* he com. v. 90
 gode *st.* godes.

- Heore mone hit was deol to here, . hem gladede no gleo;
 Ac he menede him for nouzt . agen oþere bifore,
 Vor he nas nouzt to deþe ibrouzt, . ar god were ibore,
 Ac liuede, forte he him say . & in his armes nom,
 60 þo he acondel masse day . to þe temple com.
 Lorrd, wel may vs bet now, . þan hem miȝte þo,
 þat ne miȝte nouzt so fle, . þ' he ne moste to helle go.
 þer fore oure lord him selue seide, . þo he was on erþe ibore,
 þ' we miȝten beo glade & lute dode (!), . þen heo þ' weren bifore.
 65 þat prophetus wilnedon to seo . and mankuinde al so,
 þat we seiþ now, ȝif hit miȝte be, . ac heo miȝten hit noȝt do;
 Vor we mowen as it were for nouzt . anon to heuene come,
 Subþe oure lord vs haþ i bouzt . & þe deoles power binome;
 Ac heo þat such grace nadden, . þat biforen vs come,
 70 After oure lowde (!) graddeu . in here prophecie ilomo;
 Hoc graddeu after him so heiȝe . wiþ gretu wille and longo,
 And non amendement ne seiȝe . bote þe pine of helle stronge.
 So longe þat heo weren weri . & leten al be stille,
 And of greding for bere . and toke al godes wille,
 75 Vor heo ne seiȝe non oþer won, . þeiȝ hem þouȝte longo;
 Oure lord lette heo (!) wille ago, . ar he wolde oure vlesch avonge.
 And þo heo weren weri inowȝ . as whose seiþ for sore,
 Euer vch to reste drow . & speken of him namore.
 þat swete bern oure kuinde nam . in vlesch & in velle.
 80 Of þe kunde of wham he com . somwat imot telle.
 A god mon þat het Isacar . was bi olde dawe
 In bedleem, þat douȝtren to . hadde bi olde lawe:
 þe on was anne, þ' ber . oure ledi seinte Marie,
 þe oþer þat was sein Jones moder, . þ' al so marie;
 85 And elisabet ber of hire . sein Jon þe baptist,
 And marie, anne douȝter, . ber oure lord ihu crist.
 A god mon þat was in galilee, . iclepud Joachim,
 A schepherde was and holi mon, . & godes grace was wiþ him.

v. 59 de in liuede *übergeschrieben*. v. 61 *Ms.* lorrd *st.* lord; *vor* bet *fehlt* beo. v. 70 *Ms.* lowde *st.* lorde, *oder es fehlt* lorde *nach* lowde.
 v. 71 hoe *st.* heo, *wie v. 626*. v. 75. Von þeiȝ bis inowȝ 77 *fehlt in Ash. 43*.
 v. 76 lette *aus hette corrigirt*; *Ms.* heo *st.* heom. v. 84. *Statt was ist*
jedenfalls ber zu lesen; hinter al so fehlt het.

- þo he was of twenti ȝer, : s. anne he nom to wyue.
 þer nas couple In ierlīm : of so clene lyue.
 Boþe hi doutede oure lord, : hi delde here good aþre
 Vche ȝer, al þ' hi hadde, : þ' ech man miȝte ise:
 95 þ' o del hi ȝeue to þe temple, : to hem þ' seruede þer Inne,
 As we ȝeueþ oure teþinge : of þ' we mowe awynne;
 þ' oþer del hi ȝeue to pouere men : & weiueringe also;
 Hem silue hi lyuede bi þe þridde : godes seruise to do.
 þer nere none men In ierlīm : þ' so muche good hadde,
 100 As ioachim & his wif, : vor triwenesse þ' hi ladde.
 Vor hose doþ wel his teþinge : nouþe & cke þo,
 His good wole þe betere wexe : nouþe & euer mo.
 Joachim & anne is wif : to gadere hor lif ladde
 In clene spoushod twenti ȝer, : & no child hi nadde.
 105 Aschamed þer of hi were sore, : for hem þoȝte þ' hi were
 Vor ȝete of god to fore alle oþer, : vor no child hi ne bere.
 110. 111. Hi biheto god, ȝif þ' he wolde : eny child hem sende,
 To godes seruice oblege hi wolde : þ' child wiþhouten ende.
 Vche ȝer also ioachim : to þe temple wende
 110 þre siþe, to stable his biheste, : ȝif god him eny sende;
 & offrede largeliche : of þing þ' he hadde,
 ffor schame & for sorynesse : þ' hi no child nadde.
 þo hi hadde twenti ȝer : hor lif ilad so,
 Joachim offrede to þe temple, : as he was iwoned to do.
 115 þe prest þ' þe temple wuste : pulte him abac anon
 & sede þ' he werþi nas : a mong godemen to gon,
 & oure lord him scewede wel, : wen he ne þolede noȝt
 þ' eny child as of oþer men : were of him ibroȝt.
 Joachim was so sore of schamed : þ' he wende out anon,
 120 ffor schame among oþer men : In þe temple he nolde gon.
 Wiþ is scip he wende in to anoþer lond : weþinge wel soro.
 He ne þoȝte to þe temple come : ne to anne is wif nammore.
 Wiþ scephurdes þer he was : In sorwe monþes fīe,
 He ne hurde noȝt of is frendes : ne of anne is wyue.
 125 An angel com adoun to him : & bad him be wel bliþe,

- fol. 22. þo he was of twenti winter, . seint anne he nom to wiue.
 90 þer nas couple in isrl̄ . of so clene line.
 Boþe heo douteden ihtt crist, . here god heo deleden a þreo
 Vche ȝer, al þat heo hadden, . þat ech mon miȝte iseo.
 þat o del heo ȝaf to þe temple, . þat serueden þer inne,
 As we ȝeueþ now oure teuþinge . of þat we mowe winno;
 95 þat oþer del heo ȝaf pore men . and wey uerinde al so;
 Hem self he liueden bi þe þridde . godes seruise to do.
 þer fore nomon of isrl̄ . þat so mucche of orf hedde,
 As Joachim and his wif, . for þe gode lif þat heo ladden.
 Vor whose deþ is teþinge wel . loke now and þo,
 100 His god wol þe betere waxe . and schal euer mo.
 Joachim and anne is wif . to gadere here lif ladde
 In clene spoushod twenti ȝer, . and nochild heo nadde.
 Of schamed heo weren þerof sore, . vor hem þouȝten þat heo were
 Vorȝete of god bi fore alle oþere, . vor heo no child ne bere.
 105 Heo bi helen god, ȝif þat he wolde . eni child hem sende,
 To godes seruise to oblegi . þat child wiþ outen ende.
 Ech ȝer also Joachim . to þe temple wende
 þreo siþe, to stablen his bi heste, . ȝif god him eni child sende;
 And offrede largeliche . of þing þat he hadde,
 110 Vor schame & eke for sorinesse . þat he no child nadde.
 þo heo hadden twenti ȝer . ilad here lif so,
 Joachim offrede to þe temple, . as he was woned to do.
 þe preost þat þe temple wuste . pulte him abak anon
 And seide þat he vn wurþe was . among gode men to gon,
 115 And seide þ' oure lord hit schewede wel, . whan he ne þoelde nouȝt
 þat eni child as of oþer was . of hem were forþ ibrouȝt.
 Joachim was so sore aschomed . þat he wende out anon,
 Vor schame among oþer men . in þe temple he nolde gon.
 Wiþ his schep he wende in to anoþer lond . wepiude wel sore.
 120 He ne þouȝte in þe temple come . ne to anne is wif na more.
 Wiþ oþere schep herdes þer he was . in deol monþes fue,
 þat he ne herde word of is frend . ne of anne is wiue.
 An angel com adoun to him . and bad hem be liþe,

v. 90 isrl̄ *Abbrev. st. Israel.* v. 97. *Vor nomon fehlt nas.* v. 103
Ms. þouȝtē mit überflüssigem n. v. 123 *hem st. him.*

- & sede our lord him wolde sende : þ' he wilnede ofte siþe,
 þ' anne scholde a doȝter bere : & of him be biȝite,
 To blisse of al þe world, : as þe prophetes hadde iwrote.
 In toknyng he bad him go hom, : ȝif he ileue nolde,
 130 At þe guldene ȝate his wif : he mete scholde.
 Joachim ne leuede it noȝt, : uor longe childles hi were,
 Ac hamward he wende naþeles, : he ne dorste elles for fere.
 Gret deol made his wif vor him, : no womman miȝte more.
 As heo was in morninge adai : wepinge wel sore
 135 & gan to wringe hire honde : swete lord, heo sede,
 Eche þing þ" ȝeueſt Joie : & eche þing of blede,
 Me one þ" makes Joie les, : Ine seo non oþer so;
 Me wondreþ ȝif i" dorste segge : wi þ" þencheſt so do,
 Wen þ" children haſt me bynome, : & me eke haſt bynome
 140 Myn hoſebonde þ' is my Joie, : Inot war he is bi come.
 þo com þuſ an angel to hire; : doute þe noȝt! he sede,
 Icham þe angel þ' habbe ibore : bi fore god þi godhede;
 A doȝter þ" ſchalt her bere : al bi godes rede,
 Marie ſchal hire name beo, : þ' holi liſ ſchal lede;
 145 Of hire ſchal wondri al þe world : & þoru hire iſaned beo;
 þ' child þ" ſchalt bi tyme bere : & þ' ſoþe iſeo;
 Aȝen þin hoſebonde þ" go; : to voluelle þi bone,
 Ate guldene ȝate þ" ſchalt him mete, : ne come þ" ſo ſone.
 Anne ne leuede noȝt þiſ, : ac naþeles uorþ heo wende
 150 Vorte lmeto hire hoſebonde, : as þe angel hire kende.
 Joachim & anne is wif : ſone to gadere hem mette
 Ate guldene ȝate wiþ grete Joie, : as þe angel hem sette.
 Hi clupte & cuſte wiþ Joie Inou; : þe bet hi leuede þo,
 Vor hope of þiſ holi child, : hamward hi gonne go.
 155 Anne ſeþþe wiþ childe was, : & ſeþþe wiþ riȝte kunde
 Bar þ' ſwete holi bern : þ' euer worþ In munde,
 Marie, þ' ouſ haþ iſaned : þ' crore were ilore.
 þe eȝteþe dai of ſepteembre : þ' ſwete child was ibore.

- And seide oure lord him wolde sende . þ' he wilnede ofte siþe,
 125 And þat he scholde habbe a dougter . of him bi gite,
 To ioie and blisse of alle þe world, . as þe prophetes hadden iwrote.
 In tokninge þerof he bed him gon hom, . zif he it leue nolde,
 And ate goldene gæte his wyf . homward he mete scholde.
 Joachim ne leuede him nouȝt, . vo heo so longe childles were,
 130 Ac hamward he wende naþeles, . he ne dorste elles for fere.
 Gret deol made anne his wif vor him, . ne miȝte no wommon more.
 As heo was for him in morning . and wep aday wel sore
 And gan to sike and wringe hire honden: . swete lord, heo sece,
 Vch þing bote vs þow zeuest ioie . and echinge of blede,
 135 Vs one þow makest ioieles, . ine seo non oþer so;
 Me wondreþ zif i^e dorste sigge . þ' þ' wolt þi wille do,
 Whanne þou children me binimest, . þ' þow me hast binome
 Min hosbonde þat is mi ioie, . i not whar he is bcome,
 þo com þer angel to hire; . no doute þe nouȝt! he sece,
 140 Ich am þe angel þat habbe ibore . bi fore god þi godhede;
 An gode douȝter þou schalt bere . al þorw godes rede,
 Marie schal hire name beo, . þat holi lif schal lede;
 Of hire schal wondri al þe world . & þorw hire isaned beo;
 þat child þow schalt bi time bere . and þat soþe iseo;
 145 Aȝe þin hosbonde þow go anon, . and, to folfulle þi bone,
 Ate goldene gæte þ' schalt him mete, . ne come þ' neuer so sone.
 Anne ne leuede nouȝt wel þis, . ac naþeles forþ heo wende
 Vorte meten hire hosbonde, . as þe angel hire sende.
 Joachim and anne his wif . to gadere sone hem mette
 150 Ate guldene gæte wiþ gret ioie, . as þe angel hem sette.
 Heo cluþten and custen wiþ ioie inow; . þe bet heo loueden þo
 Vor to habben þis holi child, . hamward heo gonne go.
 Anne seþþe wiþ childe, . and þorw riȝte kunde
 Ber seþþe þe sweete born . þat cuer worþ in muinde,
 155 Marie, þat vs haþ isaned . þat er wore for lore.
 þeizteþe day of septembre . þe child was ibore.

v. 127 him *im Ms. doppelt*. v. 129 vo *st. vor, wie v. 361*. v. 149
 a. R.: Portam auream. v. 151 loueden *st. leueneden*. v. 153. *Die Verse*
153—273 finden sich als eigenes Gedicht auch in Ms. Bodl. 779, fol.
271 b, in dem dem Ms. vorangehenden Inhaltsverzeichnisse angegeben als
Seint Anne oure lady moder. v. 153 *fehlt was hinter childe*.

- In ierlīm heo was ibore : In hire fader house iwis
 160 Biside þe zate of iosaphat, : þ' nouþe an abbei is
 In honourance of s. aune : of blake nonnerie,
 In þe stude þer heo was bore : þe swete maide marie.
 Holi chirche nuste noȝt : wuch dai heo was ibore,
 Ar nou late þoru myracle : þ' god dude þeruore.
- 185 A good mon nou late eche ȝer : gret Joie in heuene isay
 ffram ȝere to ȝere In septembre, : as falleþ our leuedi day.
 Our lord he bad ententifliche : sum tokene him sende þere,
 Wi more Joie were In heuene þo : þen in oþer time were.
 Angeles sede þ' for our leuedi : ibore was þulke dai,
- 170 & of hire burtime was al þ' ioie : þ' he In heuene isai;
 & bad warny holi chirche : & men on erþe also
 þ' hi made feste of þulke dai, : as he sei in heuene do.
 Hire burtime holi chirche : wuste In þisse manere.
 Telle we of hire lif, : þ' heo ladde anerþe here!
- 175 Anon as heo was þre ȝer old, : as it vel in þe lawe,
 I offred heo was to þe temple, : as it vel bi olde dawwe,
 þo heo bileuede hire moder breste : & ne sek namore.
 þo heo to þe temple com, : me miȝte ise godes ore:
 Vor þer were viſtene de gres : biſore þe heie auter
- 180 In þe honour of þe viſtene saumes : þ' beþ In þe sauter;
 þis maide clamb ech after oþer, : vorte heo com vp an hei,
 As heo were of gret elde, : no com nomon hire nei;
 Iſeo ne lokedo after no moder, : þo heo vpard ſtei.
 Gret Joie hadde ech man : of hire þ' hit iſei.
- 185 Chastete heo bihet, : ȝif godes wille it were.
 Wiþ oþer maidens In þe temple : heo was iſet to lere.
 So vair heo was & queynte : of witte & of dede,
 þ' ech mon of ſuch ȝong þing : wondredo & were in drede.
- fol. 211. Heo nas neuer iſei wroþ : ne enes liȝynge gon
- 190 Ne no miſword enes ſegge, : bote euer heo was In on.
 Heo ſewede & ſpan & waf : boþe wollone & lynne,
 Heo hadde lute erliche good, bote as heo miȝte wyne.
 Eche werkedai bi riȝte tyme : þen dai heo delde a þre:

v. 169 þat for *wol st.* for þat. v. 192 *Ms.* erliche *st.* erþliche, *wie häufig im Ms.*

- In ierlīm heo was ibore . in hire fader house iwis
 Bi side þe zate of iosaphat, . þer an abboy now is
 In þe honour of oure ledi, . a blak nonnerie,
 160 In þe stude þ' heo was ibore . þe swete maide marie.
 Holi chirche nuste nouȝt . whuc day heo was ibore,
 Ar now late þorw miracle . þat god dude þer fore.
 A god mon now late euer vch ȝer . gret ioie in heuene say
 Vrom ȝero to ȝere in septembre, . as valleþ oure ledi day.
 165 Oure lord he bad ententifliche . som tokne him sende þero,
 Whi more ioie in heuene þo . þan in oþer time were.
 An angel him seide þat oure ledi . was ibore þulke day,
 And of hire burþtime was al þe ioie . þ' he in heuene isay;
 And bad him warno holichurche . þat men on erþe also
 170 Maden feste of þulke day, . as he say in heuene do.
 Hire burþtime al holichirche . wusten on þis manere.
 Telle we now of hire lif, . þat heo ladde on erþe here!
 Anon þo heo was þreo ȝer old, . as hit sel in þe lawe,
 Offred to þe temple heo was, . as me vsede bi olde dawe,
 175 þo heo bi leuede hire moder breste, . þ' heo ne sek na more.
 And þo heo to þe temple com, . me miȝte iseo godes ore:
 fol. 29. Vor þer were viſtene degres . imad bifore þe auter
 In þe honuraunce of viſtene salmes . þat beþ in þe sauter;
 þis maide clomb vch after oþer, . vor te heo come an heiȝ,
 180 As heo were of gret elde, . ne com hire no mon neiȝ;
 Heo ne bi hoold after fader ne moder, . þo heo vppard steiȝ.
 Grot wonder hadde vch mon of hire . þat þis þing iseiȝ.
 Chastite heo bihet al bi hire lif, . ȝif hit godes wille were.
 Mid oþer maidnes in þe temple . heo was forto lere.
 185 So renable heo was and queinte . of wit & of dede,
 þat vch mon of a so ȝong þing . wonder hedde and drede.
 Heo nas neuer iseiȝe wroþ . ne enes liȝynge gon
 Ne onus word sigge to man, . bote euer more in on.
 Heo sewode and span and wafȝ . boþe wollene and lynne,
 190 Heo hedde oþer lutel erþliche god . hire mete to winno.
 Vche werke day bi riȝt time . þe day heo delede aþreo:

v. 159. *Statt* of oure ledi *lesen Ash. 43 u. Bodl. 779* of s. anne,v. 191 *Ms. b* riȝt st. bi riȝt.

- Eche day vorte vnderne : In bedes heo wolde beo,
 195 *fram* vnderne to mydonernon : to werke heo wolde sitte,
 To spinne oþer to sewe, : heo was of gode wille;
 In hire beden heo wolde þenne beo : vorte eue wel softe.
 To hire angeles come al day : & confortede hire wel ofte.
 Wen heo hurde of sikemen, : sone to hem heo wende
 200 & confortede & helde hem : þoru *grace* þ' god hire sende.
 In hire childhod hit was : þ' i° zou hadde itold.
 Iþfor ech godnesse myd hire was : boþe zong & old.
 Þo heo was fourtene zer old, : þe biscop of þe lawe
 Het ech maide of þulke elde : to hore contreie drawe,
 205 To take hosebondes as þe lawe was; : þe maidens were vawe
 Of þulke heste, bote marie : ne likede nozt þe sawe;
 Þo heo wiþ oþer was ihote go : hosebonde to take,
 Heo sede : þ' þe lawe wole, : nele i° nozt vorsake;
 Mi fader & my moder made biheste, : ar i° were biȝute,
 210 þ' i° scholde in godes seruise : my maidenhod wute;
 I° my sult, þo i° was child, : bihet our lord al one
 To lede my lif in chastete : wiþþoute mannes mone;
 þerfore i° zou segge to soþe : al myne wille:
 Nei man ne schal i° neuer eome : my maidenhod to spille.
 215 þe biscop & þe oþer maistres, : þ' In þe temple were,
 Gret *conseil* nome of þis word : & were in gret fere,
 Vor þe lawe wolde þ' noman : aȝen suche biheste scholde beo,
 & þe lawe wolde þ' no womman : vn spoused me scholde iseo.
 Gret *conseil* þer of hi nome : fram daie to dai in þe zere
 220 In orisoun to bidde our lord, : som toknyng to sende hem þere.
 Þo com a uois to hem & sede : : þencheþ in isaic!
 þ' maide ches hire spouse : þoru his *prophecie*.
 Nou sede isaye : þ' þer scholde springe
 A zerde of Jessecs more : of dauid þe kyng,
 225 & aflour scholde springe : of þulke more also,
 & þer vppe alizte þe holi gost : & come so þerto.
 Her þoru þis men wuste : hou hi scholde on take.
 Of daues kunde he het eche man, : þ' was wiþþoute make

- Ech morwe forto vnderne . in hire bedes wolde beo,
 Vrom vnderne to midouernon . to hire werke sitte,
 Spinne oþer sewe oþer weue, . he was gode witte;
 195 In hire bedes þanne heo wolde . vort eue beo wel softe.
 To hire an angel com alday . and confortede ofte.
 Whan heo herde of sike men, . to hem sone heo wende
 And confortede & heledde hem sone . þorw grace þat god hire sende.
 In hire child hod al þis was . þat ichabbe of itold.
 200 Vor alle godne(ssc) wiþ hire was . boþe ȝong and old.
 þo heo was of fortene ȝer old, . þe bisschop of þe lawe
 Het vche maide of þulke elde . to hire contrcie drawe,
 To take hosbonde as lawe was; . þe maidnes were alle fawe
 Of þe heste, bote marie, . hire likede noȝt þe sawe;
 205 þo heo was ihote vorþ . hosbonde wiþ oþere to take:
 Sire, heo seide, þat lawe wole, . inul nowt for sake;
 Ac mi fader and mi moder . bi hete for me, ar i^e were biȝete,
 þat ischolde in godes seruise . mi maidenhod wite;
 And mi seluen ek, þo ich was child, . bi het oure lord al one
 210 To libbe mi lif in chastite . wiþ oute mannes mone;
 þer fore isigge ow to soþe . þat þis is mi wille:
 Neiȝ mon nulle i^e neuer come . mi maiden hod to spille.
 þe bischop and alle þe oþer maistres, . þ^t of þe temple were,
 Gret conseil nomen of þis word . and weren in grote fere,
 215 Vor þe bok wolde þat no mon . aȝen such bi heste scholde be,
 And þat þe lawe wolde þat no wommon . from spoushod scholde vle.
 Gret conseil þer of heo nomen, . from daiȝe to daiȝe were
 In bedes to hidde ihū crist . som tokningo hem sende þere.
 þo com þer avois and bad hem . þenchen on Isaye,
 220 And þat maide spouse chese . þorw his prophetic.
 Now seide Isaye . þat þer scholde springe
 A ȝerde of Jessees more . and of dauid þe kinge,
 And a flour scholde vp teo . of þilke more also,
 And þer vpe þe holi gost . come alizte þer to.
 225 Her þorw þis men wuste . how heo scholden on take.
 Of dauþes kunne he het vche man, . þ^t were wiþ oute make

v. 192 heo *fehlt vor* wolde. v. 194 of *fehlt nach* was. v. 196 hire *fehlt vor* ofte. v. 200 *Ms.* godne *st.* godnesse. v. 206. *Vor* lawe *fehlt* þe. v. 217 and *fehlt vor* from.

- & of elde to habbe wif, : þ' ech of hem bere
 230 A 3erde to þe auter, : þ' non vorbore nere;
 & wuche 3erde bigonne to blowe : & a coluere þer vppo ibro3t,
 þ' he tok mario to spouse, : þ' it nere bileued no3t.
 þe biscop was þo glad Inou3, : he let crie þere
 Al þ' were of dauies kunde : a3erde to þe auter bere.
 235 þo hi were to þe auter icome, : ech hadde a 3erde an honde.
 þer was Josep an old mon, : þ' bihynde alle gan stonde.
 Azenes wille he þuder com, : he no dorste elles vor fere;
 His 3erde he hudde, þo oþer men : hore to þe auter bere.
 þer nas non þ' gan to blowe, : ac iosep hi vnder3ete
 240 þ' he hadde is 3erde ihud; : hi gonne anon to þrete;
 Hi made him bere uorþ is 3erd, : hit ne moste non oþer beo;
 þo he to þe auter com, : me mi3te miracle iseo:
 His 3erde bigan to blowe anon, : þ' raþer was old & bar,
 Anoueward sat acoluere; : fair miracle was þar:
 245 Vpe þe 3erde longe heo sat, : & seþþe þ' folc isei:
 Ilco flei in to al þe temple : & seþþe in to heuene an hei.
 þer nas non þ' þis isei, : þ' sore adrad nas.
 Ac Joseph þe oldeman : swiþe sori was;
 þo me lokede him þe maide, : a schamed he was sore.
 250 Lokeþ, he sede, my feblesse : & habbeþ of me milce & ore!
 Nam i° old & eke feble? : my mi3te is me bynome;
 Heo is 3ong & sunne it is : make ous to gadere com.
 Nym 3ome, quaf þe biscop, : þ' þ" þi sult ne aspille,
 As dude datan & abiron, : vor hi were azen godes wille.
 255 þo was Joseph sore adrad, : he ne dorste wiþsegge namore
 Vor drede of oure lordes heste; : he gan to sike sore.
 Ineþ no3t god misdo; : wenne it mot be so nede,
 Ichulle hire wedde, ac heo no schal : for me hire maidenhod seede;
 Ichulle hire wite as hire wardeyn, : oþer ne mai i° no3t,
 260 þ' my sone hire wedde after me, : þ' hire kunde be uorþ ibro3t.
 Vor þe lawe was: wen man ne mi3te : bi3ute child bi is wyue,
 þ' is nexte kun scholde : hire wedde after is lyue,
 & ech after oþer, vorte sun child : of þe blode come;
 Hoson non wonne, vnwerþi was, : as it verde ilome.

v. 227 of *fehlt vor elde*. v. 260 *Ms.* kude *st.* kunde. v. 263 *Ms.*

sun *st.* sun.

- And elde to habbe wif, . þat vch of hem bere
 A bar ȝerde to þe auter, . þ' non vor bore nere;
 And whos ȝerde bigonne to blowe . & a coluere þer on ibrouȝt,
 230 þat he toke marie to spouse, . þ' hit nere bi leud nouȝt.
 þe bischop was þo glad inow, . he let crie þere
 þat alle þat were of dauȝtes kunne . aȝerde to þauter bere.
 þo heo weron alle to gadere, . & vch hedde aȝerde an honde:
 þer was iosep an old mon, . þat bi hinde alle gan stonde.
 235 Aȝen his willo þider he com, . he ne dorste elles for fere;
 His ȝerde he huddle, þo his felaws . here ȝerden to þe auter bere.
 þo þer nas non þat gan to blowe, . and iosep heo vnder ȝite
 þat hedde is ȝerde so ihudde, . heo ȝonnen him to þrete;
 Heo maden him bere is ȝerde forþ, . he ne moste vor bore beo;
 240 þo he to þe auter com, . me miȝte miracle iseo:
 His ȝerde bigan to blowe faire, . þat þar was and old er,
 And anowarde sat awhit coluere; . gret miracle was þer:
 Vpe ȝerde longe heo sat, . and seþþe þat volk isaiȝ
 þat heo vleiz into þe temple aboute . & seþþe to heuene anheiz.
 245 þer nas non þat þis seiȝ, . þat sore adrad nas.
 Ac iosep þe olde mon is his half . þer fore sori was;
 þat me lokede him to wedde þat maide, . of schamed he was sorc.
 Lokeþ, he seide, mi feblesse . and habbeþ of me milce and ore!
 Nam ich old wiþ manie children? . mi miȝten beþ me bi nouc,
 250 And heo is ȝong, & sunne hit is . to maken vs to gedere come.
 Nim ȝeme, iosep! quaþ þe bischop, . þat þow þi self ne aspille,
 As datan dude and abiron . þat weren aȝe godes wille.
 þo was iosep sore adrad, . he ne dorste wiþ sigge na more
 Vor drede of oure lordes wreche; . he gan to sike sore.
 255 I nul noȝt, he seide, god misdo; . ac, whan hit mot so nede,
 Ichul hire wedde, ac heo ne schal . hire maidenhod for me schede;
 Ichul hire witen and hire warden, . oþer ne mai it be nouȝt,
 þat mi sone mai hire wedde after me, . þ' oure kinde be forþ ibrouȝt.
 Vor þe lawe was þo: whan amon ne miȝte . biȝete child bi is wiue,
 260 þat is nexte kun hire wedde scholde . anon after is liue,
 And vch after oþer, vorte som child . of þe blode come;
 Whoso no child no wonne, vn wurþe was, . as hit fel ofte ilome.

- 265 Joseph wedde in þis entente : þis elene maide þere.
 Ac for oþer þing our lord nolde : þ' heo iweddod nere:
 þ' is moder nore isclaundrod : þ' heo vnweddod wiþ childe were,
 No þ' þe deuel it vnderȝeto : þ' a maide child bere;
 Vor þer hi he wolde habbe iwust : þ' it were godes sone,
 270 & habbe destourbed in alle þing : of his passione;
 & god wolde ek, þ' is moder : were in eche god hod;
 Of wymmen þre þer beþ : þe hexte is maiden hod,
 fol. 312. þe oþer hexte is widewehod, : spoushod þe þridde is.
 Allo þre þe maide hadde : þ' bar oure lord crist:
 275 Heo was maide widewe & wif; : hoso nys non of þis þre,
 Bote heo come to amondement, : non hope ne mai of hire be.
 Ac naþeles þer wiþþoute : me mai ifynde some,
 Ac, ȝif god wole, hi mowe amende, : ar hi to deþe come.

Hier schliesst Ms. Ashmol. 43 ab; das Uebrige findet sich allein in
 Ms. Egerton 1993.

v. 265 wedde st. weddede. v. 269. *Hinter sone ist von späterer Hand þere, hinter 271 sone zugefügt, offenbar um den irrthümlich vermissten Reim zu ergänzen.* v. 271 Ms. goohod st. godhod.

- Josep weddode in þis entente . þis clenc maide þere.
 Ac for oþer þing oure lord wolde . þat heo wedded were:
 265 þat is moder isclaundred nere . wiþ childe vnwedded were,
 fol. 80. Ne þat þe deuēl it vnder ȝite . þat amaide achild bere;
 Vor, ȝif he it wuste, e wolde wite . þat hit were godes sone,
 And habbe destourbed al þe dode . of his swete passione;
 And oure lord wolde ek þat is moder . were in eche god hod
 270 Of wommon, þat þreo beþ: . þe hexte is maiden hod,
 þat oþer hexte is widue hod, . spoushod is þe þridde:
 Allo þe þreo þat maiden halde, . þat swiþe wel bi tidde:
 Heo was maide, wiþ, and widue; . whose nis non of þe þreo,
 Bote heo comen to amendement, . of hiren ne may he nouȝt beo.
 275 Ac naþeles al þer wiþ oute . ne may ȝet finde some,
 Ac, ȝif god wole, heo amendeþ hem, . ar heo to deþe come.
 Bieroudes day þe king . aprest was of god lif,
 þat Zakarie was ihote, . and elisabeþ is wiþ;
 Boþe heo weren god inow . and inelde weren igon
 280 And oure lordes heste douteden, . ac child nadden heo non.
 þe scholde vch prest after oþer, . as hit fel in þe lawe,
 Vrom saterday to saterday . aboute þe weued drawe
 And serue þat weued al þe wike . and al þe wike be clene,
 Ne from þe weued come nouȝt, . ne seon is wiþ nouȝt enc.
 285 So it biþel þat Zakarie, . as it aboute com,
 His prestes wike scholde beo. . holi cnsense e nom
 And þer wiþ wende into þe temple . and þ' weued ensensede aboute;
 And þat volk stode in orisons . and in here bedes wiþ oute.
 In þe riȝt half of þe weued . an angel þer stod;
 290 Zakarie him bihuld . and dradde in his mod.
 Ne dred þe nouȝt! þe angel sede, . (þ)i bone is herd anon:
 þiwif schal bere a sone, . þat schal beo cleped Jon;
 And þow schalt habbe ioie inow, . whan þow it miȝt iseo,
 And þer schulle of his burþtime . manie glade beo;
 295 Bifore oure lord he worþ gret, . he ne schal drinke nouȝt
 Wyn ne sider; ar he beo . of is moder wombe ibrouȝt,
 He worþ fol of þe holi gost, . and ate nende
 Manie children of isrl̄ . to oure lord wende.

v. 265. Vor wiþ childe *fehlt* þat heo. v. 277 A.R.: Fuit in diebus herodes rex; s. *Luc.* 1, 5. v. 291 Ms. ibone st. þi bone.

- þanne spak Zakarie: . how miȝte þis bicomē?
 300 Vor icham old and eke mi wif, . & oure künide is bi nome.
 Icham, *quaþ* þe angel, þulke . þat to þe come in sonde,
 þe archangel gabriel . þ' bi fore oure lord deþ stonde;
 Vor þow nelt nouȝt þis ileuc, . þow worþ dombe þer fore,
 And þi speche þe bi nome, . vorte þe child be bore.
 305 þis angel wende forþ anon, . and Zakarie þo
 Bileuede dombe al þilke time . and ne spak wordes na mo.
 Euere was þe folk wiþ oute . and wondrede in here þouȝt,
 Vor þat Zakarie was so longe . & ne com among hem nouȝt.
 þo wende Zakarie out . among þis men echon
 310 And made signe what e wolde, . ac he ne spak word non.
 þat volk, vor he was so dombe, . stoden alle in gret eiȝe
 And wuste wel þat wiþ inne . sum siȝt he hadde isciȝe.
 þo his seruise was ido . and is wike ibrouȝt to ende,
 Al dombe as he was bicomē . to is wif he gan wende,
 315 And biȝat þat holi bern, . sein Jon þe baptist,
 þat was alre bern best, . wiþ oute ihū crist.
 þe viȝfe day he was biȝete . bifore miȝelmasse riȝt,
 Euene þe time þat þo was . euene day and niȝt,
 Half ȝer bifore þat oure lord . in his moder wombe was aliȝt.
 320 þus was sein Jon þe baptist . bi ȝete on gode niȝt.
 And is (fader) bilafte dombe, . vor he nolde þe soþe iwito.
 Telle we now forþ of iosep, . as hit is iwrite!
 þo iosep hadde is wif iwedded, . as hit fel in þe lawe,
 To ward is owne contre . to bedleem e gan drawe,
 325 To purueien him of bruidale, . whanne he hedde wher wiþ,
 Mid is werk and mid is craft, . vor he was smiȝþ.
 Into galile to hire frendes . oure swete ledi wende
 To nazareth, þer heo was bore, . as þe bischop hire sende,
 Wiþ maidnes of hire elde . þat hire wardeins were.
 330 As heo was al one in here bedes . in hire chambre þere,
 I send was þe angel gabriel . vrom god to þe cite,

v. 301 u. 2. *Die letzten Halbzeilen sind umzustellen.* v. 318 *Ms.*
þa st. þe, oder þat wie 535. v. 321 *fader fehlt im Ms.* v. 325 *Zu wher*
wiþ vgl. 871 whar of. v. 328 *In v. 157 war Jerusalem als Geburtsort*
bezeichnet; vgl. v. 1103. v. 331 *A. R.: Missus est A(ngelus), s. Luc. 1, 26.*

- þat is icleped nazareth, . in þe lond of galilee,
 To amaido isponsed to anon . wiþ outo vche folio
 Of dauīþes hous, þat het iosop, . þat maide het marie.
 335 þe angel com in to hire chambre . & grette hire faire iwis:
 Hail be þow, fol of grace, . oure lor mid þe is;
 A mong alle wimmen iblessed be þow, he sede.
 þo þe maide þis iherde, . heo stod as in drede
 And of þe angeles word . destourbed was þere,
 340 And in gret þouzte was, . what þis greting were.
 þo nempnede vurst þe angel . hire name: marie, he sede,
 þow hast ifounde grace of god, . ne haue þow none drede!
 Vor þow schalt in þine wombe . conceiue wiþ oute blame,
 And a sone ibore of þe, . þat ihc̄ schal boo is namo.
 345 þis schal mucho beo, . & icleped he worþ also
 þe heiȝe godes sone, . & oure lord him wole do
 And ȝiue him dauīþes sogo, . his fader, and neuer mo,
 And þanne e schal in Jacobs house . regni euer mo,
 And of is kinde ne worþ . neuer more non ende.
 350 þanne spak oure ledi furst . to þe angel so hende:
 How miȝte þis ben ido? . vor inot monnes dede,
 Ne of none monnes monc. . þo angel aȝen sedo:
 fol. 31. þe holi gost schal on þe come . and þe heiȝe godes miȝte,
 And is vertue schal þe bischadwe . and on þe alizte;
 355 þis holi þing, þat of þe . worþ ibore so,
 Worþ icleped godes sone; . and elisabeþ lo,
 þicosine þat is, . haþ now in hire olde liue
 I conseiued haþ asone, . þat wel schal iþriue;
 And, þat þis child was biȝete, . þe sixte monþe hit is,
 360 To hire þat wiþ oute bled . wommon iclepud is.
 þer fo honureþ god in vch word, . for he is wurþe iwis.
 Marie þonkede faste oure lord . and þo seide þis:
 Lo me here godes hine! . ido beo hit bi me
 Riȝt al vpe worde . þat sprong out of þe!
 365 Mid þis word þe holi gost . in hire wombe alizte,
 And þe angel wende forþ; . ihered beo godes miȝte!

v. 337 *A. R.*: Aue mar(ia). v. 336 lor *st.* lord; is *im Ms. doppelt.*

v. 344 beo *fehlt vor* ibore. v. 349. *St.* kinde *ist wol* kinedom *zu lesen.*

v. 358 haþ *überflüssig.*

- Marie aros vp, . and to þe montaines drow
 Into acite of Jude . wiþ grete haste inow.
 Heo wende, þo heo þider com, . in to Zakaries house
 370 And faire grette elisabeþ, . Zakaries sponse.
 þo elisabeþ hire herde, . þe child bigan to wawe
 And made ioie in hire wombe, . as þing þat was sawe.
 Wel zong þis holi bern . sein Jon þe babbist
 Honured þat holi maide . and swete ihū crist.
 375 þo bigon elisabeþ . wiþ heiȝ vois to grode,
 Al ſol of þe holi goſt, . in þis wordes ſede:
 Among alle wymmen . iblessed þow art iwis,
 And þe fruit of þi wombe . iblessed also is.
 þus made þe aue marie . elisabeþ þe endinge,
 380 And þe angel, as ȝe herden er, . made þe bigynnyng.
 Whar fore, quap elisabeþ, . to me valleþ hit so
 þat mi lordes moder . þus cometh me to?
 Ano(n) so þe gretinge of þe . in min eren was ido,
 þis child ioie made . in mi wombe lo.
 385 Redi þow art also . þat ileuedest þis,
 Vor alþing worþ ido . þat of god iseid is.
 þo ſeide heo an holi ſaume, . þat maide marie,
 þat me ſingeth at vch euesong, . as in prophecie:
 Misoule herieþ mucho oure lord, . & migost iwis
 390 In god haþ ioie imad . þat min hele is;
 Vor he haþ þe mek hede . biholden of his hine;
 þer fore lo me here . redi ate fine
 Siggeþ ech maner kinde, . vor he me haþ mucho ido,
 He þat wel miȝti is, . and is name also
 395 Holi he is, & his merci . goþ now al aboute
 Vrom kunrede to kunredo . to hem þat wolleþ him doute.
 In armes gret miȝte he dude, . vor al bineþe he brouȝte
 And to spradde p(r)onde men . þorw is herte þouȝte;
 Miȝti men he haþ . al a doun ido
 400 Of here ſege, & mekliche men . iheized he haþ also;

v. 367 *A. R.*: Exurgens maria, s. *Luc. 1, 39.* v. 374 *Ms.* honureda.
 v. 376 in *st.* an, oder es fehlt and. v. 379 of fehlt vor þe. v. 388 *Ms.*
 singey. v. 389 *A. R.*: Magnificat. v. 398 *Ms.* poude, aus poure corrigirt,
st. proude. v. 398 is *st.* here?

- Vol of gode he vulde ek . men þat hongri were,
 And bi leuede richo men . al empti and skore;
 Isrl he haþ vnderfonge . & is child al so;
 Of þe milce he vnderstond . þat he hem wole do;
 405 As he er bi fore spak . to oure fadres and seide
 To abraham in þis world, . and so vorþ to alhis blede.
 In þis manere þis ilke saume . þis maide made marie,
 þat iclepud is Magnificat, . as in prophecie.
 þis saume is gospel, . þer fore schal vch man,
 410 þe while me it singeþ at cuesong, . stonde, þ' ani god can.
 Oure ladi was þreo monþes . wiþ hire cosin þere
 Vrom seinte Mari day in lente . for to missomer were,
 And, as in som stude is iwrite, . vorte þat child were ibore:
 þo ȝeode heo aȝen to hire owne hous, . from wham heo com bifore.
 415 Elisabeþ time was ago . þorw wommone wone,
 Was folfulled and ido, . and heo bar a god sone.
 þer of herde hire neizebors . and hire kun also,
 þat is swete holi milce . oure lord hadde ido;
 Heo comen and made ioie inow; . and þe aȝteþe day
 420 Heo comen þat child to circumsise, . as hit fel in þe lay;
 Heo nempneden him is fader name . Zakarie anon.
 Nay nay, *quaþ* þe moder þo, . ho schal hote Jon.
 þo seide þis oþer men: . how miȝte þat beo ido?
 Vor no mon in al þis lond . nis ihote so.
 425 þo a(s)keden heo is fader . what it scholde hote,
 He tok apenne and parchemin . and þe name wrote:
 Jon is þe name of him. . þat folk wondreden vchon.
 Zakaries tonge and is mouþ . opnede þo anon,
 And he spak and heriede god; . þo was þer gret drede
 430 Among alle neizebors . vor þis wonder dede,
 And oueral þe montains . of iude hit gan to sprede;
 And heo þ' hit iherden alle . in eren hit pulten and sede:
 What weneste þat þis child beo? . ofte heo seiden þis,
 þat oure lordes holi hond . mid him was and is.
 435 Al fol of þe holi gost . þo spak Zakarie
 And þis holi salm seide . in his profecie:

v. 415 *A. R.*: Elisabeth impletum est tempus; *s. Luc. 1, 75*, v. 425
Ms. akeden *st.* askeden. v. 435 *Ms.* folk *st.* fol.

J blessed beo oure lord, . & god of isrl̄ also,
 Vor he haþ iloko how we ferden, . & or biddinge haþ ido;
 And he haþ irit vpan heiz . þe horn of bon iwis
 440 þat to vs in dauibes hous, . þat is child iboren is;
 As he haþ er bifore ispeke . þorw holi manne mowþ
 þat of þe worlde beþ . & in is prophetes mouþ:
 Hele and bote of oure fon . and of here alre hond also,
 þat habbeþ ihated vs, . and milce vorto do
 445 Mid hem þat oure fadres were, . and of his holi testament
 To vnderstonde in his muinde, . & in his serrement
 Rigt was þat he swor . to abraham þus,
 Oure alre fader, þat ewolde . him selue zeuen vs,
 þat we wiþ oute doute . deliuerede echone
 450 Out of þe hond of oure fon, . to seruen him alone,
 In holinesse bi fore him . and in rigt also,
 Bicchone oure dawes, . vorte oure be ido.
 And þow, child, þe prophete . icleped schalt beo
 Of þe hoxto god, . and bi fore is face schalt too,
 455 His weizes vorto garki, . lore vorto giue
 Of hele and bote to is volk, . here sunne to vor giue,
 þorw þe inwarde of is milce . þat oure lord is corc,
 Warwiþ he lokede how we ferden, . þat of so heize was ibore,
 Hem þat sitteþ in schadwe of deþ . & in derkhede to lizte,
 460 And into þe wey of parais . oure fet vorto rigte.
 þus made þis holi salm . þis prest Zakarie,
 þat bñdictus icleped is, . as in prophecio,
 þat me singeþ at vch ossong, . þat gospel is al;
 þer fore, þe while me it singeþ, . ech god mon stonde schal;
 465 Vor vch song þat me singeþ . in chirche agospel haþ þerto,
 Matines masse and evesong . and complin al so.
 Bileue now of sein Jon . and of Zakarie,
 And telle we forþ, as we bigonne, . of iosep and of marie!
 In his owne contrey in bedleem . nize monþes iosep was,

v. 437 A. R.: Benedictus. v. 440 þat wol st. þer *verschrieben*.
 v. 446 u. 447 Ist of his serrement — Ristwis zu lesen? v. 449 were
 fehlt wol vor echone. v. 452 nach oure fehlt lif. v. 457 Ms. in warde.
 v. 463 ossong = euesong, wie 412 u. 641 missomer aus midsomer. v. 467
 Nach bileue fehlt we.

- 470 After þat is wif wiþ childe, . he nuste noȝt of þe cas,
 Aboute his mester and his nede, . to winnen him spense þere;
 In winter he wende to is wif, . as hit fel in þe zere.
 þo maria, ihs moder, . & iosep spoushod nome,
 Heo was ifounde hire wombe fol, . ar heo to gadere come.
- 475 Josep hire hosbonde, . vor he riȝt fol was,
 He nolde hire desclaundre noȝt, . him wondre of þat cas;
 Bileuen he wolde hire stilleliche, . & also eþouȝte to do;
 Oure lordes angel . in slep cam him to.
 Josep, dauȝtes sone, . do vnderfong, he sede,
 480 Marie þine spouse, . ne haue þow none drede!
 Vor of þe holi gost it is . þ' in hire is iwis;
 Vor he schal asone bere, . þat ihc icleped is
 And schal make is owne folk . saf of here misdede,
 Vor hem þat in pine beþ . his blod ho wole schede.
- 485 A maide schal habbe lo . in hire wombe wel
 And beren asone, þat me clepe schal . his name emanuel.
 þis word fele hondred ȝer . þe prophete ysaye
 Seide, ar god were ibore, . of him in prophecie.
 Josep aros vp of slep . and in onoþer þouȝte cam
 490 And dude, as þe angel hedde iseid, . and is wif to him nam,
 And ne com neiȝ hire nouȝt, . ar heo a sone bar;
 And clepeden ihc is name, . as þe angel nempnede er.
 How þat holi child was ibore, . þe gospel seiþ wel riȝt
 þat me rat ate furste masse . amidwinteres niȝt.
- 495 Out of cesar august . þer com such aban,
 þat was vrom þe emperour . þat het ottaucan:
 þat al þe middulert . isomned were.

v. 470 was *fehlt nach* wif. v. 473 *A. R.*: Cum eet desponsata mater ihu; s. *Math. 1, 18*. v. 476 wondre *st.* wondrede. v. 477 Vor also *fehlt wol as*. v. 487 *Ms.* pphete. v. 495 *A. R.*: Exit edictum a sesare augusto; s. *Luc. 2, 1*.

Der Theil des Gedichtes von V. 495—649 findet sich als selbständiges Gedicht in Ms. Bodl. 779 fol. 22, mit der Ueberschrift:

þe birþe of ieu (!) crist.

Die hauptsächlichsten Varianten sind:

495 sesar augustus. a soche lym (*st.* lyn). 496 fram . hyst octauyan. 497 so þat alle þe myddyl erþe: dystroyed (*st.* dyscryued?)

- þo was þe somnes . furst imad þere,
 Of sirin þat maister was . in þe lond of sirie.
 500 And alle men to here ounne cite . bigonne to drawe and hiȝe.
 Josop code vrom galilee, . out of þe cite
 þat is icleped nazareth, . in to þe lond of Jude,
 To þo lond of bedleem, . as king dauid was ibore,
 Vor ho was of dauifes hous . & of is meine icore.
 505 He wondo mid is wif ispoused, . þat wiþ childe was.
 So þat þe time was sofulled, . as god ȝaf þe cas,
 þat heo scholde hire child bere; . & hire furste sone heo ber,
 And biwond him in cloþes, . & adoun leido him þer
 l(n) a schupene, vor þer nas . non oþer stude þere,
 510 Boto þulke þat men to drowe, . whan hei inles were.
 And in þilke selue kinges lond . schepeherdes þer woke
 Ouer hoore bostas al þo niȝt . þat heo hoddon to loke.
 And lo oure lordes angel . bi hem stod bi niȝte,
 And þo clornesse of oure lord . abouten ho(m) al alȝte.
 515 þo doutodon þo schepherdes . & in grot drowe weren ibrouȝt.
 þo wido þe angel to hem: . ne dredeþ ow riȝt nouȝt!
 Vor lo i bringe ou tidinge . grete ioie and blis,
 þat schal beo to vch volk, . vor ibore he is iwis
 To ow to day, þo saueour, . þat crist lord is,
 520 In þe cite of dauid; . and þe tok to ow worþ þis:
 Ȝe schulen finde þat ȝonge child . in cloþes iwounde

v. 498 *Ms. doppelt somnes* : somnes. v. 501 code *aus* hedde *cor-*
rigire. v. 503 lond *st. cite*. v. 509 *Ms. I st. In*. v. 514 he *st. hem*.
 v. 517 *our grete schilt of*. v. 520 *Ms. tok st. taken*.

aboute clere (ll). 498 dyscryuȝng : furst I maked. 499 of syryn
 þat þo . syryn. 500 ouen syte . drawyn an hyȝe. 501 sede. 502
 nazaret. 503 to þe cyte of bethelēm . dauēþ. 504 dand his. 505 he
 wete u' marȝe his wif : I spoused þ' myd chyld was. 506 ful fylde .
 þat cas. 507 þo hwe chulde chyld here : & here fyrst sone ȝhe here.
 508 hit. 509 In cracce fur to hym : non oþer stede was here. 510 In
 þilke hous þ' ... 511 And *schilt* . scheperdis. 512 ouer here of al
 þ' nyȝt : þ' by baddyn to loken. 513 heo . stodyn by nyȝt. 514 And
schilt . ouer hem alle. 515 douted. 516 he dred ȝe. 517 ȝouȝ : newe
 tyding : of grete ioie & blisse. 518 chal hem. 519 ouer al lord. 520 In
 dauēþ is cite : & þe syngne to ȝou worþ al þis. 521 in cloþis alle.

- And in acracche ileid. . þo was þer in a stounde
 Sodeineliche wiþ þe angel . agret verrede
 Of þe companie of heuene, . þat heriede god an sede:
 525 Mid god in heuene an heiz . heizenesse and ioie beo do,
 Among men of gode wille . pais on erþe al so!
 þis is þe vurst gospel . a midwinter niȝt.
 Ac what þis sompninge was, . we moten siggen in siȝt.
 530 A certain nombre of þe world, . as it is iwite,
 How monie schiren weren in vche lond, . & tounes in vche schire,
 And how monie men in vche toun; . he was agret sire.
 To þe prince of vch lond . his messagers he sende:
 þat ech mon þer he was boro . þorw heste of him wende,
 535 And þa(t) eþaiȝede apeni to truage, . & panes þ' me him bere,
 þ' e wuste þer þorw how moni men . in al þe world were.
 And napeles i^c may it leue . þ' he nedude as wel for þanne
 Vor þe loue of þe panes, . as to wite þe nombre of vche manne.
 And vch peni þat me him sende . was worþ oþer tene
 540 Of comune moneie þ' was þo, . hauȝte habbe inow to spene.
 þe middel kinedom of al þe world . is þe lond of sirie,
 And al þe lond of Jude þer amidde, . þer he is bane let furst crie,
 And amidde Jude is Jerlm̄, . þere furst bigan,
 þus in þe middel of al þe world, . to nombri vch man.
 545 Here was þe lond of Jude furst . vnder rome ibrouȝt,
 To ȝiue vche ȝor þider truage, . þat dere was seþþe a bouȝt;

v. 522 *Ms.* chacche *st.* cracche. v. 529 *A. R.*: Ottauean. v. 535
 þa *st.* þat. v. 537 *Nach* i^c *fehlt die Negation* ne; for vor þanne wol zu
 tilgen. v. 539 *Ms.* hin *st.* him. v. 540 *Ms.* hauȝte *st.* he auȝte. v. 543
Ms. amiidde; *hinter þere fehlt he, oder þere* = þer e.

523 sodeynlyche w^t aungelis þere: a swyþe moche verhedede. 524 I hered.
 525 an hyȝ . ben I do. 526 & among . good. 527 is *fehlt* . ferste
 godspel. 528 Ac *fehlt* . dyscryuyng. we mot segge. 530 nombres of al
 þe. 531 chyrin . ech. 532 chyre *st.* sire. 533 preyns . londe. 534
 echemon . wos I bore. hem. 535 And *fehlt* . he payd . trewage. & þ' hy
 hym þe pans bere. 536 þat he þer þorwȝ myȝt I wyte. 537 Ac. ich
 ne may h^t I leue . dede hit as wel þan. 538 for loue . as to y wene.
 of þe man. 539 men . tweyne. 540 comyn money . speyne. 541 syrie.
 542 And al *fehlt* . he let fyrst his bone. 543 þer he. 544 as in. 545
 vndyr rome fyrst. 546 truage þuder. 547 were er . paens. 548 was

Vor heo þat weren vnder þe emperour . paynimes were echon,
And heo of Jude alle giwes, . here kinde nas not on.

þe time was neiȝ þat oure lodi . child scholde bere þo :

550 þer fore iosep hire nam wiþ him . and vrom hire nolde go.

Anasse and oxe wiþ him he ladde, . & þulke boþe he nam :

þe oxe þat emizte sulle, . ȝif neode to him cam

To spense and to truage; . þe asse he tok al so,

þat is wif miȝte ride, . ȝif febelnesse com hire to.

555 In gret feblesse he wende forþ, . iosep þis hosbonde,

Vor charge of is wif & for elde, . to ward is owne londe.

In a saterday at eue . heo comen to bedlemes on ende.

So weri heo weren, and late hit was, . heo ne miȝten in wende,

And eke vor pres of þe volk . þat to truage was ikome,

560 And al þe innes of þe toun . ifuld were and inome.

Anold hows þer stod al for lete . ate tounes ende,

þat men duden yn here bestes, . whan heo wolden to tounne wende;

A mersorie hit was icleped; . amidde þo weie it was,

Side wallis hit hedde to, . ac non helewou(!)þer nas:

565 Hit was opene at eiþer ende, . to gon yn al þat wolde.

Vor þre þing hit furst arered was, . þat hous of such folde:

þat men miȝte þe haliday . þer inne pleiȝe and wende

And sitte vor idelnesse . and driue þe day to ende,

And þat men miȝte þer inne go, . whanne it luþer weder were,

570 And þat pore men þer inne leiȝe . þat wiþ outen yn were.

þis was to akinges burþtime . awonder yn inome.

Glad was ȝet oure lodi . heo miȝte þer inne come.

Oure lodi seide: þat time it was, . þat þe child were ibore.

v. 563 A mersorie wol st. diuersorie. v. 564 ist unten a. R. hinzugesetzt.

nauȝt. 549 ny. leuedye. 550 ioseph. 551 an asse & an oxe he hadde : wit hym boþe he nom. 553 spence & to his trewage. 554 whan febelnesse her com to. 555 wend. 556 is owe. 557 an eue. 558 þat hy. 559 ek. folke . trewe. 560 And fehlt. alle . I fulled. 562 men cyden In . toun. 563 dyversorie, wol richtige Lesart. 564 syde wallis þer wer to . hole wowe. 565 open. þ' þer. 566 it was furst arerede : an hous of soche bolde. 567 þan holy day . þer in. 568 sit & pleyd . þan day. 569 And fehlt. whan . leþer. 570 w' inne. 571 berþetyme. 572 ȝit . þat ȝhe. 573 an oure vp þe tyme hit was : þat oure lord was I bore.

- A(l)as, *quap* iosep, *wommon* les . what schule we do *per* fore?
 575 Into tounce he wende, . *ȝif* he miȝte bi cas
 Wommon finde hire to helpe, . *vorþ* niȝte hit was.
 He hedde *per* is asse an is oxe . iteized *per* biside
 In acracche, and eode *vorþ* . and *wommon* souȝte wide.
 Alone bilafte oure ledi . in *þe* wilde hous *per*.
 580 Ate midniȝt of *þe* sonne niȝt . *þe* swete child heo ber,
 Godes sone, *þorw* wham is . *þe* deucl ibrouȝt to grounde;
 A mid winter niȝt he was ibore, . *ihieried* heo *þilke* stounde!
 Angeles come anon aboute . wiþ gret companie,
 To solacen here ȝonge lord . & is moder marie.
 585 Heo nedde whar inne oure lord winde, . *þo* he was ibore,
 Bote in feble cloutes and olde . and somme to tore,
per inne oure *ledi* him wond . and bond him wiþ aliste,
 And leide him on awisp of hei; . *per* was apore giste.
 Non help of *wommon* nede heo, . *þo* *þis* dede was ido,
 590 Heo was hire selue maide and moder . & hosewif also.
 Whar was as al *þe* nobleye, . *þat* fel to aquene,
 At akinges burþtime, . whar was hit isene?
 Ladies and chamberleins, . scarlet to drawe and grene,
 To winden ynne *þe* ȝonge king? . al was lute, ich wene.
 595 Non help of *wommon* . *þe* richo quene no fond;
 Bote *þo* *þe* child was ibore, . hire selue heo it wond,
 And bar hit to *þe* cracche . and leide it in awisp of hoize.
 Hire wombe ne ok nouȝt sore, . heo ne dradde nouȝt to deize;
 Heo bar abetere burþone . *þan* *wymmen* now do,

v. 574 *Ms.* aas *st.* alas. v. 576 *Ms.* *vorþ* *st.* *vor þ?* v. 587 *st.* ledi lord
verschrieben. v. 589 nede *st.* nedde. v. 591 *Ms.* was as; as *ist zu streichen.*

574 alas . schullen. 575 wende anon. 576 for al mystes. 577 he hadde
 er his oxe & his asse . I teyd. 578 at a . he souȝte. 579 alon bleued.
 580 at mydnyȝt *þ* ilke sone myst: *þat.* bere. 581 whom. 582 I blessed
 be. 583 com. 584 solace oure . oure leuedy. 585 Me nadde . in. whan
 he. 586 but . & soyle : olde & som to tore. 587 *per* in oure leuedy
 here wonde. 588 vpon a wips of heye. 589 & non help of woman
 oure leuedy nadde. 590 self . mydwif. 591 wher . fulle to seche a.
 592 & a. 593 leucdyes & chaumbreres . skarlet. 594 to wyndyndyn (!)
 in . loute. 595 non oþer . *þis* ryche quen ne fonde. 596 self ȝhe hym
 wonde. 597 hym . leyd hym on a wips of heye. 598 nauȝt to deye.
 599 & huc . better burþen *þan* : *wommen.* 601 women nouþe . hem

- 600 Heo hedde elles igroned sore . and nouȝt ascaped so;
 Vor, verde wimmen now so, . me wolde holdon hem wise;
 And naȝeles heom smart somdel . and luste not so arise.
 þat hei þat god was on ileid, . as þe bok vs tolde,
 Sein clene bar seþþe to rome, . vor relík to holde.
- 605 Boþe þe asse and þe oxe, . þo me oure lord to hem brouȝte,
 Aȝein him kneleden boþe . and honoureden him þat hem wrouȝte.
 Now was þis awonder dede . and aȝe kunde inow;
 Vor wel ichot þat oxen kunne . bet now drawe ate plow,
 And asses bere sakes . and corn aboute to bringe,
- 610 þan to make meri gleo . and knele bi fore a kinge.
 Vor, ȝe seþ wel, fewe bestes . more bostor beþ,
 þan asse oþer oxe, . as ȝe ofte iseoþ.
 How couþen heo here legges bowen . & here knen so to wende,
 To knele bifore a king? . who made hem so hende?
- 615 Now weren hit wonder gleomen to, . who brouȝte hem such mod?
 Ac whan we habbeþ al ido, . þat child ibore was god.
- fol. 84. v. þo þis was al ido . to wymmen Josep brouȝte:
 Tebel and salome, . þat he in toune souȝte.
 Oure ledi þoledo þe o wommon, . þ^t hadde tebel,
- 620 To loke of hire priuetes, . as to hire craft bi fel.
 þo heo fond þat heo was maide . and child hadde ibore,
 þo wondrede heo and criede vaste, . hire felawe heo (tolde) fore.
 þat ne may not beo, quap þis oþer. . anon mid þe word
 Hire honden bi come stiue . and dede as aboard.
- 625 Vor deol an for serwe . merci heo gan erie,

v. 613 *Ms.* couken. v. 617 *A. R.*: Tebel and Salome. v. 622 *zwischen*
 heo u. fore *fehlt* tolde. v. 623 *Ms.* miid st. mid.

holde. 602 smertep sumdel : hem lustep nouȝt to. 604 seynt eleyne hit
 bar sup . noble relyk. 605 þe oxe & þe asse. men . to *fehlt*. 606 aȝen
 hym kneled & hym honoured : hym þat hy hem brouȝte. 607 aȝen.
 608 ich wot þat oxin by com bet : to drawen atte plouȝ. 609 assen
 to beren sakkis. 610 merþe & gle . knely be for. 611 ȝe wyteþ . no
 more bostus. 612 þan beþ assen oþer oxen . al day st. ofte. 613 lemis
 þer to. 614 be fore so noble a kyng : hou were hy. 615 hem *in* soche
 mode. 616 gode. 617 too wommen. 618 so souȝte. 619 þoled þ^t o .
 I hote was. 620 lokyn, prenytes . as hit to here craft fel. 621 founde.
 mayde was. 622 þe wondir dede ȝhe cride loude : here felaue ȝhe told
 vore. 623 nouȝt be . & anon. worde. 624 here hondyn be com styf &

Zif hoe þouzte ar seide amis, . on oure ledi marie.
As oure lord hire graco zaf, . to þo child heo gan gon
And touchede him wiþ hire dede honden, . & was hol anon.

- þis wommon wende hom azen, . and euer hedde in muinde
630 And þe child .bering wide tolde, . þat so muche was aze kuinde.
þe lesinge of mani foles . telleþ of seint anastase,
þat heo scholde wiþ oure ledi beo; . hit nis bote þe mase:
Vor heo ne seig neuer oure ledi her, . vor to hundred 3er bi fore
And more, ar heo come an erþe, . oure lord was ibore.
635 Som wrecche bifond þis lesinge . wiþ onriste,
Vor as muche as me makeþ of hire munde . amidewinter nize.
Schepherdes þat afelde weren, . here orf vorte loke,
Comunliche euer vch 3er . twey nize heo woke,
As hit fel þilke nize, . a *missomer* nize also,
640 Vor honour of þe sonne, . þat hire cours hedde ido:
Vor þe schorteste nize þat was þo . was missomernize,
And midwinter þe lengeste, . whose tolde arize;
And þenne bigan eiþer nize . þe sonne to astonde
And torne aze toward vs, . þat woneþ in þis londe:
645 A some vrommard þe norþ, . awinter vrom þe souþ.
þis azen toringe was of þe sonne . bi olde dawo wel couþ.
þer fore þe schepherdes þo . in þe felde woke,
Vor onour of þe sonne . as wel, as here orf to loke.

v. 626 ar *st.* or. v. 639 *Ms.* midewinter *st.* missomer. v. 645 *Ms.* some *st.* somer.

dede : as hit were a borde. 625 for del & for sorwnesse . gan to.
626 3if 3he seyde ouzt oþer seyð amys : to oure leuedy seynt marye.
627 & as ouere lord grace sende. 628 fayre honde . & by be com.
629 wommen wenten . & euere hadd hit in mynde. 630 þe childis
beryng . myche. azen. 631 þe lesyng þat mony folis telleþ . anstace.
633 fo . leuedy ere. 634 com. 635 Ac som fol furst be founde : þe
lesyng wit vnryzt. 636 for as moche we syngel In munde of here. nyzt.
637 a feld were. 638 comenlyche eche 3er : twyes anyzt hii woke.
639 fylle in . & amydsomer is nyzt al so. 640 sounne . hadd þan I do.
640 schortest . a mydsomeris. 642 mydwynters . lengest. 643 þan . as
to stonde. 644 & turned azen. 645 a somyr framward. 646 þe 3e
turnyn. 647 cheperdis . welde. 748 honour. *Nach 648 folgen dann
noch die 2 Verse: & þus endel þe gospel : a myd winter nyzt Now crist
vs sende helpe of soule : þat al may dele & dyst. amen.*

- þe schepehordes to hem selue spoke: . passe we iwis
 650 To bedleem, and iseo we . þis word þat imad is,
 þat oure lord made him self . & schewede to vs!
 And heo comen þider an haste . & marie vounden þus
 And iosep and þat child, . in a craccho iloid.
 þo heo seiþe þis, heo knewe wel . þo word þ' was iseid
 655 Of þe child to hem; . and alle þat herden þis
 Wondreden of þat þing, . þ' hem was seid iwis
 Of þe scheperdes. . & marie wel wusten þer
 Al þes wordes and lokede . & in hire herte bor.
 And þis scheperdes turnden aȝen . & god of alle dede
 660 Herieden, of þat heo hodden iscie, . as þe angel hem sede.
 Of þat oure ledi in hire þouȝt . nom so grete gome,
 Of þe wordes þat þe scheperdes . seiden, þo hi come,
 Al hit was loken, . whar heo acordeden in dede
 To þat þe prophetus whilen . of oure lord sode.
 665 After þat eiȝte dawes . fulfilled were iwis,
 þat þis child was circumcised, . his name iclepud is
 Jh̄c, as it was inempned . of þe angel bi fore,
 Ar he wero in his moder wombe . ikened oþer ibore;
 I circumcised was þe child . as a ȝeres day,
 670 I corne of is ende of is membre, . as hit fel in þe lay.
 þo schedde þis holi þing furst . his blod for man,
 þo he nas bote seueniȝt old, . wel ȝong he bigan;
 þei he hedde lengore abide, . he miȝte han ihed wo inow
 Wiþ inne III an þritti ȝer, . þat þe folk him slow.
 675 Swete ike, þe grete loue . þat þow vs gonne sone schewe!
 þat of þat þow were on erþe . gode dawes heddest fewe,
 And bi gonne þo for vs so ȝong . to schede þi blod,
 To kerue of þi tendre vlesch, . Jh̄c, þow art god!
 þow nere bi ȝete in none sunne, . wher fore me scholde þe for drawe
 680 And kerue of þe ende of þi membre, . as hit fel in þe lawe.
 Alle men þat on erþe wrouȝten . þe sunne of sodomie
 Deizoden ek, þo god was boro . of his moder marie,
 At otme þorw al þe world . at odep vchon.

v. 649 A. R.: Pastores loquebantur; s. Luc. 2, 15. v. 665 A. R.:
 Postquam consummati sunt dies octo; s. Luc. 2, 21.

- Oure lord ne nom neuer of sunne . so gret wreche non.
 685 þer me may seo: of alle sunne . þer azen non nis,
 So gret heo is þat men ne scholde it nempne . bote in warninge iwis;
 So foul heo was þat god nolde . þat heo bi laften aliue
 In mannes fourme, þat he nam; . þer fore he let hem to driue.
 Sterron honureden oure lord, . þo he was ibore;
 690 Vor balaam þe prophete seide . vele hondred zer bi fore:
 þat asterre springe scholde . of Jacobs kuinde.
 Euer eft þe heizemen of þe lond . þe sterren hedden in muindo;
 Heo beden þat among hem moste . som tokninge þer of come.
 So þat þe hexte men of þe lond . a conseil hedden inome:
 695 Twelf stalewarde men to wake . vche nigt heo toke
 Vpon an heiz hul al longe nigt, . after þulke sterre loko.
 þo oure lord was ibore, . as he wolde þat it were,
 þe þreo kinges come for þulke sterre . to loko þer after þere,
 3if heo miȝten ouȝt þer of iseo; . þe oking het Jaspar,
 700 þe oþer het melchior, . þe þridde baltazar.
 In orisons heo weoren longe . þat oure lord hem sende
 Som tokninge of þulke sterre, . ar heo hamward wende.
 þo seizen heo in heuene a sterre . swiþe brigt, as heo stode,
 A midde þe sterre achild . al blodi on þe rode.
 705 þo bigan þat child to speke: . goþ now bi liue, he sede,
^{fol. 86.} Toward þe lond of Jude! . anoþer sterre ow schal ledo;
 þer ȝe schulen finde achild ibore, . king of alle kinge,
 Of whom ȝe desireþ so muche . to wite som tokninge.
 þo lokeden heo, as it est ward were, . anoþer sterre heo seiȝe;
 710 So cler þing ne so brigt . heo ne seiȝe neuer wiþ eiȝe.
 Glade heo weren, þo heo seiȝe . þat heo wilneden so longe.
 Vpe dromedaries heo wenden forþ, . þ' swifte beþ and stronge
 And best duringe of alle bestes, . for noþer hors ne muile
 Ne scholde so gret awei habbe igo . in so lute while.
 715 Al how heo souȝten oure lord, . þe gospel telleþ vs
 þat me rat atwelfþe day; . þat bigynneþ þus:
 þo ihc̃ was ibore . in bedleem of Jude,
 Bicroudes day þe king, . lo þe kinges þreo

v. 689 *A. R.*: Stella. v. 696 *Vor* loko *fehlt* to. v. 717 *A. R.*:
 Cum natus eet ihc̃ in bedleem; s. *Math.* 2, 1. v. 718 *Ms.* Hieroudes.

- Comen out of þe lond of estlond . to ierl̄m iwis
 720 And seiden: whar is þe king of giwes . þat now iboren is?
 Vor in þe estlond ver . his sterre we iseize,
 And wiþ ȝiftus we beþ icome . vorto honouren him heiȝe.
 þo þe king heroudes herde þis, . destourbed he was,
 And vch mon of ierl̄m . mid him vor is cas.
- 725 And alle princes & þe hexte . prestes of þe lawe
 And þe maistres of þe volk . to gadere he let drawe,
 And enquerede of hem . whar crist were ibore.
 And heo seiden: in bedleem; . vor þus it was bi foro
 þorw þe prophetes iwrite . as in antiquite:
- 730 And þow, bedleem, þat art . lond of Jude,
 Among þe princes of Jude . lest no artow nowt;
 Vor þer worþ zet a duk . out of þe ibrouȝt,
 þat gouerne schal . þe volk of israel.
 Eroudes þo al stilleliche . enquerede fol wel
- 735 Of þe kinges ententifliche . þe time of þe sterre,
 How longo heo hire hedden iseize, . þat heo seizen from ferre.
 He sende hem þo to bedleem . and sede hem wordes milde:
 Goþ now ententifliche . & enquereþ of þe childe!
 And whanne ȝe him habbeþ ifounde, . bringeþ me aȝen tidingo,
- 740 þat ic come ek and onure him . and ȝiftes him bringo.
 þo heo heddon iherd þe king, . he wenden hem forþ lo.
 Þe sterre, þat heo seizen er . in þe estlonde so,
 Wende euer bi fore hem, . vorte heo cam and stod
 Euene riȝt ouer þe stude . þer þe child was so god.
- 745 Glade, þo heo seizen þe sterre, . wiþ grete ioie heo were,
 And, þo heo comen wiþ inne þe hous, . þe child heo founde þere,
 Mid marie is moder, . and adoun heo vellen to grounde
 And kneleden and honoureden him . & here tresor vnbounde,
 And ȝiftes heo offreden to him . of stor(!)and mirre and golde;
- 750 And þo a venge here onswero . in slepc, þat heo ne scholde
 As þe angel hem het bi croudes . aȝen wende for eize,
 To here kinedom turno aȝon . al bi anoþer weiȝe.

v. 724 *Ms.* is *st.* þis. v. 730 in þe *fehlt vor* lond. v. 749 *Ms.* stor;
 ist stor zu lesen? v. 751 *A. B.*: Illic finitur euangelium). v. 752 ac
 fehlt vor To.

- In þis manere þe þreo kinges . oure lord out souzte
 In bedlem vrom here owne lond, . & presaunt him brouzte.
 755 Of þe lond of arabie . and of perse heo were.
 So fer est beþ þulke londes . þat nomon ne woneþ now þere.
 A gret water þat me clepeþ saba . in þe lond of perse is,
 þer fore zet monie men . al þat lond clepeþ iwia.
 þer fore dauid bi oure lord . in þe sauter whilen sede
 760 þat kinges of arabie & saba . giftes him scholden lede.
 Heo ladden presaunt, vor he was king, . & nomon souzte
 No to hem com in þe olde lawe, . bote he presaunt brouzte.
 Gold and mirre and encense . þre kinges him laadde:
 Vch of þe þreo presauns . gret tokninge hadde:
 765 Gold is þing of gret nobleie, . þat falleþ rigt to akinge;
 þer fore oure lord as aking . gold heo gornen bringe.
 Encense valleþ to holi chirche, : & vor god was, heo þouzton,
 Preost and maister of holi chirche, . encense heo him brouzton.
 Mirre is swiþe bitter þing, . and akuinde hit haþ also:
 770 þat noþing ne schal rotie, . þat hit is bi ido;
 þer fore whan an heiz mon deizede, . bi olde dawe me wolde
 In his buriles mirre do, . þat e rote ne scholde.
 þe bitter hode of þe mirre, . þat heo oure lord brouzte,
 Bitoknede þe bittere deþ . þat þe giwes him wrouzte;
 775 þat hit wiþ aded mon . hol at is buriinge,
 Godes buriing hit bi tokneþ . wiþ oute rotiinge.
 þis þre kinges wenden forþ . & þis giftes wiþ hem nome
 Vrom þe ferreste lond of bieste, . vor heo to ierlī come,
 þat in þe middel is of þe world: . þider heo weren brouzt
 780 In twelf dawes, & manie foles . þer fore ne leueþ it nouzt,
 Ac as for dromedaries, . þat vpon wende,(!)
 Swifte weren, and godes grace . sone hem þider sende.
 þo heo comen vurst to ierlī, . þe sterre hem was ihud,
 Vor heo scholden axe after god, . þat is burþtime were ikud,
 785 þat þe giwes ne of soke it nouzt . þ' e was among hem ibore;
 Ac anon, þo heo wonden vrom croudes, . þe sterre was hem bi fore,

v. 758 *Statt al ist also zu lesen.* v. 761 *A. R.:* De donis. v. 763
Ms. en censense; laadde st. ladde. v. 769 *Ms. doppelt it hit.* v. 775
hol wol st. hold. v. 778 *vor st. vor te.* v. 781 *Vor vpon fehlt* heo.
 v. 782 *heo fehlt nach swift.* v. 783 *A. R.:* De stella.

- And wende euene þe wey forþ, . quik þing as hit were,
 To techen hem to bedleem, . þat heo bi giled nere.
 þe kinde heo hodde of quik þing, . & as heo couþe wit and god;
 790 Vor whan þe kinges scholde astonde, . þe sterre bi fore hem stod,
 And whanne heo scholden wenden forþ, . vorþ heo wende also,
 And wisede hem euere in þe wey, . what heo scholden do.
 fol. 96. In þilke sterre bi fore alle oþere . þe þre kinges seo miȝte
 Of hire stude & of hire wendinge . & al so of hire liȝte;
 795 Of hire stude, vor heo was . in þe cir her so lowe,
 And nouȝt wiþ oþere in þe welkene, . vor me scholde hire iknowe;
 Of hire wending, for heo wende . as þow sist a quik best gon,
 To lede hem euene in þe wey; . so ne dede neuer non;
 Of hire liȝt, vor so cler . no sterre neuer nas;
 800 Heo nas nouȝt to briȝt to honore him . þ' on erþe ibore was.
 Me þinkeþ heo ne miȝte clerore beo, . ne mōre schine briȝt,
 Whan þe kinges hire miȝten seo aday . ase wel ase aniȝt;
 Ac þo þe þre kinges comen to bedleem, . as þis child lay,
 þe sterre bi cam al to nouȝt, . þ' neuer eft me hire ne say.
 805 þe kinges founden þat swete child . mid is moder marie,
 Ac iosep ne founden heo nouȝt, . leste heo hedden þouȝt folie,
 þat þe child hedde is sone ibeo, . & þat þe child hedde beo vnelene;
 Ne seiȝen heo nouȝt botu god, . to mis þenche nouȝt ene.
 þo þe angel hem hodde ised . þat heo ne scholden wende
 810 Bi eroudes, vor eþouȝte . þe child vor to schende,
 At thars heo hureden schipes, . & þer forþ þene wey toke,
 And wenden hom al bi watere norþ, . & þen heiȝ wei for soke.
 þo heo comen to here ounu lond, . þat cas heo tolden wide,
 And wisseden muche of þe folk . to oure lord in vche side.
 815 Seþþe thomas þe apostel . to þulke londe com
 And þis þreo kinges & moni oþer . brouȝte to cristendom.
 In þe cite of meluns . seþþe iburied heo were,
 And longe as holimen . þe bodies leiȝe þere,
 Vor te þilke cite seþþe . was brouȝt to grounde;
 820 þe crche bisschop of coloine . þo þis bodies vounde,
 And to þe heiȝe chirche of coloine . he let hem lede also
 And among oþer martirs . wel faire an erþe do.

- þer ȝet to þis daize . wiþ gret honour heo beþ,
 And as holi rolukes iholde, . as men alday seþ,
 825 Holi men as heo were, . and elles it were wow,
 And of pilgrimes and oþer men . honoured beþ inow.
 Of oure lord þat was iboro . somwat tellen imay,
 As þe gospel vs deþ lere . acandelmasse day.
 After þe dawes were folfulled . of maries clansinge
 830 þorw þe lawe of moises, . ilic heo let bringe
 To ierlm̄, to setten him . biſoro oure lord iwia,
 As it in oure lordes lawe . iwrite was and is:
 þat ech þing, þat hedde . his moder wombe ido,
 To oure lord holiþing . me ſcholde hit clepie so; —
 835 And þat heo ȝeue an offring . vor him wel vawe,
 Vpe word þat is iſcid . in oure lordes lawe:
 A peire briddes of tortlen, . oþer coluor briddes to.
 And in ierlm̄ an old man . þer was i do,
 His name was ſymeon; . god he doutede wel
 840 And riȝtful was, & he abod . þe begginge of iſrl̄,
 And in him was þe holi goſt; . & onſwere him was ibrouȝt.
 Of þe holi goſt, þat he ne ſcholde . deþ i ſeo nouȝt,
 Boto þat he iſeiȝo er . oure lordes kinedom.
 So þat þorw þe holigoſt . to þe temple he com;
 845 And þe kun of child iħ̄n . let vorþ drawe,
 Vor to do vor him þo . vpe þe coſtom of þe lawe;
 þe olde mon ſymeon . his armes gan ſprede
 A brod, and nom þis child iħ̄c, . and heriede him and ſede:
 Lord, þin owne hine . vpe þi wordes now let,
 850 Vor min eiȝen habbeþ iſeiȝo . þin holi bodi ſo gret,
 þat bi fore þe face of al folk . þow haſt iȝarked ariȝt,
 þat to þe ſchewing of al folk / of paynime is cler ſiȝt,
 And in þe fol ioie . of þi folk of iſrael alſo.
 þe goſpol acondelmasſe day . yn þis wordes is ido.
 855 Cler liȝt oure lord was . to men of painime:
 Vor heo ne herde nouȝt . of him ar his burȝtime,

v. 825 *A. R.*: s. l. Postquam impleti f(uerun)t, s. *Luc. 2, 22.*

v. 838 *Ms.* is do *st.* i do. v. 845 *Nach* let *fehlt* iħ̄n oder him. v. 850 *A. R.*: Nunc dimittis.

Ne hadden to him non hope . ne bi heste non,
 As þo giwes hadden abrod . þorw prophetus moni on;
 þer fore god was cler lizt, . þo he was ibore,
 800 To schiningo of þo painimes, . þat heo seiȝe nouȝt bifore.
 þo bote, þat seide ok symoon . þat þo þer seiȝ,
 þat was oure bote godes sone, . þat was him wel neiȝ.
 After þis child ike was ibore, . þe vourtiȝe day
 Oure lodi dudo hire church e song, . as hit fel in þo lay;
 805 Vor oure lord haddo ihote . in þe olde lawe bifore
 þat þo fourtiȝe day, . þat asone were ibore,
 Mo scholdo hit to þo temple bere . & bi fore auter bringo
 And offren hit to oure lord . wiȝ afair offringo;
 And þat a wommon scholdo, . þat of richesse were,
 810 A lomb offro wiȝ hire child, . to þe temple whan heo it bere;
 Ao oȝer pore wimmen, . þat oȝer whar of nadde,
 Offro coluerren oȝer tortlen, . wel vawe þat heo it hadde.
 Oure lord, vrom þat he was ibore . þe while he was here,
 To ȝoune ensample, he siwode . þe pore in vche manere.
 815 þe offring he tok of tortlen, . vor lomb nadde he non,
 Wiȝ colueren & wiȝ tortlen . to þe temple heo gonnen gon;
 And þat vor þe nede to halewe . þat child more,
 Vor holi hit was inow . al wiȝ oute heru loru;
 At it was to vullfulle . þe lawe þat was bi fore,
 820 þat he nolde wiȝ sigȝe nouȝt, . þe he was ibore.
 Of ȝret elde he was inow, . þis elde mon symoon,
 Of an hundred ȝer an twelue, . þat vnneȝe he miȝte gon.
 I wilued he hedde al is lif . and oure lord ibede fore,
 þat he woute neuer deiȝe, . ar he seiȝe oure lord ibore.
 825 So ȝret wille he hedde to him . þat wismon come,
 Vor hope of tidings of him . axen he wolde ilome:
 Wenestow ouȝt he wote (beo) bare? . weneste ischule him seo?
 Wommon þat isch dore mone, . vorte he ibore beo?
 Of þe holi ȝret he hedde answer, . as we seide bi fore,
 830 þat he no scholdo neuer þene dieȝ þate, . ar he seiȝe god ibore.
 þat he woute he abei so hugen, . þat ischide he was ibrouȝt;

v. 825. Mo coluerren and so. An swer der Abtissin fur er noch
 von r. 826. v. 827. Is vor þe wote wot, vortuete most. v. 831
 t. 83. þe symoon. v. 831. Is vor dieȝ þate.

- Ac naþeles for þe grete hope . his elde ne greuede him nouzt.
 He was glad, þo he isay . þis child and is moder marie,
 And þe wordes þat ich abbe itold . seide in his prophecie.
 895 And þe wordes þat he seide þo, . & þe schepherdes bi fore,
 Gret wonder brouzte to al þe lond . of ihū, þat was ibore.
 Marie and iosep wondreden ek, . as þe gospel telleþ vs
 A seint siluestres eue þat is irad, . þat bi gynneþ þus:
 Ilke moder and iosep, . þat as his fader was,
 900 Wondreden þat was iseid . of him and of þat cas.
 Symeon blessed hem . and seide to marie,
 þat is swete moder was, . as in prophecie:
 Lo þis child is iset . as in doun vallinge
 To monie men in isrl, . & to monie in vprisinge,
 905 And in tokninge, þat worþ . wiþ seid of moni mon,
 And þe swerd schal of him . þorw þi soule gon,
 þat þe þouzt of manie herte . þorw þe ischowed beo.
 þo tokninge of þis prophecie . somewhat we moten iseo:
 þe doun vallinge was tokninge . þ' oure lord was ibrouzt
 910 Anerþe, to bringen hem to helle . þat on him ne leuede nouzt;
 Vor heo ne mizten neucreft . vinde non encheson,
 þat he ne bouzte hem dere inow . wiþ is passion.
 þat he seide þat oure lord cam . in moni monnes vprisinge,
 What was, bote he wolde . alle vs to heuene bringe?
 915 þat scholde er as bi eritage . in deope helle deiȝe,
 Vrom helle he made hem vp arise . in to heuene an heiȝe.
 þat symeon bi oure ledi seide, . þ' hire sonc swerd wel kene
 þorw hire soule passe scholde, . hit was seþþe wel sene:
 Vor þis swerd was oure lordes deþ, . þat þorw hire herte wende
 920 Vnder þe rode, þo heo isay . þe giwes him to rende.
 þat þis scholde beo . wiþ said of moni mon,
 þat were þe luþere giwes . him wolden wiþ sigge anon.
 þat þorw him ischewed scholde be . moni monnes þouzt,
 þat was þ', er he come, . siker nas hit nouzt,
 925 Whuch men were wiþ him . oþer aȝen him wolde beo;
 Ac anon þo he was icome on erþe, . þat soþe me mizte iseo;

v. 899 *A. R.*: Erant pater et mater ihū; *s. Luc. 2, 33.* v. 900
Vor þat fehlt of. v. 902 *Ms. modes.* v. 914 *Nach was fehlt hit.*

- As þe kinges þat honoureden him, . and oþer mani on,
 And of erodes & of oþere ek . þat azen turnden anon.
 Anne a wommon prophete . þulke time was þer,
 930 Heo was ffanuclus dougter . of þe kundo of asscr.
 In gret eldo heo was igo . vorþ mid hire spoushod,
 And leuede wiþ hire hosbonde . seuē zer after hire maidenhod,
 And seþþe heo hedde widue ibeo . vourscore and vour zer.
 Heo ne partede nozt from þe temple, . ac euere bilafte þer,
 935 In fastinge and in biddinge . boþe niȝt and day.
 So þat heo com þulke time . and oure lord isay,
 To him heo was anon iknowe, . and spak ful wel
 To alle þat abiden þo . þe begginge of israel.
 And þo heo hedde do alle þing . þorw oure lordes lawo,
 940 þe childes frendus to galilee . wiþ him gonnen drawe,
 To heore oune cite of nazareth. . & þis child wel wex þo
 And conforded was, & godes grace . in him was ido.
 þis prophecie of symeon . and of þis holi anne
 Was sone aboute wide ibrouzt . from manne to manne,
 945 And to heroudes among oþere. . þo dradde he him sore,
 And on þat þe kinges him seiden er . he þouzte wel þe more.
 And þo alle þroo anoþer wey . to ward here londe nome
 Al bi watere, as iscide or, . and bi him no come,
 Sori he made him þer fore . and abod hom ilome;
 950 Of annes wordes and symeon . he nam ek gret gomo,
 And þat þo schopherdes seiden also, . þat oure lord was iboro;
 In gret þouzt he was niȝt and day, . oure lord to sle þer fore.
 He hedde ek six luþer sones, . þat þouzten him euele diȝte,
 To bi nimen him is kinedom . oþer quellen him, zif heo miȝte.
 955 þo eroudes it vnderzat, . he drof hem away anon;
 To þe emperour þo luþere sones . to pleinte gonnen gon.
 I not what scholde a luþer fader . bote luþer sones biȝete!
 þo þe emperour þis pleint iherde, . þe soþe he wolde iwite;
 He let sompne þe king heroudes, . þat hit ne bi leued nouȝt,
 960 þat he were bi fore him . at acertein day ibrouzt.
 þo was eroudes sore adrad, . & somdel for zat so

v. 927 Vor þe kinges fehlt of. v. 940 Ms. frende mit der Abkürzung für us. v. 956 Vor hit fehlt he, oder were nach ne.

- þe wreche þat he hedde iþougt . bi oure (lord) to do.
 To þe emperour sori e wende . & þer to brouȝte is strif,
 þat is sones him scholde abowc, . & he be king al is lif.
 965 Swiþe hardi he was þo, . and hamward he gan wende.
 Al his þouȝt and his red was . how he miȝte oure lord schende.
 He com bi þe see of thars, . and þe schipes þat e founde
 To douste he let hem brenne anon, . oþer hakke to grounde,
 967. 28. þe wraþþe of þe kinges þreo . þ' þer vorþ gonnen wende.
 970 þat seind dauþ in is sauter, . ibrouȝt it was to ende:
 þat þe kingus here of crþe . to gadere beþ ibrouȝt
 And wondreden, whanne heo seiȝe oure lord, . & destorbed were
 in here þouȝt,
 And also imeued ek, . and mucche drede hem nome þere
 And sor, as of awommon . þ' in trauail of child were,
 975 And deol foliche þe schipes of thars . wiþ wel hasti breþe.
 þis was seid bi eroudes, . as it miȝte wel eþe,
 þat destourbed was and imeued, . & in anguise & in drede
 Defoulede þe schipes of thars . wiþ wel hasti rede.
 þat was, me þinkeþ, afeble wreche . & gret luþer hede ido,
 980 þat vor heo hedden þer forþ iwend, . þe schipes defouli so.
 þo he nusto how he miȝte more . of þe kinges him awreko,
 How he miȝte oure lord slee, . he biþenchen and speko.
 E nuste, whar oure lord was, . bote as men him hadden itold,
 Ac wel he wusto þat enas . nour (!) neiȝ to ȝer old.
 985 þer fore he let sle alle þe children . þ' wiþ inne to ȝer were,
 A boutte al þe contrei of bedleem, . þat oure lord forbore nere.
 How oure lord ascapede, . þe gospel telleþ vs
 þat is irad achilder masse day, . þat bigynneþ þus:
 Oure lordes angel in slep . to iosep cam þo
 990 And seide: aris & nim þichild . & is moder; & go
 Ynto egipt and beo þer, . vorþe þat i' þe telle,
 Vor certein it is þ' heroudes . wol secche þis child to quelle.
 He aros vp and nom þis child . and þe moder þo,

v. 962 *Nach* oure *fehlt* lord. v. 969 þe *st.* þorw *verschrieben* oder *es fehlt* vor. v. 970 *Ms.* seind *st.* seide *seint.* v. 975 *Ms.* deol foliche *st.* defoulede *verschrieben,* oder defoulede *ist zu ergänzen.* v. 980 þat vor *umzusetzen* vor þat. v. 982 Vor biþenchen *fehlt* gan. v. 990 *A, R.:* s. M. Angelus dñi appar(uit); s. *Math.* 2, 13.

- And þene wey toward egipt . al bi niȝte gan go,
 995 And was þer, vorte heroudes . his lif an erþe lete,
 To folfulle þat of oure lord . iscid was þorw þe prophete,
 þat seide: out of egipt . ichabbe icelepod mi sone.
 þat word hedde þer bifore . longe ben in mone.
 þo heroudes isay . þat he bigiled was,
 1000 Of þe kinges wroþ inow . he was for þat cas,
 And sende and slow al þe children, . in bedleem þ' þer were
 And in al þe contrei þer aboute, . wiþ inne þe elde of to zere,
 þat were of to ȝer and lasse, . he ne bileuede non þer,
 Vpe þe time þat he of askede . of þe kinges er.
 1005 þo was it folfulled . þat of Jeremie
 þe prophete was iscid, . þat he seide in prophecie:
 þe vois anheiz is iherd, . mucche wep and morninge;
 Rachel bi wep hire sones . and nolde no gladinge,
 Vor þat heo ne beþ nouȝt . þis is þe ende lo.
 1010 Vor þis wordes harde beþ, . mo mot hem a lute vndo:
 þat þis cri was iherd an heiz, . þ' was of sorwe and sore
 þat modres vor here children made, . ne miȝte be na more.
 þat rachel hire sones scholde biwepe . þ' so longe was ded er,
 þat was þat moni of þe children, . þat were aslawe þer,
 1015 Of rachelus kunnere were icome, . & for rachel al so
 I buried was biside bedleem, . þer þis dede was do.
 þat heo nolde habbe no gladinge, . vor þat heo beþ nouȝt,
 þat was þat heo lete here lif . & to deþe were ibrouȝt.
 Twelf monþes after and four dawes, . þat god was ibore,
 1020 Was þat heo weren islawe, . so ȝong heo weren icore.
 I cristned heo weren in here blod, . vair was þe companie;
 Reuþfol and sori was þe cri . þ' here modres gan crie.
 þe mestedel of þe children . iburied suþþe were
 þre milen bi side bedleem . in þe souþhali þere.
 1025 Alas scli ȝonge þinges, . gulteles heo weren dede!
 Mid hem he hedde lute milce . þ' dude so luþer hede.
 A wei, heroudes, þow wrecche king, . þow hontest aboute nouȝt:
 Sore þow draddest þorw him beo . of þi kinedom ibrouȝt,
 Ac naþeles þow miȝtest wite wel . þat hit nas noȝt is riȝte,

- 1030 þi wrecche kinedom here to holde, . vor he was of more mizte.
 Whi slowe þ^a for hate of him . þe children þat gultles were?
 Wrecche, he wuste wel þi þouzt, . ne foundeste him nouzt þere;
 Vrom þi power he is ilad, . ac naþeles vor drede nouzt,
 Ac vor he wolde his time abide, . ar he were to deþe ibrouzt.
- 1035 As iosep and marie . þis swete child vorþ ladde
 Toward þe lond of egipt, . as þe angel hem radde:
 As heo þorw tounes wende, . zonge children come
 And siwedo þis swete child . & maden him ioie ilome.
 Lute wyt þeiȝ heo couþen, . zet heo mizten for beren nouzt
- 1040 To solacen heore zonge lord, . þat þer was ibrouzt.
 þo heo comen in to egipt, . in here wey stod a treo
 þat of gret vertue was, . non more ne mizte beo:
 þat, whose þer of cui þing . aboute is neckke bere,
 ffruit oþer rinde oþer lef . oþer eniþing þat þer of were,
- 1045 Vneþe was oni vuel, . þat he nas hol anon.
 So gret vertue hedde þe treo; . hit heledede monie on.
 Anon þo oure lord and is moder . in to egipt wende,
 þe treo bowede þe crop to grounde . & þe middel narwe bende;
 Adoun hit aloutede to oure lord . boþe crop and more,
- 1050 And vpriȝt stod seþþe aȝen, . þo oure lord was þer forþ ibore.
 To þe cite heo comen þo, . ac herbarwe nadden heo non.
 To þe heiȝe temple heo wenden, . þer vch mon mizte in gon.
 þre hondred maumetes and fiue & fourti . in þilke temple were;
 To grounde heo vellen euer vchon, . anon þo oure lord com þere;
- 1055 Stonden ne mizten heo no lengore, . þan he among hem cam,
 þat here maister was imad . & here power bi nam.
- 1060 In egipte was þis swete child . and is moder also
 And Josep in meseise inow, . vorte seuc ȝer were ido.
 Mid spinninge and sewinge . oure swete ladi milde
- 1060 Bi wan here mete þulke time . to hem and to here childe.
 I seo ȝe now, wuch gret pruide . he drow forþ, þe heiȝe king,
 þat he nadde whar bi libbe, . þe lord of alle þing,
 Bole mid spindle and mid neldo . his moder hi(m) bi wan?

v. 1035 *A. R.*: De miraculis in itinere. v. 1041 *A. R.*: De arbore nertuosa. v. 1051 *A. R.*: De simulacris in templo. v. 1057 *A. R.*: De uita illorum in egipto. v. 1061 *Vor* wuch *fehlt* wiþ. v. 1063 *Ms.* hi st. him.

God ensample þis may beo, . me þinkeþ, to pore man:

1065 Whan þe king of alle kinges . to such pouerte gan drawe,
Me þinkeþ, whose him vnderstode, . of pouerte auzte be vawe.

Subbe heroudes þe king, . as oure lord grace sende,
In serwe and wrecchede inow . out of is lif wende.

He was king seuene and þritti zer, . ac þer nouzt to vewe,
1070 Al to muche bi vche day, , vor he was euere aschrewe.
Muche wo an erþe he dude, . & þo he hedde al ido,
His owne sones he slow þreo, . þ' schrewen weren al so,
þat awaitedn hire (fader) to sle . vor is kinedom,
And was fel and cam bi fore . & here lif hem bi nom.

1075 In such anguise he was him self . & in torment so,
þat he wolde him self habbe islawe, . zif emizte ha come þer to.
Ate laste he þouzte wel . þat ehedde be such aschrewe,
And men wolde be glade vor his deþ, . & lute sori vewe,
And rizt hit were to plaine . þe deþ of aking;

1080 And, zif heo nolden for is lif, . he þouzte heo scholden for oþer þing.
þer fore þo he scholde deiȝe, . þe hexte of is londe
Bifore him he let to deþe do . in serwe inow and schonde,
þat hei þat bilaste a liue . of here frendes iwis
Vor heore deþ maden deol, . whan heo nolden for his:

1085 So þat in o manere oþer in oþer . deol were at is deþe.
Al most ibischrewe him, . ich vor bere vnoþe.

And þe schrewe was of liue, . archelaus is sone
King was imad after him, . as lawe was and wone.
þe furste zer, as god wolde, . of is kinedom

1090 Josep wiþ þe swete child . out of egipte com.

In whuche manere he þenne wende, . þe gospel deþ vs lere
þat biginneþ at twelfþe euc, . & is mad on þis manere:

þo þat heroudes was ded, . oure lordes angel alizte
In slop to Josep in egipt, . and seide him in sizte: . . .

1095 Into þe lond ocom of isrl. . þo herde he tidinge
þat after heroudes is fader . Archelaus was kinge

v. 1070 A. R.: De mortis Herodis. v. 1073 Nach hire fehlt fader.
v. 1074 he fehlt vor was. v. 1076 ha st. han. v. 1087 A. R.: Et quomodo archelaus regnabat post ipsum. Nach and fehlt þo. v. 1092 A. R.: s. M. Defuncto herode; s. Math. 2, 19. Nach 1094 fehlen mehrere Verse.

- In þe lond of Jude: . he dradde þider wende;
 I hote he was ek in his slep . of þe angel atencende,
 And com into galilee, . & wonede þo þero
 1100 In þe cite of nazareth; . þat hit folfulled were
 þat of þe prophetes was iseid: . þat escholde icelepþ beo
 Of nazareth and bere þe name. . þe encheson me may seo:
 Vor oure ledi was þer ibore . and also bizete,
 And oure lord þere in hire alizte, . as we findeþ iwrite;
 1105 And vor heo cke to nazaret . vrom egipt wende iwis,
 þer fore ihū of nazareth . oure lord iclepud is.
 þis child ihc wax ful wel . & iconforted was also,
 And fol was of wisdom, . & godes grace in him was do.
 And is frendes to ierlm̄ . wenden euer vch 3er,
 1110 Ate feste of Aster . to siwe þe lawo þer.
 þo ihc was of twelf 3er old . and twelf 3er were ido,
 Heo wenden forþ to ierlm̄ . vpe þe custom þ' was þo,
 Vpe þe feste of ester day. . & þo þe dawos ido were:
 So þat heo wende hom a3en; . and þe child ilic þere
 1115 Bilafte in ierlm̄, . & is kunesmen nusten it nou3t,
 A wenden he were hamward . among þe volk ibrou3t.
 So þat heo wenden and sou3ten him . hamward a iorneie
 Among his cuþþe and is kun, . and also bi vche weize.
 To ierlm̄ heo turnden a3en, . þo heo ne mi3ten him no3t seo,
 1120 And sou3ten him þer in vche side; . & after dawes þreo
 Amidde þe maistres heo founden him . in þe temple sitte,
 And herknede and apposed hem, . so þat of is witte
 And of is answere al so . and of is queintise
 Alle þat herden him . wondreden in here wisc.
 1125 Sone, *quaþ* oure ledi, . what hastow vs ido?
 Wel sori we þe habbeþ isou3t, . þi fader and i' also.
 What is þat, *quaþ* þis oþer, . þat 3e me habbeþ isou3t?
 Neste 3e þ' in mi fader þing . i moste nede be brou3t?
 þis word þat he spak to hem . heo ne vnderstode nou3t,
 1130 Vor hit was al of his god hede; . þer fore heo weren in þou3t.
 þis child alizte adoun to hem, . & to nazareth cam,

v. 1111 *A. R.*: s. M. (st. L.) Cum ih̄s ēet XII annorum; s. *Luc.*
 2, 42. v. 1116 *Ms. A st. An.* v. 1122 *Ms.* asposede st. apposed.

- And was in here warde forþ. . & his moder nam
 God ȝeme of alle is wordes . & in hire herte hem hedde ido.
 Ihē wex wel in elde . and in wisdom al so
- 1195 And in grace aȝen god . and aȝen men iwis.
 þe ende as me rat in churche . of þulke gospel is þis.
 þat word of his fader þing, . of whom þis child sede,
 Was þat it fel to is fader . of wisdom speke and rede;
 And vor þe temple wiþ riȝte eke . was of is fader fe,
- 1140 þer fore he seide he moste nede . in is fader þing be.
 þo marie nom so god ȝeme . of is wordes vchon,
 þat was, whan (men) axeden out, . to tellen hit hem anon.
 þis child was for lore, for me . criede in þe temple faste
 þat vche mon stode bi is per, . þe while þe feste laste,
- 1145 ^{fol. 40^v} Man bi man and child bi child . and wommon bi oþer also;
 So stod vch þing bi is per, . vorte feste were ido.
 So þat ille vrom is frendes . among children was ibrouȝt,
 And heo musten whar he bicam, . ar he were wide isoutȝ.
 þo archelaus hadde . nize ȝer king ibeo,
- 1150 So proud he was & so luþer, . as vche mon miȝte seo,
 þat þis it nolde þolie nouȝt, . ac is power him bi nome
 And heroudes, is broþer, maden king . þorw riȝte dome.
 Boþe heo weren heroudes sones, . þat king was bi fore,
 þat fondede oure lord to sle, . þo he was ibore.
- 1155 Heroudes, þis newe king, . and pilatus, þe Justise,
 And þe bisschop anne & caiphas, . þ' of þe lawe were wise,
 Alle foure heo weren ate red . to bringe oure lord of dawe.
 Pilatus hadde þer bifore . vnder eroudes e beo;
 To rome he wende to þemperour . & ȝaf him of is feo,
- 1160 Vor to holde of þe emperour . þat he of eroudes huld er.
 þe emperour þus furst binam . eroudes riȝte þer.
 þer fore eroudes and pilatus . in wraþþe weren ibrouȝt,
 Ar god were to deþe ido, . acorded nere hi nouȝt,
 Vor þe gile þat pilatus . aȝen him hedde ido
- 1165 And þorw strengþe of þe emperour . his lond inome so.

v. 1142 *Nach* whan *fehlt* men. v. 1146 *Vor* feste *fehlt* þe. v. 1158
Ms. e beo *st.* ibeo.

So proude were þis giwes euere, . þat þe emperour was wroþ.
Hoore pruide he wolde abati, . he swor is more oþ.
Eroudes kinedom, þe olde, . e deledde a vour *partic*,
And tok eroudes and phelip . & here broþer lisanie
1170 Vchone *apartie þer* of, . þ^t eroudes sones were,
And pilatus þe verþendel, . vort heo hem betro bere.
Phelip hedde al iturio, . heroudes galile,
And lisanie abiliue, . and pilatus Jude.

(Hier schliesst das Gedicht mitten auf der Seite ab, die andere Hälfte sowie die Rückseite von fol. 40 ist leer. Das Ged. ist wol nicht vollständig.)

III. Barlam und Josaphat

aus Ms. Bodl. 779.

Barlaam & Josaphat.¹⁾

- (I)hon of damascene : telleþ vs þe storize
Of barlaam & iosaphat, : to haue hom Im memoryze.
Barlaam tornyd Iosaphat, : þe king⁹ sone of egipte,
& fro fals be leue : to cristindom hym kipte.
^{fol. 389} 5 In þe lond monk⁹ : & cristinmen were.
Auenne hoet þe king : þ^t wonyd þo þere;
Monk⁹ he hatid more : þan I of telle may,
& eucrymon þ^t willuid : to here abbay;
Cristinmen he harmyd : & monk⁹ wit his myzt,
10 & w^t al his conseyl : he þouzt hem euil dyzt.
It be fel þ^t anobil mon, : þat þ^o wit hym was,
Went in to wilDIRNES : & monk com by cas;
þey he were in king⁹ hous : & gret honour hadde,
Al þ^t he gan forsak, : for he þouzt it badde.
15 þo þe king herde þis, : sory he was & wroþ,
& þat he scholde be souzt : zerne he swor his oþ.
fforþ he sente messenger⁹, : þ^t haue hym I souzt;
þey founde hym & to þe king : þey haue hym I brouzt.

¹⁾ Der Titel fehlt im Ms., ist aber so vorn im Inhaltsverzeichnisse angegeben. v. 1 Die Initiale I in Ihon fehlt ebenfalls, doch es ist Raum dafür gelassen. v. 3 Die Abkürzung 9 für die Endung des Nom. Plur. und Gen. Sgl. wird zwar sonst in der Regel nur für us gebraucht, jedoch ist es sehr wahrscheinlich, dass sie in diesem Gedicht für is gebraucht ist, da, wenn nicht abgekürzt, sich nur is als Endung findet und auch meist in den Endungen des Verbs und in den Ableitungssilben i statt e gebraucht ist; nur im Adv. þ9 scheint 9 für us gebraucht, wie V. 108, 251, 902, 1060, 1084, u. ö., wie es auch V. 211, 1164 ausgeschrieben þus lautet, obgleich sich auch þis in derselben Verbindung (mit seide) findet, z. B. 721, 754, 851, und þ9 stets mit is reimt; v. 419 findet sich þis durch þ^s ausgedrückt; vs reimt mit iwis v. 1238. — v. 2 Ms. Im st. In, wie v. 163. v. 12 com st. bicom.

- þe king hym be held þo : In a foul cirtil;
 20 On him he schok his heed : & seyde: haston do wel?
 þ^a þat were wonyd wit me : be in cloþ⁹ ryche,
 þ^a hast tornyd þy self : & gost vylliche;
 Lene beþ þy chekis : þ^t feyr were wonyd to be;
 þ^a hast maad a childis pley, : Iwis, so þinkeþ me.
 25 þyn honour þ^a hast tornyd : al in to folyze,
 & me þinkeþ þ^t þ^a dost : þer of no cortesyze.
 Ȝif þ^a wolt, þis good mon seyde, : þe soþe wit of me,
 þou most þy fomon anon : dryuo fro þe.
 þe kyng seyde: my fomon? : telle woche be þo!
 30 þe gode mon answerde : & hym seyde two:
 Wraþþe & couetyse : draueþ men be hinde,
 & for þey ne schold þe soþe se, : makeþ hem alle blinde;
 But tak to þy conseyll : soþnesse & queintyse,
 ffor to knowe soþnesse : þey þe wolle wyse.
 35 Myldelych answerid : þe king to hym þo :
 After þat þ^a hast seyde, : I wis, I wille do;
 Sey what þat þ^a wolt, : I wolle þ^a nou here
 þat I nele wraþþe me : in no manere.
 ffolis wole, quaf þis good mon, : þ^t lasting is forsake,
 40 & þ^t ne duriþ nouȝt long : þey strengþiþ hem to take;
 & I þe segge forsoþe, : ryȝt ne knowiþ þey nouȝt
 þ^t ne haþ in lore wit sorwȝ : be fore it I bouȝt;
 þus it fariþ, lene syre, : I segge þe, by me:
 Heuin I wold knowe, : forsoþe I segge þe;
 45 Who so wil it knowe, : þis world he moot for saake,
 þat ne last but a whyle, : & hard lyf to hym take;
 ffor wit oute hard lyf, : þolyd in world þis,
 Ne may no mon wil ryȝt : come to heuin blis;
 For ihū crist oure lord, : þ^t god of heuin is,
 50 þo he was on erþe, : þolid pyne I wis;
 ffor hym self he dede it nouȝt, : for vs it was do;
 þefore we scholle w^t his help : for hym doon also.
 I wis, quaf þe king to hym, : nadde I be hote þe

v. 30 &, *doppelt*. two = to. v. 32 *Ms.* far st. for. v. 37 t in
 wolt aus d *corrigirt*. v. 45 þis aus þes *corrigirt*.

- þ^t I schold wrappe & couetyse : dryue fro me,
 55 Of þe I wold a wreke : In wrappe be,
 þat me schold þy reed blood : on grounde se.
 þerfore swyþe of my lond : þ^t þ^a now fle!
 Or w^t pyne & w^t wo : for doon þ^a schalt be.
 þorþ went þis good mon : in moche sorw³ & wo,
 60 For he hopid ful wel : to deþe ben I do.
 In þ^t ilke tyme : þe king nadde eyr none;
 þerfore he was sory : & made moche mone.
 God hym sente a knaue child, : þ^t was swyþe feyr,
 Josaphat it was I hote, : & scholde ben his eyr.
 65 To þe temple þey went, : his offring for to doon.
 & after astronomyis : þe king leet sende anon,
 þat þey schold stodyse : in eueryche syde
 & tolle hym what his sone : on orþe schold bo tyde.
 Alle þey answerid : : gret lord he schold be,
 70 & agreot mayster swyþe wit al, : gif he most I þo.
 þo seyde on, but nouzt þorw him self : but þorw þ^a holy gost:
 þis child schal be conquerour : of þing þ^t þ^a wost,
 For þing þou louist most(!) : þis child haue chal,
 & þer þorw³ oure hyse god⁹ honour : he schal doun fal.
 75 þis þing of hym self : ne soyde he no þing,
 But þorw þe holy gost, : þat tauzt hym þis tokenyng.
 þo þis ilke king : was in wrappe & in care,
 For he nyste noþing : how he scholde fare,
 Ne he nyste on lyue : wher he myzt hym do.
 80 A chaumbir ondir erþe : he leet make þo.
 & anon his zonge sone : he leet do þer inne,
 For he ne schold of crist here : be no maner gyinno.
 þe feyreste childrin of þe lond : he leet to hym do,
 & bad nomen to hym spek, : of no maner sorw ne wo,
 85 Ne of no þing : þat myzt do hym care,
 But in alle wyse : make hym mery to fare.
 Of ihū crist he for bad : me scholdo speke nouzt,
 Lest he in any tyme : tornyd to hym his þouzt.

v. 71 u. 72 t in gost und wost hat ein Schleifchen, welches e bedeuten könnte, hier aber wol bedeutungslos ist. v. 76 Vor tokenyng ist tyding wegpunktirt.

- Of seknesse & of elde : he heet hem al so
 90 þat þey ne speke, & ȝif any : þ' w' hym were I do
 Were in syknesse or in sorwȝ, : do a wey þo,
 & nym an oþer in his sted, : þat ne ferd nouȝt so:
 So þat he were In ioȝe : þorw alle þing,
 & þat he þouȝt nouȝt : on noþing to comyng.
^{vol. 99}
 95 In þ' tyme was wit þe king : amon wel preue,
 þat preuely loud wel ihū crist, : as þe book telleþ me.
 Wit þe king on aday : he went on hontyng.
 By þe wey þey founde : apore mon gronyng;
 Of abost ho was hort : in his foot wel sore.
 100 Help he hym be souȝt : & seruiſe, for godd⁹ ore.
 þe king rood forþ his wey, : & no kep ne took,
 But louȝ & made game, : & vtterliche hym for sook.
 þis oþer alyȝte of his hors : anon in þilke stounde
 &, as he myȝt, : bond vp his soor wounde.
 105 þe pore hym be souȝt : seruiſe pur charyte,
 & seyde: I may par awenture : in some þin helpe þe. —
 þou I þo vndirfong, : I not what þ' ca(n)st do. —
 þe pore mon hym answerid : & þ⁹ he seyde hym two:
 I am leche of word⁹, : & þer of helpe I can;
 110 ȝif any man Is hort : of word of man,
 þou ho be so hurt : þ' hym greuo sore,
 I hym wolo hele, : & he do be my lore.
 þis knyȝt hym ondurfong, : & told þis for nouȝt,
 & ſont hym to his hous : & haþ hym to hele brouȝt.
 115 Wit þe king were men þo : ful of enuiȝe,
 þat gonno þis good knyȝt : wel foule be lyȝe.
 Of some þing þey seyde soop, : as I ȝow telle can:
 For þey seyde þat he was : a cristin man;
 But wel I woot þey seyde lees : of an oþer þing:
 120 þey soide he was aboute to nym : þe kingdom of þe king,
 & þat he procurid þe baroun⁹ of þe lond
 flor to putte out þe king : w' schame & wit schond.
 & ȝif þ' wolt, þey seyde, : þer of wite þe soþe,
 Send after hym to morwȝ : þat he come to þe;

v. 95 Dieser Mann heisst im Mhd. Ged. Barachias. v. 106 þin st
 þing. v. 107 Ms. cast st. canst.

- 125 Tel hym: þis world, : as þe þinkeþ, is nouȝt,
 þerfore to holy lyf : þⁿ wolt torno þy þouȝt,
 & for þⁿ leuist on ihū crist, : monk þⁿ wolt be come:
 So þⁿ myȝt his wille : knoue al & some;
 Wel þou wost, leue syre, : ȝif he rad þer to,
 130 þat þe þing is al soop : þ^t we þe tel to.
 þo þe king hadde al do : þ^t þey gonne hym rede,
 þe knyȝt fel to þe king⁹ feet; : sore weping he sede:
 Ihū crist of heuin, þonkid moot þⁿ be,
 þat hast my lord soch reed I sent, : as he here telleþ me.
 135 I wis, he seyde, leue syre, : triste me ne may
 To þis false world : þ^t chaungeþ ech day:
 Nou ȝe seþ þe wedir is hoot & now cold,
 Now aman in his ȝouþe is : & now he is old,
 Now aman is ryche : & now in pouert I sote,
 140 Nou aman is in gret chele : & nou brenneþ for hete,
 Now me is in gret wele : & now me is in wo;
 þis world is vnstedfast, : ffor al þing faryþ so;
 þerfore me þinkeþ I wis : it is þe beste reed,
 þat þⁿ solwe þy þouȝt : þat þⁿ me hast I seed.
 145 þe king answerid : : I wone wol þat þⁿ do,
 Worse þⁿ woldist do by me, : ȝif þⁿ myȝtist come þer two.
 Hom he wente to his hous, : & be þouȝt anon
 þ^t þe king in wraþþe : tok his word⁹ echon,
 & þouȝt he scholde be harmyd : þorw þ^t ilke speche,
 150 But he were holpe of hym : þ^t was of word⁹ leche.
 To hym he gan segge : þe wraþþe of þe king,
 & how his oune word⁹ : were þe be ginnyng.
 Wete it wel, *qual* þis oþer, : þe king haþ ondirsonde
 þ^t þⁿ art aboute : to dryue hym out of londe;
 155 Arys vp to morwe erlich, : & kot about þin ere,
 & alle þy cloþ⁹ chaunge : & cloþe þe in here!
 Go erliche to þe king : in þe morwȝ tyde!
 Whanne þou comyst to his bed, : stonde a whyle be syde,
 & aske hym wel fayre : wher he redy be,

v. 137 *fehlt: nach der ersten Halbzeile, wie v. 121. 289. 295. 477. 480. 513.* v. 139 *pouert st. pouerte auch v. 164 und 166, aber pouerte v. 162.* v. 142 *nach is ist vs wegpunktirt.*

- 160 & sey: syre, redy I am, : here þou myzt se;
 In merþe we haue longe, : þou wost, to gedir be,
 þerfore I am redy to go : w' þe to pouerte;
 For im my rychesse : þ^a hast me feyr founde,
 I am redy wit þe : in pouert to be bounde;
- 165 Wel þ^a wost in þy wele : þ^a madist me þy make,
 þerfore in þy pouert : I nele þe forsake;
 Zif þer any þing be : þ^t greuous is to þe,
 & we to gedir ben, : þe lyzter it schal be.
 As þis good mon tauzt : þis knyzt haþ I do,
- 170 & seyð he was al redy : wit þe king to go.
 þe king lay & herde : how he seyde þis;
 Moche wondir hym þouzt : of þis þing I wis,
 & seyð: artow redy : for to go wit me?
 forsoþe, quað þis oþer, : syre, þ^a myzt se 3e;
- 175 Me for to go wit þe, : I woot it is ryzt,
 þer fore þ^a myzt se : þer to I am dyzt;
 & zif þer oþer wey be : þ^t þ^a wilt to take,
 I segge þe forsoþe, : I nele þe forsake.
 Wend azen, quað þe king, : I wille be þenke me;
- 180 Hauc þis in conseyl stille, : til I speke more w' þe.
 þe king wol ondirstood : by þis ilke þing
 þat allo here word⁹ : nere but lesing,
 & euer he gan þe knyzt : þ^o more honour do,
 & euer more þer after : þe more trist hym to.
- 185 Josaphat, þe king⁹ sone, : maystris hadde of lore,
 þat, þou he were so be loke, : tauzt hym euere more.
 On þis world he gan þenche, : þou he it say selde,
- 186^{1.101} For he was ny of tyme : of fyftene 3er elde.
 A child þ^t hym was preue : wit speche swyþe softe,
- 190 Whan he was in preuete, : he gan aske ofte,
 Why ho was so bo schit : & ne moste out go,
 & seyð: whan ho þouzt þer on, : his herte was ful wo.
 Ne þer nys mete ne drink þer fore : þ^t me doþ gode.
 þe child hym answerid : wit wel mylde mode:

v. 163 *Ms.* im st. in. v. 187 *Ms.* scheinbar ho st. he. v. 183 *Nach*
 3er ist er wegpunktirt.

- 195 Syre, of þis reson, : I woot, þⁿ most be stille;
 ffor I woot þⁿ art here : þorw³ þy fadir wille,
 & wel þⁿ wost azen hym : we ne mowe nouȝt be;
 þer fore, syre, make þe glad, : for loue I bidde þe.
 Mafey, quap þis oþer, : I wille gon out & pleyȝe,
 200 Er I ete mete, : þⁿ I for hongur deyȝe.
 þe child dede þ^o king to wit : of þis ilke þing,
 How nomon myȝt his sone : bring in glading.
 Swyþo sory was þe king, : þo he herde þis.
 His sone he sette a day : to wende out I wis.
 205 Boþe hous⁹ & stretis : so feyr he leet dyȝte,
 þat he ne scholde finde no þing : þ^t greuid his syȝte;
 Fayre hors he purueyed, : þ^t he on ryde scholde,
 & greyþid hym to his wil : al þat he haue wolde.
 As he rood on atym, : twey seke men he mette,
 210 Ablind mon & amesel, : þ^t ful fayr hym grette.
 Anon he clepid his mayster : & þus seyde hym two:
 Sey me for my loue, : what beþ þese ilke two?
 Seke men, he seyde, : þey beþ boþe I wis.
 Schal ech mon, quap þis oþer, : þ^t leueþ, þole þis?
 215 Nay forsoþe, quap þis oþer. : þe child seyde þo:
 May mo knowe þilke men, : þ^t it schal come two?
 Nay I wis, quap þis oþer, : þe soþe of þis þing
 No man may wite : but god, heuin king.
 Hom þey went w^t þ^t word. : þ^o child was sory,
 220 ffor he ne knew nouȝt þis þing; : he nyst what do þer by.
 But euer, whan his fadir : & he to gedir were,
 In as moche as he myȝt : he made glad chere.
 On a tyme as he rood, : an old mon he fond,
 Bleryid & wlaſſing(!) : & stouping to þe ground,
 225 Schabbid he was, his nose dropping, : loþliche on to se.
 þis child askid anon, : what þis myȝte be.
 His maystir hym answerde : : so old mon he is,
 þat for pure eldo : hym is come al þis.

v. 200 Die Abkürzung *ur st.* er ist sehr selten, vgl. wondur 256,
 288. v. 223 *Ms.* wlaſſing mit unten verdicktem l, als ob dieses aus oder
 in e oder a corrigirt wäre; ist waffing oder waaffing = wavering (ags.
 vafjan) zu lesen? v. 226 Vor be ist se wegpunktirt.

- þe child askid anon: : schal ech mon þ⁹ be falle?
 230 Nay I wis, *quaþ* þis oþer, : but ofte it doþ valle;
 Whan aman leuid so long, : þ⁹ he wole fare.
 Schal he leue long, *quaþ* þis child, : er he come to þis care? —
 In foure score 3er or an hondrid, : þow men it leue seldo,
 & seþþe after, to soþe, : we wytyþ of elde.
 235 3e moot me segge, *quaþ* þis child, : þe ende of þis þing.
 I wis, *he* seyde, to soþe : deþ is þe ending.
 þo seyde þis good child: : scholle men deyz echon?
 3e I wis, *quaþ* his mayster, : þer may ascape non.
 Her on þouzt þis 3ong child : boþe nyzt & day;
 240 So moche was his care : þ^t telle it I ne may.
 Whan he was afore his fadir, : he made good chero,
 & pleyid & gamyd, : as hym no þing nere;
 Whan he was by hym self, : he gan to syke sore,
 & of þis ilke þing : fayn he wold lerne more.
 245 A monk þ^t wonyd in desert, : þ^t wel holy lyf ladde,
 Barlam he was hote, : þ^t moche god dradde,
 He wiste þorw þe holygost : al þe child⁹ þouzt.
 Abyt of marchaund he hym nom, : & god hym þedir brouzt.
 þo wey toward þis gode child : so longe he haþ nome,
 250 þ^t to þe child⁹ mayster : ryzt he is I come.
 Wel fayre he hym grette, : & soyde to hym þ⁹:
 Aryche marchaunt I am, : of ferne lond I wis;
 Apresyous ston I haue, : þ^t 3eueþ þo bliude syzt,
 Deue men to here, : my ston haþ þ^t myzt,
 255 Doume men for to speke, : halte men to goon,
 Fol⁹ for to make wyse; : ne is þis a wondur stoon?
 Hedir I it haue brouzt : for þe child⁹ sake;
 3if þⁿ makist me speke wit hym, : I wole it hym be take.
 þe child⁹ mayster answerid: : broþer, leet me se
 260 & aproue þat ston, : 3if he soch be,
 So þou hast me fore told; : ffor erst, be my leute,
 To take hym to iosaphat : tit þe no leue of me.
 Do wey, *quaþ* þis good mon, : I swere be my sleue:

v. 236 *Ms.* þey seyde *st.* he seyde. v. 238 his *aus* þis *corrigirt.* v. 257 *Ms.* ursprünglich wyuis sake; dies ist wegpunktirt und child⁹ sake dahinter geschrieben.

- 3if þⁿ sey þ^t ston, : he þe wold greue;
 265 ffor, þey my ston in some kind : be boþe good & ryche,
 In an oþer kind he harmyþ, : I segge þe trewelyche:
 He þat seþ my stoon : in clene lyf moot be,
 & clene yzen & gode haue, : or, I segge þe,
 He hym wole make blind anon, : or don hym harm more;
 270 & me þinkeþ to soþe : þ^t þyn yzen beþ sore.
 Wel, quaf þis child⁹ mayster, : seþþe it so is,
 In clene lyf am I nouȝt, : I know it wel I wis,
 & myn yzen beþ sore, : wel I woot, al so,
 þer fore I nele þy ston se, : lest he me harm do;
 275 To my lord I wille go : & do þe hym come to;
 þan myȝtow þy fayre ston : schewe ryȝt so.
 þo he com to Iosaphat, : þ^t child fayre hym grette,
 & vppon þe bench : fayre he hym setto.
 Of o þing, quaf þarlam, : syre, þou has wel wrouȝt:
 280 þat to þing þat semyþ feyr : þⁿ zeuist þy wille nouȝt.
 ffor a ryche king was sumtyme, : þ^t rood in his chare
 Nobeliche about, : boþe her & þare.
 Pore men he mette aday : by þe wey gon.
 þou he were ryche king, : to hem he leep anon,
 285 þow þey were pore : & loþlich on to se.
 þe king to hem wel myldelich : sat adoun a kne,
 & dede hem wel gret honour. : þe men þ^t w^t hem were
 þer of hadde wondur : & speke to gedir þere:
 þat soche a king as he was ne scholde nouȝt do so;
 290 But þer was non of hem : þ^t dorst ondirneme hym þo.
 To his broþer þey told : afterward þis þing,
 & þe broþir askid seþþe, : why he did so, þe king.
 þe king answerid : to morwe : come hedir erliche to me,
 & I wille of þis þing : þe soþe telle þe.
 295 þis king hadde a wondir wone to hy & to lowe :
 Whan aman dampnyd be, : þe king wolde blowe
 At his gate, þ^t were dampnyd, : atrompe; þ^t fol þer two,
 To schewe þ^t he were tretour, : & dampnyd al so.
 þe king anon on euin : his troumpour haf sent

- 300 To bloue at his broþer zate, : to schewe his ingement.
 Allas, quap his broþer, : what haue I mys do nowe?
 I here my lord⁹ trompour : at my zate blowe,
 Now I woot to soþe : þ' I worþ vndo;
 God woot þ' I haue : nouzt agilt þer to.
- 305 þis mon gan hym dyzte : & mad his testament,
 ffor he wend to soþe : to be hangid or schent.
 In foule cloþ⁹ on morwz : to þe king⁹ zate he com.
 þo þe portor it wist, : fayre he him in nom,
 & haþ hym fayre anon ryzt : to fore þe king brouzt.
- 310 To fore þe king he sel on kne, : & fayre hym be souzt:
 I noot what I haue þe agilt : in word ne in þouzt;
 Haue mercy on me : for his loue þ' þe bouzt!
 þan seyde þe king : : arys! what eyliþ þe?
 I noot noþing þ' þ' hast : mys do a zen me;
- 315 Syre, me þinkeþ þ' dredist : þe blast of my beme,
 I auzt to dred sorere, : zif þ' took zeme,
 þilke lord⁹ beme : þat god & mon is,
 To whom boþe nyzt & day : I do to moche amys;
 I may deme þy body, : of þy soule haue I no myzt,
- 320 & he may boþe body & soule : to his wille dyzt;
 þy bodylich pyne : wold be doon in a day,
 But þe pyne of þe soule, : þ' wost wel, lastiþ ay.
 þou me askedist zister day : a wel wondir þing:
 Why I honourid pore men, : & I am so hy a king?
- 325 þat my lord⁹ trompour⁹ : I woot to soþe it were,
 þat boþe day & nyzt : blouep in myn ere,
 & biddiþ me þ' I schold : come to mendement,
 Lest I be to helle dampnid : þorwz pure iugement.
 Allas þilke hard doom, : þat mon schal so be schent,
- 330 Whan þe wrecche soule : is to helle went!
 Now wost þe reson, : þ' þ' me askedist er;
 Sykir, leue broþer, : I dede it for for.
 þe king leet make : foure fatis anon.
 þe tweyze he leet gilde wit out : & feyr be goon,

- 335 Of stinking bon⁹ : þeke he leet fille,
 Vnneþe me dede hem þer in, : so foul it gan smelle.
 þe oþer twoy he leet smere : wit pych & ter al so,
 & wit gold & ryche ston⁹ : filde hem bo.
 After þilke wreyeris : he leet sende þere,
 340 & askid, of þe fatis : woch þe rycher were.
 & þey hym answerid : & seyð anon:
 þilke two þ^t were : wit gold so be gon.
 þe king heet anon ryzt : þat þey were vndo;
 Soche asmel þer com out : of þo fatis two,
 345 þat vnneþe anyman : myzt þer a bonte hyde.
 þus it fariþ, quaf þe king, : by þis world⁹ pryde;
 Feyr it gloriþ w^t oute, : wit inne it is nouzt;
 Mony monn⁹ soule : to helle it haþ brouzt.
 þo leet þe king anon : vndo þ^t oþer two;
 350 Gold ryche & ston⁹ : me fond in hem þo.
 þus it faryþ, quaf þe king, : by pore men I wis,
 þ^t wit gode vertenis : winnyþ heuin blis;
 Wit oute þey beþ loþlich, : w^t inne ryche,
 For þey leue hard lyf : & hat sinne treuliche.
 355 Here zo mowe þe soþo : alle men I se,
 Wheyþer of þese two vesselis : schold honourid be;
 But þe world doþ a mys : & honouriþ rychesse,
 & takiþ wel lyte kep : to come in any goodnesse;
 þerfore mon moot nede, : þ^t wole to god be take,
 360 Leue his oune wille : & þis world forsake.
 After þat þis king seyð, : Iosaphat, I rede þe,
 þat þⁿ loue ihū crist, : þ^t deyde on þe tre.
 Zit barlam hym told : an oþer þing I wis:
 Ihū crist hym selue, : þat god & man is;
 365 He haþ in hym self : fayr kynd⁹ þre,
 Holy writ wⁿessiþ it : & haþ I told it me:
 fadír he is, & ek sone, : & ek holy gost;
 & alle þing he made : þ^t þⁿ seyst & wost.
 Mon he made to haue be : euer in paradys,

v. 335 *hinter he fehlt hem.* v. 356 *hinter two ist ein w wegpunktirt.*
 v. 366 *I vor told ist undeutlich.* v. 368 *seyst = siehst, wie v. 437.*

- 370 Amon it a gylte : þorw an appil I wis;
 God hym seyde þat he schold : euere loue in wole & blisso,
 & of his oune wille : neuere more to mysse;
 But an oþer þing þer to : god to mon be heet:
 375 ^{fol. 295} þat he scholde deysc, : ȝif he þe appil eet,
 375 & lese alle merþe : & þole alle wo.
 & out of paradis I cast : sekir he was so,
 ffor he ete þe appil : þorw þe deuelis spelle;
 God hym ȝaf an hard doom, : his soule went to helle,
 & al þat of hym com, : for soþe ich segge þe,
 380 So wroþ was god w^t mon, : þat he nold hym se.
 Mon hadde god forȝete, : þat on hym þouȝt he nouȝt,
 But w^t his oune hondin : he haþ hym I wrouȝt;
 & honouriþ ȝit, so þ^a sest, : his oune werching,
 & forsakiþ þilke god : þat made alle þing.
 385 A boue mon wente atyme : & wit his bowe pleyde;
 Alytil brid he cauȝto, : þ^t reuelich to hym seyde;
 I bidde þe for þy lord⁹ loue, : haue mercy on me!
 For lytil good þ^a schalt winne, : þo^a þ^t þ^a me sle;
 Leet me freliche leue : & in my wey fle,
 390 & I þe wole teche anon : wisdom⁹ þre;
 & ȝif þ^a hem holde, : þ^a schalt þe beter be.
 Do sey, quaþ þis oþer, : & þ^a schalt haue lyf of me. —
 Ne leue þ^a neuer alle þing : þ^t þ^a myȝt here,
 For men lyeþ ofte moche, : whan þey speke I fere;
 395 Ne sorwe þ^a nouȝt to sore : for þing þat is lore,
 ȝif it ne may be found, : ne sorw þ^a nouȝt þer fore;
 Ne desire þ^a neuer þ^t þing : þ^t þ^a myȝt haue nouȝt,
 For I wis al soche wil : comyþ of idil þouȝt.
 Maſey, quaþ þis good mon, : soþ þ^a seyst to me.
 400 & wit þilke word : þe brid he leet fle.
 þo it was vp on hy, : þ^t brid hym seyde to:
 I wis þ^a dedist gret folyȝe, : þo þ^a leet me go,
 ffor among my gott⁹ : I haue aryche ston,
 Also gret as an eyȝ, : gret vertou is þer on;

v. 377 Vor ete ist ein h wegpunktirt. v. 385 ff. Diese Erzählung fehlt im Mhd. Gedicht.

- 405 Haddo þⁿ mo slaue : & þ^t ston take,
 Eucere þⁿ haddist be ryche : for þ^o ston^o sako;
 But for þⁿ hast þe ston lore, : I wis þⁿ hast mys do.
 þo þ^o mon þis herd, : sykir hym was ful wo,
 & for þe lore of þis ston : he gan to syke sore,
 410 & þouzte howz he myzte : þe brid cacche more.
 Brid, he seyde, cum to me, : &, whil þⁿ art alyue,
 I wole þe finde at þy nede, : at hom w^t my wyue;
 Afeyr cage I wille make : for þe loue of þe,
 & in ioy & in myrþ : þer in þⁿ schalt be;
 415 Moche þⁿ schalt her after : haue þy wille;
 Ne be þⁿ noþing a drad : þat me schal þe spille!
 fforþ fley þis lyte brid, : & nold no long abyde.
 þis zong mon wente wit his bouz : eucere be syde,
 & prouid al þ^t he myzt, : þⁿ bryd for to sle.
 420 þⁿ wisdom^o, quath þⁿ bryd, þ^t I þe tauzt : þⁿ hast lore allo þre;
 Herkene now how, : & I þe wolte telle.
 Beter Is haue þan weche(!), : & go, zif þⁿ schalt deyzc, þaⁿ dwelle.
 A ston, so gret as an ey, : how myzt in my wombe be?
 Al my body is nouzt so gret, : as ech mon may se.
 425 þⁿ schet for to haue þ^t, : þou ne myzt come þer two,
 For I þe segge þⁿ ne schalt : haue me neuere mo.
 Wel I woot þⁿ art sory, : for þⁿ me hast lore;
 þⁿ dost þer of folyzc, : I for bede it þe be fore.
 þ^o it fariþ be men of þis world, : þat leueþ amys
 430 Vppon here false god^o, : þ^t here oune werk is;
 þey sekeþ help of here god^o, : þ^t mowe nouzt do,
 & bydde of hem mony þing, : þ^t þey ne mowe come two;
 Wel me may wite to soop : þ^t þey beþ deue & dounbe,
 & hem selue helpe ne mowe, : sekir, in no stounde.
 435 þis world is to hem lych; : who so trist þer two,
 Moche he worþ be gylyd, : al day we fynde so;
 þⁿ seyst þ^t þis world : tornyþ vp so down;
 Now mon is in feld, : & now he is in toun,
 I ne finde nomon : þ^t may dayis þre
 440 ffor noþing þat he may do : in one stede be;

For þe flesh is so lostful : þ' synnyþ, och day

It falliþ in to sinne, : forsoþe telle I may.

So þat mon moot hym self : & þis world forsake,

Ȝif he wille hym self : redy to god make.

445 I woot þ' þey beþ I lyche, : þ' þis world louiþ þ',

To amon þ' me telleþ of : in prouerbis I wis.

Amon wente atyme, : so we fynde in gesto,

Hym self for to pleyze, : in wilde foreste.

An vnycorn hym mette, : þat þouzt hym to sle.

450 For doute of þe deþ : þis mon gan to fle.

þe vnycorn ran swyþe, : þe mon fleyȝ euer mo;

So þ' he com to a dep pit; : he fel wel nyȝ þo.

By abouȝ of a lyte tre : anon he hym hent,

& held hym swyþe faste, : þat he a doun no went.

455 To þe ground of þe pit : he gan to loke þo:

Aswyþo grisliche dragoun : he sey on grounde go;

For to cacche þis mon : he ȝenedo faste;

Ȝer com out of his mouþ : at eueriche ablaste.

Vppon þ' rote of þe tre : twey mees he seyȝ,

460 þ' hadde al þe rote : frete wel nyȝ;

þ' o mous was whit, : þ' oþer blak was;

Me þinkeþ þis mon : was in a wondir cas.

In þat stede þer he stood : he sayȝ addris foure,

þ' pot out of þe erþe here hedis : & on hym gonne loure.

465 In þe crop of þe tre : he say an honys drope;

For þe swetnesse þer of : þer on he cast his hope;

Al þe peril for ȝat he, : þ' he was in I do,

For þ' swetnesse of þe hony : þ' he say þer þo.

Who myȝte aske þilke mon, : ȝif he ne did folyȝe?

470 I wene neuȝer mon, : but he wolde lyȝo.

By þe ony corn, þat I of telle, : deþ I ondirstonde,

fol. 394 þat hontyþ boþe man & best, : & al þ' is in londe;

þou he fle neuȝer so fast, : ech mon deyȝe schal;

Deþ ne spariþ noþing, : I woot, it chastiþ al.

475 þe pit is þis world, : þat is so ful of wo,

Of couetyse & enuize : & of wrapþe al so,

& of oþer sinnȝ, þ' beþ many & fale;

Nys nomon on lyue : þ' hem may telle by tale.

- þo lytil tre is monn⁹ lyf, : þ' is so vnstedefast,
 480 þat wit mony perilis a doun is I cast:
 Wit syknesse & w' elde : & w' slauzt also;
 Nys no mon on lyue : þ' may triste þer two.
 þe dragon in þe pitt⁹ ground, : helle mouþ it is,
 þat ȝenyþ after mann⁹ soule : nyzt & day I wis;
 485 þer is boþe pyne & wep, : þ' lastiþ w' oute ende;
 Wo is hym on lyue : þ' þedir schal wende.
 þe whyte mous & þe blak, : þ' han þe tre I beto,
 Beþ þe nyzt & þe day, : ech man may wite;
 Ech of hem amossel takiþ : of monn⁹ lyf;
 490 How he may be glad, : I not, for child ne wif.
 þe foure addrin beþ foure element⁹, : þ' be trende þe tre,
 & by here myzt wilwid : þat it I schortid be;
 Foure tym⁹ of þ' ȝer : þey mowe be al so,
 þat euerich schortiþ monn⁹ lyf, : go wher euer he go.
 495 þe lytil hony, þ' he say, : is þis world⁹ blis,
 þat wel lytil is worþ, : ech mon woot þis;
 For þer was here ne ellis whare : neuer no mon
 þat leuid on erþe þre dayis : wit oute care non.
 Lo þese ȝonge childrin : þat ondirstonde nouȝt:
 500 By here wep me may wite : In care þey be brouzt.
 Whan me seþ it is lyte worþ, : þis wikkid wor(l)d⁹ blis,
 Me þinkeþ þ' eche mon doþ : al to moche amys,
 Ȝif he for a lyte swetnesse : trist to moche þer two,
 & forȝete þe perelis : þ' he is in I do.
 505 How man may triste lyte to þis world, : by on lytil spelle,
 Who so wole vndirstonde, : forsoþe I may telle.
 Aman lynid a tyme : þ' haddo frend⁹ þre;
 More he luid þat on þan hym self, : ȝif it myzte be;
 As moche as hym self : þ' oþer he luid þo,
 510 & wold by his myzt : euer for hym do;
 þe þridde he luid a lyte : & for hym he did.
 þis good mon was bayly : of aryche sted,
 þer he lyuid long, & hadde his wille I wis

v. 497 : *doppelt, nach ne und nach whare.* v. 501 *Ms. word⁹ st. world⁹.* v. 504 *Ms. perelis, e scheint in i corrigirt.* v. 513 *long übergeschrieben.*

- Of þ' ilke ryche stede : & alle þ' þer inne is.
 515 I wreyid was seþþe þis good mon : to þ' king wel faste.
 þe king hym ofsente, : his acount⁹ to caste.
 þe nyste þis good mon : what on erþe to do;
 He caryd boþe nyzt & day, : & þolid moche wo,
 By hym self he wep : & made moche mono,
 520 for he ne hadde of his acount⁹ : knowleche none.
 þer nas clerk þ' coude þe : help hym þer two,
 & nedis his a count⁹ : he moste zeue þe.
 To my frend⁹, he þouzt, : I wille anon go
 & look, wher þey wole now3 : any help me do;
 525 My frend⁹ þey were, : þey seydin er þis,
 Whil I hadde my wille : of þese world⁹ blis;
 3if þat þey beþ kynde, : 3it þey beþ al so,
 þey nolle me nouzt forsake, : þou I be falle In wo.
 Anon to þilke frend : he wente he fore.
 530 þat he loud as hym self, : & aparty more.
 Lyztliche he was wel comyd, : as hym þouzte þare,
 So men beþ comeliche : þ' beþ falle in care.
 þis mon seyde leue frend, : moche I triste to þe,
 þ' þ' me helpe in my (nede) : for loue I bidde þe;
 535 þenk vppon þe gret loue, : þ' þ' hast loud me,
 In my grete nede, : for loue I bidde þe;
 For I me drede sore : lest þ' I be schent,
 To 3ild myn acount⁹ : þe king me haþ of sent.
 & he hym answerid schortly : what is þ' to me?
 540 3if þou hast wel I do, : þe bet þou schalt be;
 Euil moot he falle : þ' afoot wit þe go!
 I knowe þe nouzt, : what schold I wit þe do?
 Oþer frend⁹ I haue, : to dwelle w' I wis,
 Hem I wille glade, : & make ioy & blis,
 545 For w' me þey dwelliþ : al þis longe day;
 Good mon, dwelle nouzt, : but go forþ in þy way!
 þis good mon be þouzt hym, : & was aschamyd sore,
 & þouzte þ' to þilke frend : he myzte triste na more.

v. 532 comeliche st. comenliche. v. 534 hinter my fehlt nede
 in Ms.

- Zern he bad godd⁹ help, : sykir hym was ful wo;
 550 & to his oþer frend sokir : he gan go.
 To hym he seyde : leue frend, : þⁿ wost wel, or þis
 þⁿ me louedist moche, : þo I was in my blis;
 Help me in my tene, : for loue I bidde þe!
 To gilde myn a count⁹ : þⁿ king haþ sent for me.
 555 Sertis, quap þis oþer frend, : þy tene greueþ me sore;
 & wel þⁿ wite to soþe : þat I nele do na more:
 To þe castel gæte : wit þe I wille go,
 & seþþe torne hom a zen, : whan I haue do so;
 So moche I haue to done, : þ^t I ne may tent to þe;
 560 þⁿ most do þy beste, : zif it þy wille be,
 ffor, be þou sykir, I nele, : for no maner sake,
 Let be myn ouno work : & to an oþer take.
 Careful was þis good mon : & wente þenn⁹ þo;
 Helples ho was in his nede : for hem boþe two.
 565 Me þinkeþ þ^t his loue : was euil be sette;
 I rede ech man his loue : to be set betto.
 To his þridde frend : þis sely mon is go,
 & al haþ to hym told : his care & his wo.
 Leue frend, he seyde, : it greueþ me wel sore,
 570 ^{fol. 292} Why! I was of myzt, : þ^t I ne did for þe more;
 But for þe lyte loue, : þat I haue loud þe,
 In my grete nede I : bidde þⁿ helpe me;
 My lord haþ after me sent, : þer of me stont drede,
 & I woot, wit oute þe : ne may I nouzt spede.
 575 Be stille, quap þis oþer, : þer of is non eyze;
 I wole þe helpe : by alle þilke weyze:
 Be fore þe lord my self : I wole wit þe go,
 & gilde þe þy mede, : þ^t þⁿ hast for me do;
 For ech peny worþ good, : þ^t þⁿ hast me do,
 580 I wole þe zeue an hondrid, : seþþe þⁿ hast nede þer two,
 & I wole þe helpe, : be þⁿ nouzt a gast!
 þat þⁿ ne schalt for no þing : In presoun ben I cast;
 & be sykir euere mo, : whil þ^t I may stond,
 þou ne schalt be take : in to þy fomen hond.
 585 þis was a good frend, : for to triste to;
 Leuere I hadde soch afrend : þan þe oþer two.

- þe ferste frend þ' was so fals, : þat I of told,
 þ' amon more þan hym self : on erþe loue wold,
 It is world⁹ catel, : þ' fayliþ at þe nede;
 590 He þat most it gadirit : most liueþ in drede,
 ffor worldis good hem doþ : in peril & in wo,
 & mony mon for world⁹ good : beþ to deþe do;
 þou amon it loue moch, : it gildiþ liþer mede,
 & mon þ' it seruiþ : ne may to heuin spede,
 595 ffor mon ne may I fere, : for nougt þ' he may do,
 Serue wel þe false world : & oure lord also;
 þerfore mon haþ fre wille, : þ' he may wel chese
 ffor to winne heuin : oþer to lese.
 þat oþer frend þat I of spak : ofte me seþ,
 600 ffor monn⁹ wif & childrin : & erþelich þing it beþ;
 To þe pitt⁹ brinke : wit þe dede þey wille go,
 & seþþe torne hom, : here ded⁹ for to do.
 (Gold, seluer, & lond : þou he haue he ȝete,
 Wit inne twey ȝer or þre : sone he worþ for ȝete.
 605 Asely almesse bred for hym : oþer whyle me wole ȝene,
 Werþoru þe sely soule : mow þe beter leue;
 So may þe sely soule : ligge wel long
 In þe pyne of purgatory, : & be pynynd strong,
 Er eny of his frend⁹ : aryȝt hym wil helpe.
 610 þat þey beþ gode frend⁹, : I not he may ȝelpe.
 þe þridde frend þ' I of spak, : þ' was trewe & gode,
 þat þis mon In is wele : wel lyte ondirstode:
 Hope loue & truþe : & oþer almes dede,
 þat mon scholde loue wel : þat scholde good lyf lede.
 615 But þese gode þenis : of lond beþ dreue echone
 þorwȝ wraþþe pride & couetyse, : þ' beþ here sone;
 þerfore þis fals world : goþ by experment;
 & men for defaute of loue : ofte beþ I schent.
 þe þreson, þ' he schold in be do, : þ' is þe pyne of helle,
 620 þ' for defaute of account⁹ : mon schal in dwelle.
 þe dedis of his lyf : schal his account⁹ be;

v. 589 fayliþ *aus* falliþ *corrigirt*; *Ms. urspr.* ne nede, zu nede *corrigirt*. v. 592 mon *st.* men. v. 610 *undeutlich*, ob he oder ho. v. 612 *Ms* is In wele, *st.* In is wele. v. 613 *fehlt* it beþ.

- þer to ech mon mot tak kep ; þat hopiþ sauid to be.
 Good is þ' ech mon þenk, : þ' he ne fayle nouȝt,
 How he haþ his lyf leuid, : in werk word & þouȝt.
 625 þ' sounne of his a count⁹ : man mot a ȝer take
 Swyþe mony tym⁹, : good acount⁹ to make;
 For at euery tyme : þ' mon haþ sinne do,
 Forme of a count⁹ : he moot make þer two;
 for euery mys dede : In dette he is I wis
 630 For to ȝeue acount⁹, : & ellis he doþ amys.
 But þe tayl be to broke : & þe gilt for ȝeue,
 Monn⁹ soule may nouȝt : in heuen blisse leue.
 Ech day mon be houiþ : his tayl to broke,
 Er, I woot to soþe, : in helle he schal be stoke;
 635 Oþer at on a count⁹ : amon may breke echon,
 But beter it were, me þinkeþ, to breke on & on.
 þe somen, fro whom he wold hym kep, : þe deuelis beþ I wis,
 þ' makiþ monn⁹ soule : euer to don amys;
 þ' þe soule it witsegge, : & þe dede be I do,
 640 For þ' ilke dede : to pyno þey scholle bo;
 Worse son þer beþ none, : þan þey beþ I wis,
 For þey fondiþ w^t here myȝt : to make men don amys.
 þerfore I rede ech man : kope hym fro his soon,
 & purchase soche frend⁹ : þat he mowe triste vpon.
 645 How mon hym schal dyȝte : her in world þis,
 Ȝif he wole wit hele : come to heuin blis,
 By atale me myȝt lerne, : who so wold here,
 þat he myȝt his lyf lede : in þ^o beter manere.
 A maner was in a contre, : þ' ech ȝer chese þey wold
 650 A prince, astrong mon : þ' hem gouerne schold;
 þat man king scholde be, : ac at serteyn tyme I wis,
 But nomon scholde wite : woch were tyme his;
 For þ^o men of þe contre, : whan here tyme com,
 Out of þe lond hym wold fleme : al w^t oute doom
 655 In to aserteyn yle, : þer he schold dwelle,
 To suffre sorwe & wo : more þan I may telle.
 On atyme it be^{*} fel, : astrong mon þey tokin

v. 634 er st. or. v. 638 Ist bodi st. soule zu lesen? v. 647 Vor
 here ist lerne wegpunktirt.

- & made hym king of þe lond, : hom alle for to lokin.
 þis man hym so be loud : w^t men of þe contre,
 660 & suffrid ech of hem : his mayster to be:
 Al þ^t þey wold rede, : al þ^t þey wold do,
 & wende hem fynde frend⁹, : & fond hem as fo;
 For, þo þey sey here tyme, : þey nom hym at þ^e last
 & wit moche schame : out of þe lond hym cast.
 665 þer he lay wel longe : & polyd pyne & wo,
 No myzte nomon telle þe sorw³ : þ^t he þolid þo.
 þo þis man was out cast, : an oþer þey ches anon
 To be king of þe lond : & weld hem ech on.
 þe king, þo he was chose, : was wel war
 670 By þ^e king afore hym, : þ^t was mad so bar:
 In to þe yle, þ^t I of spak, : þ^e tresour he hent,
 Wit wel trewe messenger⁹ : anon þedir it sent,
 In moche wele & ryches : for he wolde lyue,
 Whan he were par aventure : in to þis yle I dreue;
 675 þerfore he haþ in þe yle : his tresour I do.
 Al redy he it fond, : þo he com þer two.
 þe contre þ^t I of told, : þe foule world it is;
 þe borgeys of þe contre : sinn⁹ it beþ y wis,
 As pride glotený & couetys, : & oþer sinn⁹ also,
 680 þat cuere dwelliþ in þis world, : go mon wher he go.
 þe strong mon þ^t is king, : þ^t is, I ondirstonde,
 Euerymon & woman : þ^t louiþ in þis londe.
 Kyng þey beþ chose I wis : hem self for to gyze,
 & to do wel oþer wroþerhele : he hadde þe maystryze.
 685 þis yle, wel I woot, : purgatoryze is,
 þat mon schal inne dwelle, : after he doþ amys.
 þ^e tresour is worldis good, : þ^t ech mon w^t his myzt
 Strengþith hym to winne : boþe day & nyzt
 Zif he send his tresour : be fore in to þe yle
 690 By pore men for godd⁹ loue, : he noot woch whyle
 Ech peny & peneworþ : þer he schal fynde,
 & he may loke after þat, : þat he leueþ be hinde.

v. 661 Ms. þey in der letzten Hlls. st. he. v. 665 Ms. rorw³ st.
 sorw³. v. 671 Ms. lhe st. he verschriben. v. 689 Ms. int mit weg-
 punktirtem t.

- I rede þerfore þ' nomon : tristo to haue socoure
 Of non erþeliche frend, : ne of non secatoure,
 695 But do so þ' he mowe : his tresour finde wel,
 ffor þ' he leueþ be hinde hym : he leseþ ech a del;
 & þou me wele hym ouzt zeue, : it worþ late & long,
 þou þ' soule ligge : in payne swyþe strong.
 þo he hadde al þis I seyð, : þe child hym answerid anon:
 700 Syre, god zilde þe þy reed! : w' þ' I wele goon,
 Zif it be þy wille, : I nolo noucro mo
 Parto out of þy company, : for welo no for wo.
 Barlam hym answerid : : zif þ' do þis,
 To aryche monn⁹ sone : þ' art lych I wis:
 705 A gret lord⁹ dougter : to wyue *he schold* take.
 He answerid & seyð, : he nolde haue no make.
 & for he nold in no wis : to here I spousid be,
 Out of his fadir lond : wel fer he gan fle.
 Forþ he went in his wey, : as god hym had dýzt,
 710 & at alyte pore hous : his in he took anyzt.
 þo it be fel to þe tyme, : he to his bed gan go;
 & þo he hadde a whyle I leyze, : be syde he lokid þo,
 & sey þe pore monn⁹ dougter, : þ' zhe knelid a doun
 & þonkid god swyþe : in here orysoun.
 715 Moche wondir hym þouzt : þat zhe dede so,
 For hym þouzt þ' god here had : lyte good do.
 To þe mayde he spak þer of, : & askid, how it were
 þ' zhe þankid so god : for lytil good þere;
 & seyð to here : þou þy god : þe hadde zoue gold & fe,
 720 þ' no myztist hym more þonk, : al so þinkeþ me.
 þo pore mayde answerde : & seyde to hym þis:
 þe hyze god of heuene : I wile honoure I wis,
 For, as lytil medesyne : gret euil doþ a wey,
 Al so alyte world⁹ good : wel moche helpe may.
 725 To maner godis, I find, : þer beþ in world þis:
 þ' on nys nouzt oure, : I woot wel I wis,
 þ' oþer is oure oune, : whil godd⁹ wille is:
 þ' beþ oure fyf wittis, : þ' he leneþ vs I wis;

v. 705 *Ms.* þ' schalt *st.* he schold. v. 716 *Ms.* hele *st.* here.

- To some men he lenyþ some, : & to some men echon;
 730 þ^e more þat he vs lenyþ, : þ^e more þonk is þer on.
 þe worldis good is nouȝte oure, : for nouȝt it wele go,
 & for it wole by on whyle : aȝen come vs two;
 & now it wole al clene : orþelich men forsake,
 & now it wole holliche : to aman hym be take.
- 735 To an heep of snowȝ : likene it I may,
 þⁱ is to day wel breme, : & to morw molt a way.
 Erþeliche good he haþ me be nome, : þⁱ me ne trist nouȝt,
 But myne fyf witt⁹ : he haþ be nome nouȝt.
 After his lyk nesse : he haþ mad me,
- 740 & to my seruise ȝoue : al þⁱ I may se;
 He haþ me grantid : þat I haue knowleching
 Of good & of harm, : to kepe me fro sinnyng.
 To his blis he haþ me clepid : þorw his holy grace,
 & in heuin he haþ mad : þⁱ I haue aplace.
- 745 þerfore I hym wole honoure, : as ryȝt is,
 For þilke grete ȝ(i)ft⁹, : ellis I dede amys.
 þe he þis herd, : his wil com hym wel blyue
 þat þis pore mayde : he wold haue to wyue.
 To here fadir he went, : & haþ of hym I bede
- 750 þat he hym to wyue ȝeue : his douȝter in þe stede.
 þe pore mon answerid : vnkinde it were to þe,
 Soche apore womon : þy wif for to be.
 Euer more þis child : bad wel ȝerne I wis;
 & þe fadir answerid : & seyde to hym þis;
- 755 I ne may þis mayde : ȝeue þe nouȝt to spouse,
 Ȝif þ^u here wole lede : to þy fadir house;
 For I ne haue no douȝter, : þou wost wel, but here on,
 & I woot wel þat gret eld : is come me vppon;
- fol. 297
 Ȝif þou wolt here haue, : sekir I segge þe
- 760 þat ȝe moot boþe : dwelle here wit me.
 þis ȝong mon answerid : wit speche wel stille:
 Wit þe I wille be leue : & be at þy wille.

v. 731 Ms. it nouȝte; mit wegpunktirtem n, u. t in nouȝte aus r (oder þ) corrigirt; es ist wol zu lesen is nouȝt(e); in der 2. Hlbz. sollte es heissen for for nouȝt. v. 733 u. 4 Im Ms. nicht deutlich ob wole oder wele zu lesen. v. 746 Ms. ȝift⁹ st. ȝift⁹. v. 751 Hinter to ist me wegpunktirt.

- His ryche cloþ⁹ he of did, : & oþer abit to hym nom,
 & to þis old pore mon : wel bouxum he be com.
 765 þis zong mon he be tok : his douzter to wyue.
 Boþe þey hym seruid : wit here myzt wel blyue.
 þo þis old man had : þis zong mon asayid
 & in his seruise : swyþe wel apayid,
 In to his chaumbir on a day : þis zong mon he ladde,
 770 & scheuid hym þe tresour : þ' he þer in hadde.
 þo þis zong mon it say, : to wondre he be gan;
 Hym þouzt rycher tresour : hadde neuer no man.
 Nowz, quaþ þis old mon, : for þ' hast seruid me,
 Al þis tresour anon : I wole it zeue þe,
 775 þat & moche more : I wille her after schewe;
 þ' þ' hast seruid me, : ne schal þe noþing rewe.
 Allas, quaþ Josaphat, : þis is seyde be me,
 & wel I woot to soþe, : it auzto wel to be,
 & wel I woot to soþ, : of me þ' myzt it make;
 780 þerfore, gif it were þy wille, : I wold me be take.
 & gif it were þy wille, : I wold wyte of þe
 Of hou mony zer⁹ : þ' þ' old be.
 I wot, quaþ þis oþer, fyf & sixty zer : myn elde is.
 Ze I wis, quaþ iosaphat, : & more I wis,
 785 ffor I it may segge : al wit oute wene
 þ' þ' art of elde : sixty zer & tene.
 Sykir, quaþ barlam, : þ' hast wel ondirstonde I wis
 Alle þe zer⁹ þ' I haue : leuid in world þis;
 But fyue & syxty zer : I haue cristin mon be:
 790 þilke I auzt acounte, I wis, : so þinkeþ me;
 þe oþer a counte I nouzt, : ne nele neuere mo,
 For I woot þ' I was : in mys be leue þo;
 & I wone forsoþe : in þe wildirnes of samar.
 Wolde god, quaþ iosaphat, : þat we were boþe þar!
 795 & þedir I wole nowz : wit þy leue go w' þe.
 Wite it wel, quaþ barlam, : it may nouzt so be,
 ffor wel I woot to soþe, : fro me þ' worst take,
 & mony holy men slawe : schol be for þy sake;
 But þou schalt at þy wille : come þedir to me;
 800 But cristni þe I wille, : gif þ' wolt it so be.

- I wis, *quaþ* þis *oþer*, : al redy I am þer two;
 Swyþe glad were I, : were þ^t I do.
 Josaphat was *cristenyd* : þ^o of barlam.
 & after he hym kiste, : þo he his leue nam:
 805 In to desert he went, : godd⁹ wil to abydo.
 þat Josaphat was *cristenyd* : anon me wiste wyde.
 So þ^t it com sone : to auenne þe king.
 Wel I woot, sory he was, : þ^o he herd þe tyding.
 Allas, seyde auenne, : my sone is for lore;
 810 Mo for þinkeþ þ^t ouer : he was I bore;
 & I ne haue, wel 3e witeþ, : sone but hym on,
 & þou I wolde, *quaþ* þe king, : þat his lyf dayis were doon.
 I wold, *quaþ* þe king, : he were brougt afore me,
 þat I myzt þ^o soþe wite, : what his encheson be.
 815 Anon wit þilke word : Josaphat me nam
 & askid, who hym tauzte. : he seyde: barlam.
 Arachis het a gret lord : þat w^t þe king was þo.
 I woot, he seyde to þe king, : ful wel what þ^a schalt do:
 An old ermyte I knowe, : in þy lond nyȝ non soche,
 820 In body he is & in spech : barlam I liche,
 He be leueþ trewliche : on oure lawe;
 3if þ^a after hym send, : he wole be wel fawe;
 Send after hym quiklich : þ^t he come þe two,
 & al þ^t barlam haþ seyd, : I woot he wol vn do;
 825 florst he schal him feyne : þ^t he cristin is,
 & after he schal ben ouer come, : & wel suffre þis.
 Arachis & þe king þo : in to wildirnesse gan wende,
 For to nyme barlam, : 3if þey myzt come hym hende.
 þo þey sey þ^t þey ne myzt : barlam finde nouzt,
 830 Nacor for hym þey haue nome : & to þe court brouzt.
 Al þ^t he schold do : þey tauzt hym be þe weyze.
 He seyde, he wold gladlich, : & leue for non eyze.
 Anon þo þe king was : hom to court I come,
 Me tolde to Josaphat : hou barlam was I nome.
 835 Sore wep þis zong mon : þo for þilk tydinge,

v. 807 *Im Anfange, vor so, steht im Ms. ein o, welches zu tilgen.*
 v. 824 *vor vndo ist do wegpunktirt.*

- His yȝen he cast vp to heuin : & his hondin gan wringe.
 Lord, he seyde, ihū crist, : what schal barlam do?
 I woot, my fadir wold fayn : þ' he were for do;
 I nold in no wise : þ' he deyde for me,
 840 Fayn I wold hym helpe : on lyue to be.
 Wit þat ilke word : an aungel to hym alyȝte.
 Þe ȝong mon was a gast, : for he schon so bryȝte.
 Josaphat, he seyde, : ne drede no þinge þe!
 Barlam is in þe stede : þer he aȝt to be;
 845 It is nouȝt barlam, : but it nacor is,
 þat þy fadir haþ of sent, : to gyle þe I wis;
 þerfore doþ god þe to wit : þat þ' ne be a gast,
 For þorwȝ þe schal nacor : of þis lyf be cast.
 Wit þat ilke word : þe aungel to heuin went.
 850 Josaphat þonkid god : of grace þ' he sent.
 þe fadir wente to his sone : & to hym seyde þis:
 I haue nome barlam, : þ' tauȝt þe of ihesus;
 I noot wher þ' it finde : to anoyȝe so me:
 So feyr I haue be my myȝt : euer honourid þe;
 855 Wel þ' wost how þ' hast : chaungid my fare,
 fol. 396 ffor þ' hast my moche wele : tornyd in to care;
 Myn hore lokk⁹ þ' hast mad : me for to drawe,
 & I ne may þonk þe more : þan þou me haddist slawe;
 þe lyȝt of myn yȝen : þ' hast mad aslake,
 860 For þou hast take to god : & myne god⁹ forsake.
 fadir, quath iosephat, : god þ' þonke myȝt:
 I haue forsake derknes : & am I come to lyȝt,
 ffor al manere falsnesse : I me haue dyȝt,
 & þorw þe help of ihū crist : I am take to ryȝt;
 865 þerfore I þe bidde, : on ydil trauayl þou nouȝt,
 For þ' schalt fro ihū crist : neuere torne my þouȝt;
 Whan þ' myȝt heuin : areche wit þin hond
 & dreyȝe þ' water of þe se, : so þ' þ' se al lond,
 þan myȝtow, forsoþe, : fadir, I segge þe,
 870 ffor crist⁹ scruiſe : ryȝt so bringe me.

v. 844 *Ms.* barlan *st.* barlam. v. 850 *ror* grace *fehlt* þe. v. 852
 þe *aus* me *corrigirt*. v. 864 *Ms.* ilū *st.* ihū.

- Allas, sone, *quaþ* þe king, : who haþ do me þis sorwe?
 But I þ' haue foluid þy wil : on euin & on morwe?
 Nas neuer king þ' myzt : his sone do
 More þan I haue do to þe, : & þ' seruist me so!
 875 þerfore, I so, þou art : aȝen myn heed aryse;
 Wel auȝt here afterward : oþer men by me agryse
 ffor to do his sone honour, : as I haue do þe,
 Lest he aryse aȝen hym, : as þ' art a ȝen me.
 Wel seyde þe clerk⁹, : þ' tolde me fore
 880 In þe tym þ' þ' wer : of þy modir bore:
 Vn buxum, þey seyde, : þ' scholdist be al þy lyf,
 & aȝen alle oure god⁹ : w' þy myzt strif.
 þerfore I segge : but þ' do after me,
 Euer more her after : þy foman I wole be;
 885 þer was neuer fomon to oþer : þ' dede so moche wo,
 As I wole her after : wit my myzt þe do.
 Josaphat answerid : : ȝif þ' art fadir myn,
 ȝif I torne to gode : it is manschipe þin;
 But ech fadir for his sone : ouȝt glad be,
 890 Whan þe sone to gode tornyd, : I wis, so þinkeþ me;
 & I þe segge for soþe : : ȝif þe ruiþ my gode,
 I ne hold þe nouȝt my fadir, : but I hold þe wode;
 þerfore I þe segge, : & wite it to soþe:
 ȝif þ' me greuist her after, : I nele nauȝt come to þe,
 895 But, as þ' were an addre : þ' woldist me stinge,
 I wole þe fle, but þ' þ' chast : of þis ilke þinge;
 Ne I nele neuere more : fadir clepe þe;
 þerfore do what þy wille is, : & tak no kep of me!
 þan wente þe king, : þo (he) herde þis,
 900 What for sorw & for wraþ, : ny wood I wis.
 To arachis, his gode frend, : he told al þis þing;
 & he wit fayre word⁹ : þ⁹ seyde to þe king:
 For I wene me schal : childrin w' fayr speche
 Beter chastise, þan me schal : wit beting & w' wreke....
 905 þo on morwe be king com, : & kyste his sone swete,

v. 875 *se aus so corrigirt.* v. 895 *fehlt wol & in der 2. Hbz., oder*
 þ' st. þ'. v. 899 *vor herde fehlt he.* Nach v. 904 *fehlt ein Verspaar.*

- & bad hym þ^t he schold : his foly for lete.
 Leue sone, he seyde, : lo myn hed is hor;
 þ^t þⁿ me hast gramyd : þin hert auȝt be sor;
 Woldistou leue þy folyȝe : & do after me,
 910 Boþe vs myȝt on lyue : þ^e beter þanne be;
 þou wost wel þ^t þy be leue : auȝt be ryȝt nouȝt,
 For who þer on be leuiþ, : to deþe he is sone brouȝt;
 & ech sone to his fadir auȝt buxum be;
 þerfore let bo þy pride, : & bo buxym to me!
 915 Loue me, & I wolle þe (do) : as ryȝt is to done,
 & but þⁿ wolt, an oþer þing : I wil do wel sone.
 Josaphat hym answerde : tyme to loue it is,
 & tyme is to hate, : þ^t wot ech man I wis;
 Of werre þer is tyme, : & of pes also;
 920 & þ^t falliþ to tyme : ech mon auȝte to do;
 Schame it were, ȝif aman : schold fro god wende
 To a deuil of helle, : þ^t wold his soule schende;
 For god seyþ hym self : fadir & modir he is,
 Who so fro hym tornyþ, : I wis, he doþ amys.
 925 þo answerde þe fadir : : nowȝ I þe soþe se,
 þat þⁿ nelt in no wise : worche after me,
 Wole we go I fere : down in to þo toun,
 & þer we mowe here afayr : disputacioun
 Of barlam, þy mayster : In game & in plawe,
 930 þat schal despute wit clerk⁹ : þ^t beþ of þe lawe;
 Amessager al so : fram me schal out wende,
 By whom I wole clerk⁹ : of oure lawe of sende;
 & þer þey scholle despute : fulle dayis þre.
 Ȝif barlam þorwȝ his queintys : mowe mayster be,
 935 I wole my self & my lond : torne þan to þe;
 & ȝif barlam be ouer come, : torne þⁿ þan to me.
 fforþ went þis good child : wit his fadir þo.
 & þo þey come to þe stode : þer þ^e ded schold be do,
 þe child seyde to nacor : : a(r)tow barlam?
 940 Ȝe I wis, quap þis oþer, : þⁿ wost wel I it am.

v. 915 *hinter þe fehlt do.* v. 935 u. 936 *sind im Ms. umgestellt.*
 v. 939 *Ms. atow st. artow.*

- Barlam, *quaþ* iosephat, : oþing I warne þe:
 þ^a schalt despute for þe fey : þ^a hast tauzt me;
 Lok þⁱ þ^a despute : for þe fey aryzt,
 Oþer, be þilke lord : þⁱ made day & nyzt,
 945 Ȝif þ^a in þis desputasioun : now ouer come be,
 I wole al myn anoy : my self wreke on þe,
 I wole draw out w^t myn hond : þin herte & þy tonge
 946 949 & þrowe hem to hound⁹, boþe olde & zonge;
 Oþer scholle euere her after : be war be þo
 950 To be gyle any man, : as þ^a be gylist mo;
 & Ȝif þ^a in þe lawe : haue þe maystryze,
 I wole euer more : loue þy companyze.
 Nacor of þese word⁹ : gan þo to be a gast,
 & þouzt, hym was beter, : to be stedfast
 955 & be leue wit þe child : & leue in goodnesse,
 þan suffre ben ouer come : & deyze in scheennesse.
 þerfore in his herte : he gan to syke sore,
 & wel sore aþouzt : þⁱ he bo gan þis lore.
 Vp ros a gret clerk, : þat wit þe king was þo:
 960 Artow þilke barlam : þⁱ hast wrouzt þis wo?
 þe king⁹ sone, þⁱ here is, : þ^a hast brouzt in folyze
 þat he forsakiþ oure god⁹, : & þat is velanyze.
 Wel I woot, *quaþ* nacor, : þⁱ I am barlam;
 ffor foly in to truþe : þe king⁹ sone I wan,
 965 ffor wel I wot to soþe : þat foly is it non
 To honoure ihū crist : & forsake þe dede ston.
 How is þⁱ? *quaþ* þe clerk, : I here a wondir þing:
 Houre god⁹ honouriþ : orl, baroun, & king,
 þ^a spekest of anewe god : & of anewe lawe;
 970 þer fore haþ mony mon : be brouzt of dawe;
 How is it þⁱ þ^a darst : oure god⁹ do deshonour?
 Artow beter þan any orl, : king, or emperour?
Quaþ nacor: I wis, þ^a most lern : to preche þy gyge,
 ffor þis ilke resoun : nys nouzt worþ alyge;
 975 Some men honouriþ god⁹ : þⁱ beþ wit hond⁹ wrouzt
 Of ston, tre, gold, & seluer; : here be leue is nouzt;

- Dede men in some contre : me clepiþ god⁹ al so,
 As iubyter & plato, : þ' is mys I do;
 & I be leue on ihū crist, : þ' is ful of myzt,
 980 þat wold fro heuin for vs in to erþe alyzt;
 & of amayde he was bore, : þo he hidir com;
 Of seint ihon, þe baptist, : he song cristindom;
 Of þe blis of heuin moche he gan preche,
 & þ' he was soþfast god : w' fayre meraklis toche;
 985 At þe last men hym nomo : & dode hym on þe rode,
 Gilt, I woot, had he non, : it was for oure gode.
 þ⁹ prechid nacor al day : of þe sey wel ryzt,
 þat þer nas no sarazyn : þat hym answeze myzt.
 for þis predycacyoun was : Josaphat glad þo,
 990 þat cristindom was prechid : þorwȝ ihū crist⁹ fo.
 þe king was for þis dede : in herte ful wo,
 & bad þ' þe company : departid were in two,
 To fond aȝen on morwȝ : to be þenche more,
 To torn þis child⁹ þouȝt : þorwȝ nacor Is lore.
 995 þo seyde iosephat : : my mayster þ" most me take,
 þat we mowe to gedere : of þis þing speche make;
 & tak wit þo þy conseyl, : as þ" auȝtist to do,
 Some conseyl ȝo mowe make, : ȝif ȝo sentiþ þer to;
 But þ" graunte þis, : þ" worchist nouȝt þo ryzt;
 1000 Wel þ" myzt vs dele a two : þorwȝ þy grete myzt.
 Nowȝ þe king grantiþ : þ' nacor wit hym go,
 & nauȝt but for he hopiþ : his beleue he schal vn do;
 þe king þan grantyþ : þat þey go her in fere,
 & come on morw to þe court, : for he hem wold here.
 1005 So þey went to gydere. : Josaphat to hym seyde :
 I woot þ" art nauȝt barlam, : as my fadir seyde,
 Nacor is þy ryȝte name; : drede is in þe steke,
 þat þ" no darst for al þo world : a word aȝen me speke;
 þowȝ þ" haue al day : prechid cristindom,
 1010 I woot wel, of þy good wil : no þing it ne com;
 But ȝif þ" wolt, nacor, : do by my lyste
 & lete þy false god⁹ : & leue on ihū cristo,

- þou myzt saue þy self, : & þy soule al so;
 I wot þ^u schalt deyze, : but þ^u it wolt do;
 1015 For I woot þ^u schalt : nouzt ascape fro me
 In no maner wyse, : but it þy wille be
 þⁱ þ^u leue on ihū crist, : & do after my lore,
 & be trewe cristin man : here after euer more.
 Apreue prest he hadde, : þⁱ to hym gan gon
 1020 & þorw here beyre reed : cristenyd nacor anon.
 Nacor forþ went, : þo he had moche of ago,
 In to þo desert of samar, : & tok an ermytage.
 þo þe king herde þis, : sykir hym was ful wo.
 A, mahound, he seyde, : lord, what schal I do?
 1025 My sone me haþ smyte : wit acarful wounde,
 & noman me helpe can : þⁱ I were þer of vn bounde.
 Theodas, a gret lord, : herd telle of þis cas;
 Abeter clerk in þat lond be þⁱ tyme ne was.
 Syre, he seyde to þe king, : þo he to hym com,
 1030 I can make þy sone : leue his cristin dom;
 zif I make, to zoure god⁹ : þⁱ he torne aze,
 Sey me wit good wil : what þ^u wolt zeue me.
 zif þ^u wolt do þⁱ, quap þe king, : I wole lete make an imago,
 To whom men scholle aloute : of alle maner ago,
 1035 & I my selue wille make : to þe offringe þere,
 In alle manere wyse, : as þ^u a god were.
 Wel þan, quap teodas, : þ^u most þy sone bring
 After my red : in to an oþer wonyng;
 þe fayresse women of þe lond : to hym þⁱ þey brouzt be,
 1040 So þⁱ he haue no þing : but hem on to se;
 A sprit I wole hym sende, : þⁱ hym schal tempte so,
 þat he ne schal haue no þouzt : but lechery to do;
 þer is noman on lyue : þat so tornyþ moun⁹ þouzt,
 As wyme, whan aman : among hem is I brouzt.
 1045 ffor a kyng was a tyme, : þⁱ a sone hadde,
 & lest he lore his son⁹ lyf, : sore he hym dradde.
 Lechis he of sente, : þat scholde hym consayle.

v. 1026 *vor vnbounde ist bound wegpunktirt.* v. 1039 *fayresse st. fayreste.* v. 1041 *vor so ist sore wegpunktirt.* v. 1047 *lechis aus lechis corrigirt.* v. 1044 *wyme st. wymen.*

- fol. 200 & þey to hym seyde, : sykir w^t oute fayle,
 þat, ȝif his sone seyȝe : sonne oþer monc,
 1050 þ^e lyȝt of his yȝen : he scholde lese sone.
 þe king in an erþe hous : let his sone do.
 So þ^t he ne say sonne ne mone : neuer mo
 Ten ȝer oþer more, : so þ^t he knew no þing,
 Name of man ne best : & seþþe þorwȝ þe king
 1055 He was fro þe stede brouȝt : me let hym þing^o se,
 For he schold to soþe wite : what ech þing scholde be.
 Women me brouȝt afore hym; : he askid what þey were.
 Me seyde: it were deuelis : þ^t he say þo þere,
 þat ȝylīþ mann^o soul^o : & bringeþ hem in wo,
 1060 For moche in þis world : þey haue harm I do.
 þe king clepid his sone : & seyde to hym þ^o :
 Woch þing louistow mest : of þat þ^a sey or þis?
 þe child seyde: þilke deuelis : þ^t I say er whyle,
 þ^t wole mann^o soule : w^t here myȝt be gyle,
 1065 For at þ^e ferste tyme : þ^t I hem syȝ,
 Me þouȝt of wit I was : for lore wel nyȝ.
 By þat I woot to soþe : þ^t he (ne) worþ ouer come,
 But his þouȝt þorwȝ women : mowe hym be by nome.
 As þis clerk haþ seyð, : al me haþ I do;
 1070 þe fayreste women of þe lond : hem me brouȝt hym two.
 þe sprit, þ^t was hym sent, : brende w^t inne hym fast,
 þe women hym tempte so wit oute, : þ^t he was sore a gast.
 Oft he be souȝte god, : help hym for to sende;
 He fond þat his flesschis lost : þer wit a wey wende.
 1075 A ryche king^o douȝter : his fadir hym gan sende,
 Saue þ^t ȝhe was fadirles, : his þouȝt for to wende.
 þis child here prechid of crist : & of heuin blis,
 & ȝhe hym answerid : & seyð anon I wis:
 þou ne schalt neuer mo : to þy laue torne me,
 1080 But þ^t & I to gedere : raþer spousid be;
 ffor spoushod is grauntid, : cristin men witiþ þis:
 Patryark^o & prophetis : spousid were I wis,

v. 1067 *Ms.* soþe mit der Abkürzung für er. Vor worþ fehlt ne.
 v. 1081 u. 1082 sind im *Ms.* umgestellt, aber ihre richtige Folge ist mit
 b a bezeichnet.

- & seynt peter, þ^e apostil, : spousid was al so.
 þe zonge mon answerde : & þ⁹ seyde here two:
 1085 Of al þing þ^t þ^u seyst : þ^u seyst soþ to me,
 But of hem þ^t han auouid : to hold *vergynyte*:
 þilke ne mowe in no wyse : to womon spousid be,
 For holywrit it for bit, : sykir, I segge þe.
 For al þ^t, *quaþ* þis woman, : zif þ^u wolt þat I sauid be,
 1090 þou most on⁹ haue : fleschlich to don w^t me,
 For, zif þ^u haue wit me to done, : to morw orlyche
 I wole along *cristindom*, : I segge *trewliche*;
 For of þing þat is write : in oure lawe soþ is:
 For o sinful man : heuen is in more blis,
 1095 Whan he tornyþ to good : & lat his sinne be
 & vndirfongiþ penaunce : & lyueþ in charyte,
 þan for an hondrid holy men, : þat nede naueþ non
 For non of here synn⁹ : penaunce to don.
 Moche myztou to heuin : of ioy & blys bring,
 1100 Zif þ^u myzt torne þe synful : w^t so lyt aþing.
 Moche wondir þis mon : had of þis wenche,
 & here for to helpe : zerne he gan hym þenche.
 þe spirit, þ^t w^t inne hym was, : zerne hym atende;
 þo he þouzt þis þing do, : so þis wenche hym blende.
 1105 Glad was þis mayde, : þ^o zhe þis syz.
 To here solauis zhe seyde : we haue hym wel nyz;
 Go we aboute hym quikliche, : I woot we mowe spede,
 ffor I haue wel ny : I do alle oure nede.
 To þis zong mon : þey wente alle quikliche.
 1110 þo he sey3 here fayrnesse, : sore he gan to syche,
 ffor he nyste on lyue : how here to helpe þo;
 Loþ hym were his maydinhooð : scholde be vndo.
 In to an herne *preuילה* : he went hym þer fore,
 & bad help of ihū *crist*, : & gan to wepe sore.
 1115 So he wrong his hond⁹ : & his þouzt to heuin cast,
 þ^t amydde his sorwe : he fil on slepe fast.
 Amon, hym þouzte as he slep, : þenne hym gan lede
 Wit flour⁹ & w^t gras : to a wel fayr mede;

- Tres þer were many : þ' nobil frut bere;
 120 Noman may telle þe ioy : þat he fond þere;
 Swyþe sote was þe smel, : þ' cyr was ful gode,
 Ryche frut þan he say : ne myzte be, he *ondur* stode.
 Segis þer were set, : þat were swyþe ryche,
 Hym þouzt in al þe world : nas non hom lyche;
 125 Welle strem⁹ þer among, : þ' ronne wel stille;
 Bedd⁹, þat were ryche, : to restin on at wille.
 Seþþe he lad hym forþ : as in to a toun;
 Of swyþe mery song⁹ : þer he herde þe soun;
 Alle þe wall⁹ were of gold : & of ryche stone;
 130 Hym þouzt in al þe world : soche toun nas þer none.
 To hym he seyde : þis sted, : þ' þ' myzt here se,
 þis is þe stede þat þey scholle in wone : þ' scholle sauid bo.
 þo mo wold hym þenne lede, : Josaphat seyde : pur charyte,
 Lede mo nouzt henn⁹, : but let me here be!
 135 Do wey, *quod* þis oþer, : þ' ne hast nouzt so wrouzt
 þ' þ' mowe dwelle her, : þerfore þou spekest for nouzt;
 Ȝif þ' mowe þy selue chast, : I sogge þe at þe frome,
 ffor sinne & fro velenyze, : hedir þou schalt come;
 Moche is þe penance : þ' þ' most þole er,
 140 & so doþ alle oþer : þ' wilueþ to wone her.
 Seþþe he nom iosaphat : & forþ hym ladde
 To aswyþe derk stede, : þer of he hym dradde;
 Al þe sorwz & þe wo : þ' man of telle may,
 In þat grisliche stede : hym þouzt þat he say.
 145 þan seyde þe man, : þat was w' hym þo:
 Sestou þis stede : þat is so ful of wo?
 146.201 I þe seyze for soþe, : her inne þey schulle be pult
 þat han vpon erþe : wit sinne god agylt;
 þerfore þ' myzt chese : here after, leue broþer,
 146.202 Wheyþer þe is leuer þis stede, : or ellis þ' oþer;
 ffor, Ȝif þ' lyuist in sinne, : þ' schalt winne þis,
 &, Ȝif þ' lyuist in clene lyf, : þ' oþer þ' gotist I wis.
 After þis ilke word : iosaphat gan a wake.

v. 1119 *Ms.* maiy st. many. v. 1122 ne *im Ms.* doppelt; hinter dem
 ersten ne ist ein b wegpunktirt. v. 1134 let aus het corrigirt.

- þe fool semblaunt of þe womon : clene he gan for sako.
 1155 þese wome cam aboute hym : & gonno hym clippe faste;
 Here hond⁹ ho sore handlid : & gan hem fro hym casto.
 He be took hym to ihu crist, : & blessid hym wel swyþe.
 þo þ^e women þis syz, : iwis þey were vnþlyþe.
 þo wikkede gost⁹, : þⁱ to hym were I sent
 1160 þorwz teodas nygremauncy, : to don hym turment,
 þo iosaphat hym hadde blessid, : þey held hem schent echon.
 & to teodas, here mayster, : a zen þey beþ a gon.
 Teodas hem askid, : what þey hadde don.
 & þey hym answerid : & seyde þus anon :
 1165 Er he hym gan blesse, : we hadde ny þe maystryze;
 W^t þ^e cros he vs ouer com, : wher to scholde I lyze?
 We seggeþ þe for soþe, : we ne mowe þe nouzt do;
 ffonde þ^e, 3if þ^e myzt, : whan þ^e wolt to hym go.
 To Josaphat wente þo : þe king & teodas.
 1170 Josaphat preched so, : þⁱ teodas cristned was,
 & good lyf gan lede : & his folyis for sook.
 þ⁹ he was take w^t þe fysch, : þⁱ he þouzt take w^t crok.
 þorwz conscyl of his frend⁹ : þe king gan do wel,
 & 3af Josaphat his sone : þe kingdom haluendel.
 1175 Sumdel a zen his wille : þe lond⁹ he took :
 þo he hem fong bodyliche, : wit soule it for sook;
 He took hem, for he wolde : echin godd⁹ lawe,
 & alle þe false god⁹ : out of his lond drawe.
 ffayre emagis of þe cros : in ech toun he leet verche,
 1180 & ordeynyd bysschop⁹ & preste⁹, : to singe in holy cherche.
 þe meste party of þe lond : to crist he haþ brouzt.
 & euere he fondid day & nyzt : to torne his fadir þouzt.
 So at þe ende, : as god 3af þ^e cas,
 þe king tornyd to god : & cristenyd was.
 1185 Now haþ iosaphat : moche to his wille;
 þer of he þonkid god : boþe loud & stille.
 þe king 3ald vp þo : al þe kingdom
 In to his son⁹ hond, : & he it ncm.

v. 1155 cam übergeschrieben. v. 1167 þe in der 2. Hllz. wol st.
 hym. v. 1170 vor so ist þo wegpunktirt. v. 1176 he fehlt vor it.

- þis olde king sone after : drouȝ to his ende,
 1190 & þorwȝ godd⁹ grace : his soule to heuin wende.
 Josaphat þorwȝ godd⁹ myȝt : þe folk to heuin gan wyse,
 & bad hem do here wel : to godd⁹ seruise.
 To barachyȝe, an oþer king, : þ^t good mon was & fre,
 (þ^t) þorwȝ destene of crytage : his cyr scholde be,
 1195 Hym he sente to segge : preuulich in consaylo,
 How he wold to wildirnesse : wende w^t oute fayle,
 & þat he was in wille : al þis world for sake;
 & bad hym to þe kingdom : good kep take,
 & tech wol cristin dom, : as he hadde er do.
 1200 But of þis be stille he bad, : fort he were ago.
 Ofte he þouȝt ascape, : but long it was for nouȝt,
 For euer of his oune men : aȝen he was I cauȝt.
 At þe last he scapid, : & went forþ his way,
 þ^t in to þe wildirnes : of samar ryȝt lay.
 1205 As he wente in his way, : apore man he mette,
 & w^t fayr speche : anon he hym grette,
 & seyde leue broþer, : for loue nowȝ I bidde þe
 þat þ^u þy cloþ⁹ to day : chaunge wit me;
 þoⁿ myne be þe beter, : I hem þe wille ȝoue;
 1210 þ^u myȝt hem dere selle, : & longe þe beter lyue.
 þe pore mon took þe king : his cloþ⁹ anon I wis,
 & wente forþ in his way : myldeliche syþ.
 þe fend brouȝte Josaphat : anon in gret doute,
 In þe desert of samar : þ^o he went aboute :
 1215 Ofte in fourme of man : grislich he hym mette,
 & w^t swerd I drawe : of his wey hym lette,
 & swor grete oþ⁹ : þat he hym wolde sle,
 But he to his kingdom : tornyd hom a ȝe.
 In fourme of a wilde best : he hym turnyd al so,
 1220 Al redy w^t his myȝt : to don hym alle wo.
 He hym blessid al wey, : whan hym by fel so,
 & þer wit euere more : he ouer com his fo.
 Ofte Josaphat seyde : : whyl þ^t god helpiþ me,

v. 1194 *Im Anfange fehlt & oder þat.* v. 1201 *vor it ist he wegpunktirt.* v. 1207 *vor for ist anon wegpunktirt.*

I ne drede nomon ne best, : what euer he be.

1225 Twey 3er in desert : Josaphat wente so,
 Er he fond barlam, : þ^t he was wery of go.
 þo he com to þe cane : þat he in was,
 Josaphat seyde for ioy3e : deo *gracyas*.

Wit oute þe dore he stood, : & loude gan to *crize*:

1230 Blesse me, fadir, blesse me, : for þy cortesy3e!

þo barlam herde þis, : out he gan gon,
 & w^t moche blisse : kissid hym anon.
 Josaphat told barlam : how3 he hadde fare,
 & hou he hadde at hom : lyuid in sorw3 & care.

1235 þere he lyuid w^t barlam : 3er⁹ many & fale,
 In fasting & in orysonys, : In hete & in cale.
 Barlam deyde seþþe, : I woot wel I wis,
 þre hondrid 3er & ey3ty, : after god was bore for vs.
 & fyue & twenty 3er Josaphat : was in his king dom,

1240 & fyue & þritty 3er In desert, : after he þer to com.
 After, þo he deyde, : his holy body me nom
 & beryid it be his mayster, : þ^e gode barlam.
 þo barachy3e, þe gode king, : her of herde telle,
 Wit his company3e þedir : he wente wel snelle;

1245 Boþe bodyis he nom vp, : w^t ioy & wit blis,
 & brougt hem to toun, : as ryzt was I wis.

1246 He beryed hem rychely : in þorw mad of ston.
 þer god haþ for here loue : many merakle don.

Now3 bidde we god of heuin, : þat euer was & is,

1250 þat he vs for here boþe loue : bring to heuin blis. amen.

IV. Das Fegfeuer des h. Patrick.

Der Text des Gedichtes ist dem Ms. Ashmol. 43, aus dem Anfang des 14. Jahrh., entnommen, welches nach Ms. Harl. 2277 wol die älteste der vorhandenen Legendensammlungen ist und der ursprünglichen Fassung der Legenden, oft mehr als selbst Ms. Harl., welches ebenfalls nur eine Abschrift ist, nahesteht und an innerer Güte die andern Mss. übertrifft. Im Ms. Harl. ist das Gedicht mit den ersten Blättern ausgefallen. — Von diesem Ms. weichen die Mss. Laud 108 und Egerton 1993, beide aus dem zweiten Viertel des 14. Jahrh., mehr oder minder mit Bewusstsein ab; Ms. Laud unterscheidet sich durch grössere Breite und Freiheit (im Gebrauch von Partikeln und Füllwörtern, Gebrauch des pronomen pers. neben dem Subst., Hinzufügung, Vertauschung, Versetzung von Wörtern), so dass das ursprüngliche Versmass häufig gesprengt erscheint; Ms. Egerton hingegen durch grössere Kürze, Sparsamkeit im Gebrauche der Partikeln und Vereinfachung des Ausdrucks. — Dem Ms. Ashmol. am nächsten steht Ms. Cotton. Jul. D. IX, welches, trotz vieler Besonderheiten der Orthographie, im Ganzen und Einzelnen mit diesem Ms. übereinstimmt und eine (freie) Abschrift desselben ist. Die Varianten dieses Ms. sind unter dem Texte angegeben; Ms. Egerton und Ms. Laud sind ganz abgedruckt. Ausserdem ist noch Ms. Bodl. 779, aus dem dritten Viertel des 14. Jahrh., benutzt, welches bereits dem Mittenglischen angehört.

Die Varianten des Ms. Cotton. Jul. D. IX erstrecken sich nur vereinzelt auf die Orthographie, die sehr verwildert ist. Zu den Besonderheiten der Orthographie gehört vor allem die Vertauschung von d, þ und t, indem statt d meistens þ gebraucht ist (z. B. endet das Impf. sehr häufig auf eþe, eþ^a eþ; andere Beispiele sind: beþ V. 5 baþ 24 st. bað, þo st. do, biþþe, neþþren, wiþþ, anþ, stoþ u. s. w.), d st. þ (z. B. doleþ 5, de, din, deþ = þat 5, deþer = þeder, erde, mound u. a.), zuweilen t st. þ (z. B. hi wollet 168, schollet, dawet, bet), selten t st. d (z. B. deliucet 5, aschamet 23, ynaillet) und t st. þ (z. B. wit meist statt wiþ, syt 80). v wird seltener als in Ms. Ashmol. statt f, häufiger statt w gebraucht (z. B. touard, droue, knoue, sorue); f statt v findet sich in fois 35, faleie 236. k wird auslautend gewöhnlich c, (z. B. donc 200, loc, blac, worc, dorc), verdoppelt kk, nicht ck geschrieben. Ein unorganisches h im Anlaut vor Vokalen ist zugefügt in hi hereþ 56, hende 146, herde 252, hauter 608, hour 619, aber aswe statt haswe 299. Statt i, u = ags. y findet sich meist e gebraucht, (z. B. fer st. fur, pet st. put, hel, abegge, bregge, sennen), aber nur lite. Statt sc in Ashm. ist gewöhnlich sch geschrieben, statt w für wh immer wh. Statt world findet sich nur worl. Der Plur. endet gewöhnlich auf es (zuweilen en); auf is in: baneris 521, monkis 523, auf in zuweilen bei deuelin. Der Comparativ und Superlativ enden gewöhnlich auf ore und ost: z. B. caldore, ferore, deppore, braddore, smallore, innore, hardiore, grettore, noblore; lengost, fairrost. Für 3ou findet sich zuweilen 3o, für hi hij, für it gewöhnlich hit, für is his, für hor 3bare.

Das Fegfeuer des h. Patrick.

a) aus Ms. Ashmol. 43.

- fol. 24. SEyn *patric* com þoru godes *grace* : to *preci* in irlonde,
To teche men hor riȝte bi loue : on Ihū to vnderstonde.
So uol of wormes þ^t lond he fond, : þ^t nomen myȝte gon
In some stude uor wormes, : þ^t he nas luenymed anon.
5 S. *patric* bed our lord *crist* : þ^t þe lond deliuered were
Of þulke foule wormes, : þ^t non ne come þere.
Our lord hurde is bone anon, : þer ne myȝte neuereft come
No foul worm in Irlond, : þ^t is lif him nas bi nome.
Ech tre þ^t in þe lond groweþ, : & erþe of þe lond also,
10 Ne þoleþ no uenym in no stude : nei him be ido;
No foul worm comeþ þerto : þ^t nys anon lifles,
bbote alre schort eucte, : & ȝut heo is tailles.
Mucho clannes & mucho good, : hoso deþ him vnderstonde,
Vor þe loue of s. *patric* : our lord dude to al Irlonde.
15 A good mannes scep was istole, : to s. *patric* com tydyng;
He het, hoso hit hadde Inome, : aȝen it scholde bringe.
Þis gode mon het at chirche so ofte, : ac aȝen ne com it noȝt.
In an heie day, as al þ^t fole : to chirche was ibroȝt,

v. 1 *preci st. prechi.* v. 12 *Ms. tailles st. tailles.*

Varianten des Ms. Cott. Jul. D. IX:

V. 1 Seint. þorou. prechi. ȝrlond. 2 ȝhare riȝt. of ihū crist. onþer-
stonde. 3 fol. ne myȝt. 4 stede. for. y uenemid. 5 sein patrich. oure.
deþ lond. 6 none. 7 herde his. 8 him *fehlt.* 9 þ^t lond. 10 ben. 11
þer ney. lif les. 12 lite. ȝet he. tail les. 13 Moche clannesse. god.
14 dede. to alle ȝrlond. 15 a god man schep. tidyng. 16 hit *fehlt.*
bring. 17 so at cherche ofte. h^t nouȝt. 18 a hei dai.

- S. *patric* het, gif in þe chirche : eny mossel were
 20 Of þe scep, þ' it scholde blete : among hem alle þere.
 þo gon it blete in is wombe : þ' hadde þ' scep istole,
 Among alle þis men, þ' it ne myzte : noleng be ihole.
 Sore was þe þeolf aschamed : þ' men uor þeolf him knewe;
 He was iknowe, & mercy bad, : & bicom good & triwe.
 25 Nou hadde s. *patric* awone, : ofte & ilome
 To aloute to euerich crois, : war he euer come.
 A day, as he wende aboute : *prechyng* in þe londe,
 S. *patric* loutede to euerich crois : þ' he sei owar stonde.
 A crois þer stod, þ' men iscie, : ac he ne sei it nozt,
 30 þer uore ne aloutede he nozt þer to. : men wondred in hor þozt,
 & ecste wi he nolde aloute : to þe crois bi him þere.
 þis gode mon bi huld aboute : & escte wer it were:
 He ne myzte þe croys nozt iso; : in gret þozt he stod.
 Gret wonder hadde þ' fole þo, : & wende he were wod.
 35 þo secl̃e auois vndererþe : ne mys þenche 3o nozt!
 þ' þe holi mon ne se þ' crois, : nozt ne wondre 3e in 3oure þozt,
 Vor it is uor myne sunnen : þ' myne bones liggeþ here,
 As i^e was ibured, & wiþ 3ou speke : þis holi mon to skore;
 Saraceyn i^e was wule auerþe, : in helle my soule is;
 40 Vor myne bones beþ so ney þe crois, : he ne sucþ it nozt iwis.
 As *preching* þis holi mon : þe contrei out souzte,
 A wilde stude he fond & bar, : þ' no frut uorþ né brozte;
 þei me sewe & sette þer alle þing, : þer com noþing uorþ þere.
 S. *patric* bed our lord 3erne : toknyng, wi it were.

v. 38 vor speke *fehlt* i^e auch in Cott. u. Bodl. v. 41 *fehlt* : in Ms.,
 wie V. 55. 84. 232. 237 u. ö.

19 set in þe cherche gif morsel. 20 þ' hit stele (!) blete. 3am st.
 hem. 21 gan. 22 longer. hole. 23 þ' def. for men þ' þef. 25 now. lome.
 26 eny cros. whare. 27 wente. preching. 28 patrik. loute. eueri. ower.
 29 cros. seieþ nozt. 30 louteþ. wondreþ^e. 3share dozt. 31 eskeþe whi.
 32 þis holiman. bihelpe. exseþe whare. 33 ne *fehlt*. cros. þozte. 34 wenþe
 þ' 35 þe erde. 36 þei þe holiman sei nouzt þ' cros ne wondre 3o rist
 nozt. 37 fore min senñe. myn. 38 ich. wit 3o. 39 a sarsin. wule *fehlt*.
 40 min. cros. seiet nozt y wis. 41 contre. 42 a wilþe stede he vond
 wilþ & bar. fruit. 43 þere al þyng. þer ne com nout forþ noþing dere.
 43 tokning whi.

- 45 In þe erþe he made wiþ is staf : a sercle al aboute:
 þer bicom aput swiþe dep, : þ' men hadde of gret doute.
 þis gode mon nuste wat it was, : ac an angel him sede:
 þ' þer was aput of purgatorie, : þ' ech mon miȝte of drede;
 Somme soules were þer Inne ido, : hor sunnes uorte bete
- 50 þ' hi ne betten noȝt anerþe, : ar hi þis lif lete;
 &, were aman quic oþer ded : þ' þer Inne come,
 He ne scholde habbe oþer purgatorie : uorte þe day of dome,
 Ac aȝur he scholde to heuene, : ȝif he were good, iwende,
 & also, ȝif he luþer were, : to helle wiþþouten ende.
- 55 Our lord tok s. patric : þen staf is owo honde,
 þ' he fond wiþ þulke purgatorie, : ihered be is sonde.
 In Irlond is ȝut þulke staf : wiþ nobleie iwust Inouȝ,
 & for rolík iholde, : & elles it were wouȝ.
 S. patric in þulke stude, : as þis purgatorie is,
- 60 Of religion bigan an hous, : þ' ȝut stont iwis,
 & chanouns þer Inne made, : as ȝut beþ also.
 þen put he let wel uaste close, : þ' nomon necome him to.
 In þe chirchezard is þulke put, : riȝt toward þe est side,
 Euene est fram þe heie weued, : as men secheþ wide.
- 65 I walled he is uaste aboute, : & uaste iloke þ' ȝat;
 & uaste þe prior witeþ þe koic, : þ' nomon comeþ In þer at.
 Al bi s. patrikes daio : men wende þer In I lome,
 & seþþe also monyon, : ac vewe up þer come.
 Ac þulke þ' þer com aȝen, : of þ' hi seie, tolde,
- 70 As it is in þe hous iwrite : & priueliche iholde.
 þe maner is of ech man : þ' þer Inne wend,

v. 45 *Ms.* serche. v. 55 *Im Ms.* fehlt : nach der *Hlbz.* Auch *Ms. Cott.* his owe honde, ohne wiþ. v. 59 *Am Rande:* patric purgatory.
 v. 61 *Ms.* chanons.

45 sercle. 46 pet. suiþe. dowte. 47 what. 48 pette. man. 49 : þer som soules were inne ido hore sennes for to bete. 50 bette nouȝt. 52 nouȝt st. uorte. 53 heuen. god wende. 54 & as god as he luþer were (!). w' oute. 56 þilke. hi hereþ. 57 þilk. wist y now. 58 riche relik. wo. 60 stond y wis. 61 chanons. 62 com st. come. 64 euen est fram fro (!). schetep. 65 fast. ȝate. 66 ne com. 67 patrichis dai. wente þer inne lome. 68 supþe. op. 69 come. of þ' y seie. 70 priuilliche. 71 euer ich. wenþe.

- þ' it be to bete is sunne, : gif our lord him *grace* send.
 To þe biscop of þe lond : he schal him uerst scriue,
 & bidde leuo to do þe wei, : to amendement of is lync.
- 75 Ac þe biscop him rat þer azen, : & reasons him wole scewe,
 & sogge þ' mony þuder wendep, : & comeþ azen uowe.
- fol. 24. Ac, gif he is stable in is þoȝt, : uor al þ' he haþ ibedo,
 þe biscop wole him littres make : to þe maister of þe stede.
 þe prior him wole ek rede Inouȝ : uorte chaunge is þoȝt;
- 80 Ac, wenne he sucþ him studeuast, : þ' he nele it bileue noȝt,
 Wiþ gret procession of prestes : to þe put he worþ ibroȝt.
 Ac gif me ne may þe ȝut : uor noþing chaunge is þoȝt,
 In to chirche hi wollep him lede : & sette him adoun akne;
 & þere he schal vifteno dawes : in Orisons be.
- 85 þe procession schal turne azen, : as riȝt is to done,
 & amorwe þulke tyme : þuder come elsone;
 & bote he be þanne icome, : wiþ gret deol & sore
 Hi turnep aȝen, & siker beþ : þ' he ne comep nanumore.
 Hiit biucl bi kyng stouones dai, : þ' nou lato was,
- 90 Of aknyit, þ' het Owen, : a wel wonder cas.
 To þe biscop to scrifte : owen, þis knyȝt, com,
 & gret repontaunce uor is sunnen : & deol & sorwo nom.
 þe biscop bi gan to chide him uaste : of þ' he hadde mysdo,
 & sede, he was mon worst, : uorte sunegi so,
- 95 þ' me ne myȝte do him so muche wo, : þ' he nere worþi more.
 þe knyȝt sat wiþ deo(l)uol herte, : & siȝte & weop sore.
 Wenne, he sede, icham mon worst, : & manne worst habbe ido,

v. 80 ff. Im *Ms. Laud* folgt nach V. 80 zuerst 83 u. 84, dann 82, 81; letztere Reihenfolge ist gewiss die richtige, wie auch aus der folgenden Erzählung (vgl. V. 117. 119. 120. 126) hervorgeht; doch haben die and. *Mss.* dieselbe Reihenfolge, wie *Ms. Ashm.* v. 84 Im *Ms.* fehlt : nach der *Hlls.* v. 89 Am Rande ist nota klein nebengeschrieben. v. 96 *Ms.* deouol st. deoluol.

72 sinne. sende. 73 bishop. schriue. 75 rad. wolþe. 76 deþer wente. 77 bi st. is. for alle alle (!). 78 him wil lettres. 79 wil. ek fehlt. change. 80 whan. syȝt. bilcue hit. 81 pette. werþ. 82 change. 84 daues. 85 torne. 87 þan. 88 comp. 89 bi steuene kynges day. 90 oweyn. V. 92 u. 94 fehlen. 95 him do. ne worþe nere. 96 fehlt. 97 whanne. he sede fehlt. & man.

- & to sunne þ^t gretteſt is : meſt penaunce mot be to,
 Wenne i^e among alle men : meſt ſunuol am, alas,
 100 þe ſtrengost penaunce icholle take : þ^t euer ifounde was :
 Ichulle take godes grace : & in is name wende
 In s. patric purgatorie, : ſende wat he me ſende.
 O, beu frere, quaþ þis biſcop, : be ſtille! wi ſaiſtou ſo?
 Criſt uorbede þ^t þ^a neuer : ſuch folie ne do!
 105 Vnneþe eny comeþ azen : of þulke þ^t þuder doþ wende;
 Nolde god þ^t þ^a þe dede duſt, : bodi & ſoule to ſcende!
 Ac wend in to religion, : & bilef þer þin lyues ende :
 & þ^a ſchalt wel þin ſunne bete, : & god wole þe grace ſende.
 Certes, ſire, quaþ þis knyȝt, : þ^a myȝt as wel be ſtille,
 110 Vor ichulle þe dede do, : do god bi me is wille;
 Vor ſo muche as i^e hadde of ſerued, : Ine miȝte noȝt hadde of wo;
 þer uoro ſay wat i^e ſchal do, : uor ichulle ſiker it go.
 þe biſcop prechede him uaste Inouȝ :
 & ſede him reſons Inowe,
 115 Jif he miȝte chaunge is þoȝt, : þ^t he him wiþ drowe.
 Ac is preching was al uornoȝt, : as he ſei wel aten ende :
 He nolde bileue uor noþing : þen perilous wei to wende.
 þe prior him nom bi þe hond : & in to chirche him broȝte.
 þere he uel adoun akne : & our lordes grace biſoȝte;
 In uastyng & in oriſouns : uortene nyȝt he lay,
 120 To bidde our ſwete lordes grace; : & (þe) viſteþe day
 þe couent com aboute him, : & oþer preſtes alſo

v. 98 In *Mss. Eg. u. Laud* fehlt & im Anfang. v. 118 Im *Ms.* fehlen hier durch Verſehen des Schreibers 4 Verſe nach der 1. Hlbz., die in den übrigen *Mss.* ſtehen, ſ. u. v. 120 Im *Ms.* fehlt þe vor viſteþe.

98 mot to, be fehlt. 99 whan. moſt. 101 Icholle. 102 patrikes.
 103 Ou. whi ſeiſtu. 104 fore for beþe (!). 106 to (!) deþe deſt. 107
 þer fehlt. 111 ichabbe y ſerueþ. myȝt. 112 ſei. ſal. ſiker icholle.
 113 Cott. hat hier, wie die and. *Mss.*, 4 Verſe mehr:
 þe biſchop precheþ him faſt ynow . for to change his douȝt
 Ac at laſte þo he i ſey . þ^t hit was al for nouȝt
 To þ^e prior of þe ſtede . his lettres he made ſone
 þ^t he ſcholþe bi him do . as bi ſuch man was to done
 þe prior precheþ him faſte y now . & ſep^e him reſons y nowe...
 115 alle for nouȝt. at ende. 117 be ſt. bi. 119 faſting. 120 oure ſuete,
 þ^e viſteþe.

- & clerkes wiþ þe procession, : þe seruice to do.
 Vor him (hi) songe an heie masse : & on god cride uaste,
 Our lordes flecs & is blod : hi toke him ate laste,
 125 & sprende him wiþ holi watur, : & hor orisons sede.
 Wiþ crois & procession : to þe put hi gonne him lede,
 & heieliche songe þe letanye, : & holi water wiþ hem bere,
 & godes halwo alle bode : þ' hi is help were.
 þe prior vnlek þe puttes dore, : & among hem echon:
 130 Beu frere, he sede, her is þe wei : þ' (þ") seist þ" wolt gon;
 Ac gif þ" wolt do bi oure rede, : þ" schalt þi þoȝt wende
 & in oþer manero þi sunno boto, : as god wolo þe grace sende;
 Vor uowe þer comeþ aȝen of hem : þ' her Inne wende biuore,
 Ac were uor torment & uor wo : bodi & soule uorlore.
 135 Certes, sire, quaþ þis knyȝt, : rede wat þ" me rede,
 I' nyme þen wei agodes name : to bete myne mysdede;
 Ac, uor his loue þ' ous dere abouȝte, : biddeþ uor me echon!
 Lyf & soule i' him bi tako, : & in is name In gon.
 He blessede him, & wende him In, : & bi tok god flesch & bon.
 140 þe prior him sprende wiþ holi watur, : & lek þe dore anon.
 þis gode knyȝt him wende uorþ, : baldeliche & uaste,
 bbi an holwe wei vnder erþe, : & vp god is herte caste;
 He ne sei noþing uor derchede, : ac naþeles noȝt him agaste.
 So longe, him þoȝte, þ' he sei : wel uair liȝt ate laste.
 145 þuderward he wende baldeliche, : so þ' he com þer ney.
 þe uairest feld þ' miȝte be : at þe weies ende he isei.
 þer Inne he wende murie Inouȝ; : amydde þe feld he fond
 þe noblest & uairest halle : þ' myȝte be In eny lond.

v. 122 þe vor procession *fehlt in den and. Mss. u. ist zu tilgen.*
 v. 123 Nach him *fehlt hi im Ms.* v. 129 & vor among, *nur noch in Ms. Cott., fehlt in d. and. Mss.* v. 130 Im Ms. *fehlt þ" nach þ'* v. 138 in gon *lesen auch die and. Mss., nur Laud hat ichulle in gon.* v. 148 Ms. *nobleste, mit angefangenem aber nicht ausgeschriebnem e.*

122 w' procession. 123 him hi song. hei. 124 flesch. atte. 125 & sperng (!) him wyt. share. 126 putte. him gonne, hi *fehlt.* 127 heilich song. wiþ hem *fehlt.* 128 alle godes halwe. 129 vnlok. hom st. hem. 130 þ' þ" seist þ' þ". 131 be. 133 hom. here. 134 tormens. lif & soule were lore (were doppelt). 136 þen wei ich nime. 139 blesseþ. wente. 140 sprengþe. loc. 143 & st. ac. ne a gaste. 144 long. feir. atte. 146 fairost. atte. hende. sey. 147 merie. 148 þe nobleste & þe fairost.

- Riȝt cler nas þ' weder noȝt, : bote riȝt as it were nei eue.
 150 To biholde þ' noble work, : an stounde he gan bileue;
 þe walles nere noȝt þer on Ihol, : ac þer aboute iwis
 Queynt pylers & arches were, : as monekes cloister is.
 In he wende agodes name, : & sat him al one an hei,
 & bihuld aboute in ech hurne : & þis quinte werk isei.
 155 As he bihuld al þus aboute, : þer com In at on ende
 Tuelf men in wite nestimens, : swiþe uair & hende,
 161. 30. Ilor crounen alle nowe iscore. : swiþe uaire hi him grette,
 & seto hem alle uaire adoun, : & þis knyȝt bi hem sette.
 þo spak on, as hor prior, : mildeliche & stille :
 160 bbeu frere, ihered be god, : þ' sendeþ þe such wille,
 & lete þe þ' þou hast bigonne : uor is grace wol ende!
 Beu frere, wen þ' wolst þes wei : uor þyne sunnen wende:
 Oþer þ' most be studeuast : & in none manere turne þi þoȝt,
 Oþur þ' worst lif & soule : a deuelwei i broȝt;
 165 Vor, as sone as we beþ henne iwend, : þe deuelen luþer & wicke
 Wolleþ come anon aboute þe : In þis hous wel picke,
 & do þe tormens & wo Inouȝ, : & bihote þe wel more,
 Ac hi wolleþ bi hote þe Ioie Inouȝ, : ȝif þ' wolt leue on hor lore;
 & ȝif hi þe þoru cny biheste : mowo þe ouercome,
 170 Siker þ' worst lif & soule : adeuelwei Inome;
 Ac ȝif þ' art stable of bileue, : & in ihu crist dost þenche,
 Ne uor heste ne uor wo : fram him nelt blenche,
 þ' worst quit of alle þin sunnen : þ' þ' hast er iwroȝt,
 & þ' schalt ise alle þe Ioien : þ' godemen beþ Inne ibroȝt,
 175 & þe þyne þ' luþermen habbeþ : uor hor mysdede;
 Ac, in wat wo þ' art, : þench on god, i^e rede,
 &, wanne hi þe turmentesþ mucho, : cri ihu mylce & ore,

v. 162 wolst ist *Imperf.*, dafür sonst auch wost; vgl. v. 106 dust st. duest. v. 169 þe *doppelt*, wie auch in *Ms. Cott.*; das erste þe ist zu tilgen.

150 þe st. þ' a st. an. 151 dorou st. þer on. 152 quinte. monkis cloistre. 153 al a lone. 154 bi help. in euerich angle. worc. 155 aten on. 156 white vestimentes. 157 ȝhare. nwe y schore. 158 sette ham al fair. bi hom. 160 bi god. 161 þ'. 162 whan þ' wost þis. þin. 163 in no. 165 i went. deuele. 168 wollet. y leue. 169 ac ȝif. 171 post. 172 uor biheste. 173 wost. sinne. euer st. er. 174 ioie. 176 in what wo so. þen st. þench. 177 whan.

&, 3if þ^a art studeuast in þi bileue, : hi ne scholleþ þe defouli
namore;

We bitakeþ þe ihū crist; : i^e rede, do our lore.

180 þo nusto þe knyȝt war hi bicomē. : he sat & siȝte sore,
Elyng he bileuode al one, : & cride on godes miȝte,
& armede him wiþ holi beden, : aȝen þe deuel to fiȝte;
On þe holi gost he criede uaste, : þ^t he ne scholdo him noȝt faile.
He lokede, wen þe deuelen come, : him uorto asailo.

185 As he sat þus in godes name, : as bataile uorto abide,
þer com a sori renuol cri : aboute in eche side,
As þei al þe world to borste, : &, as him þoȝte, also,
þ^t, þei al þe bestes of þe world : to gadere were ido
& as grisliche as hi miȝte : ȝollynge alle were,

190 Hi ne miȝte among hem alle : make so grislich bere;
þ^t, ȝif is horte on Ihū crist, : & is hope þe more nere,
Anon he hadde wod bicomē : & ilore is wit uor fere.
þo come hi alle aboute him : þicke & grisliche þere,
& ȝonede & grennede ek : wiþ wel sori chere.

195 Belamy, quaþ on of hem, : þ^a hast riȝt ido;
Wel auȝte we honouri þe, : uor alto vewe doþ so,
Vor alle oþer men wollep abide, : forte hor lif hem be bynome,
& ȝut it is aȝen hor wille, : ar hi wollep to ous come;
& þ^a comst al by þyne lyue, : & bi þyne gode wille also;

200 Wel auȝte we þyne mede ȝulde : & gret þonk þe do;
Wen þ^a hast boþe bodi & soule : bitake ous by þyne lyue,
Sauns faile we were vnkunde, : bote we it ȝolde þe blyue;
Ac naþeles, ȝif þ^a wolt anerþe : habbe ȝut Ioie more,
Vor þe kunhede, þ^t þ^a to us comst : al by owe lore,

v. 202 þe *fehlt* in den *and. Mss., Cott. hat ȝol þe st. ȝolde.* v. 204
u. 205 *sind im Ms. Laud umgestellt.*

178 scholle. nammore. 180 where. 181 elenge. 183 cride. 184
whan. 186 rufol. in euerich. 187 alle þ^e worle to borste & breke:
188 alle. worl. 189 grislich. ȝollinde. 193 hi In, alle *fehlt*. þik. 194
& im *Anfang fehlt*. ȝoniinde & grenning. 195 þou. a riȝt a do (!). 196
we alle honoure. alle to few. 197 fol *st.* vor. for to. hom. 198 ȝit.
wollet. 199 comest. be þin. bi dyn. asso. 200 þin. 201 bi dyn. 202
saun. vnkende. ȝol þe (!) bliue. 204 kenþeþe. þ^t þu to ous come alle
be din owe lore.

- 205 Siker ous an hond þ' þ' wolt : on oure seruyces bileuc,
 & we wolleþ to þe erþe þe lede azen, : al sauf, ar it be euc;
 þ' schalt habbe þer Ioie Inou3, : in halle & ek in bourre,
 Vor none men beþ so murie þer : as þulke þ' beþ of oure;
 Hei mon & noble þ' worst, : & men scholleþ honouri þe;
 210 & wen þ' art ded & to ous comst, : þe tid as good as we.
 þis knyzt þo3te euer on ihū crist, : he nolde chaunge enes is wille,
 Vor prechinge ne uor uair bi heste, : ac sat him euer stille.
 þo he nolde hem granti no3t : þ' he wolde to hem wende,
 Ili 3onede & grennede on him foule, : & astrong fur gonne tende.
 215 þis knyzt hi bounde hond & fot, : & amydde þe fur him caste;
 Wiþ irene oweles & wiþ pikes : hi to drowe him wel uaste.
 þis knyzt, wan he sei is neode, : loude he cride anon:
 Ihū, (Ihū), help me nou, : & schulde me fram myne fon!
 Anon so þ' word was ised, : þ' fur quento ech spronko;
 220 þe deuclen ne drowe him namore. : our lord he gan þonko,
 & þe hardiere was Inou3, : þo he þis isei,
 & þe lasse of þe deuclen dradde, : þ' were him so nei.
 Wel grisliche þe screwen zolle, : þo hem failede hor myzte,
 & flowe echone out of þis halle, : & drowe wiþ hem þis knyzt.
 225 Hi drowe him wel harde azen þe gronde : boþe fet & honde,
 Swiþe ver, him þo3te, & longe, : al in awaste londe.
 So blac & derk was al þ' lond, : þ' noþing he ne sei
 bbote þe deuclen þ' him drowen, : þ' so þicke were him nei.
 Ac asofte wynd þer was, : þ' he hurde vnneþe,
 230 & so scharp & cold he bleu : þ' it bro3te him nei to deþe;
 Ri3t cold it wende nei þoru3 is herte, : & þoru is bodi also,

v. 217 5 in knyzt übergeschrieben. v. 218 Ms. Ihū einmal, so auch Ms. Cott.; die and. Mss. haben Ihū Ihū (oder Ihū crist. Bodl.), wie auch das Versmass fordert: s. V. 574 alas. v. 231 nei findet sich in keinem Ms. und ist wol aus dem vorigen V. eingedrungen.

206 to erde. saf er. 208 nommen. dere. þilk. 209 scholle. 210 comest. 211 þe knyzt þoute. chonge. 212 for preting ne fair. 215 fet. fer caste, him fehlt. 216 owles. 217 þ° st. wan. nede. 218 schil þe me fro my fon. 219 euerich. 220 þ° þeuelin him droue nommore, ne fehlt. 221 he st. þe. hardiore. 223. grislich. hore. 224 flow echon. þrow. 225 droue. 226 longe aboute. 227 dorc. 228 deuclen. drowe. 230 hit blew. 231 colþe. nei fehlt.

- þ' him were leuere þen al þen world, : þ' þe pyno were ido.
 þus colde hi drowe him, as him þoʒte, : riȝt uorþ ȝst iwis,
 As þe sonne arist in somer, : wen þe day lengost is.
 235 þo hi come þuder, as him þoʒte, : riȝt to þe wordles onde,
 Hi turnde hem bi abrod ualeie, : & sou(þ)ward gonno wondo,
 237. Toward þe stude as þe sonne : at mydwynter deþ arise,
 þ' wo was þe knyȝt uor drawe : & ipyned on alle wise.
 þo þoʒte him þ' he hurde ner, : bi uore him as it were,
 240 Swiþe deluol cri & wop, : & swiþe renuol bere;
 Euer þe ner þ' hi come, : þe reuloker was þ' cri.
 So longe hi drowe him, as him þoʒte : þ' hi were riȝt þer bi.
 þo come hi in to awilde feld; : non more ne myȝte be,
 So longe he was in euerich side, : þ' me ne myȝte non endo ise.
 245 Of men & wemmen þ' feld was : fol in ech syde,
 þe wombe naked toward þe gronde : abrod isprad wel wide,
 þe fet & honden al abrod : to þe erþe uaste ibounde
 Wiþ nailcs of ire, al a fure, : ismyte þoru out þe gronde.
 þis wrecche gostes, al uor pyned : wiþ ire & wiþ fure,
 250 So deoluol cri & bere made, : þ' deol it was to hure;
 Hi criede mercy deoluoliche, : ac me nolde hem non do;
 Vor anguise h(i) gnoue þe colde erþe : & hor tonge also.
 þe deuclen orne al aboute, : & pulde hem to gronde,
 & wiþ kene oweles hem to drowe : wiþ mony adeope wounde.
 255 Alas, wi ne beþ we her iwar : our sunnes her to beto,
 Ar we come to purgatorie : & wiþ þe luper gostes Imete?
 Vor in purgatorie þe screwen beþ : as wel as in helle,
 & worþeþ uorte dai of dome, : telle wat me telle.

v. 235 þuder nur noch in Ms. Cott.; Ms. Bodl. hat þere. v. 236 Ms. souward st. souþward. v. 242 Statt as haben die and. Mss. þat. v. 243 l in feld ist übergeschrieben. v. 245 Ms. fold mit wegpunktirtem d. v. 248 Auch Ms. Cott. liest þoru ut þe gronde; die and. Mss. richtig þoru to þe gronde, Laud þoru heom to gronde. v. 252 Ms. h st. hi.

232 leuer þan alle þe worle. 236 turneþ him. faleie. sout ward. 238 þis st. þe. an st. on. 242 long. 243 so st. þo. a vor wilde fehlt. miȝt. 244 long. eueri. miȝt. 245 wimmen. eueri side. 247 hond. 249 pineþ. 250 delfol. 251 cride. 252 anguische. knoue (!). herde. tong. 253 ourne. : & op on hom to gronde. 254 & fehlt. dep. 255 be we er. here to. 256 gestes mete (ohne I). 258 forte þe.

- þe deuelen seden : as þis men : pyne þⁿ schalt also,
 260 bbote þⁿ wolt þi þoȝt wende : & astur our rod do.
 þo he nolde in none manere, : to gronde hi him caste,
 To tormenti him, as þe oþer were, : & to naili him uaste.
 Ac he cride to ihū crist anon, : þo him smerte sore:
 þer nas non of þe screwen þo : þ^t myȝte him greuy more.
 265 þo þe screwen ne miȝte noȝt : hor wille hadde þo,
 Hi drowe him in to anoþer fold, : uol of wel more wo:
 Of men & wommen ho was uol, : up riȝt isprad to gronde,
 flet & honden upriȝt to drawe, : to þe erþe uaste ibounde
 Wiþ furi nailes of ire, : ynailed uaste þerto;
 270 Al furi neddren up hem sete, : & crapoudes also:
 Somme of þe neddren hem bi clupte : so uaste al aboute,
 þ^t hem þoȝte hi scolde to berste, : so uaste hi gorden wiþoute;
 Somme seten on oueward hem, : & hor wreche flesch uor gnowe,
 & wiþ kene teþ al furi : wombe & breste to drowe;
 275 Somme nome hor scharpe tonge : & þoru þe herte smyte,
 Somme bounde, somme stonge, : & somme gnowe & bite.
 þe crapoudes ek, þ^t were so foule, : on ouerward þe herte sete,
 & stonge hem þoru out þe herte : wiþ hor wrottes so grete.
 þo luþer gostes ournon also : aboute hem Inowo,
 280 & wiþ owles & wiþ scourges : þe wroches al to drowe.
 þe wroche gostes, al uorpynd, : in such torment ibroȝt,
 Hi ȝolle & crido doolnolliche; : ac al no halp hem noȝt.
 þe deuelen nome þis seli knyȝt, : & wolde him pyny also,
 Ac, þo he cride on ihū crist, : hi ne broȝte him noȝt þerto.
 285 ȝut þe deuelen eft him nome : & to þe þridde feld him drowe.
 þer he sei in strong turment : wreche gostes Inowe,
 I sprad to þe erþe al abrod, : & ismyte þoru out echon
 Wiþ as picke nailes in ech syde, : as þer myȝte stike on,

v. 272 *Im Ms. nicht deutlich, ob gorden oder gerden.*

259 sede. schat *st.* schalt. 260 wolle. 261 in no. 264 miȝthe.
 265 miȝt. 268 honde. 269 nailes fol of ire. 271 som. be clepte. 272
 breste. gurþe. 273 som sete anoward. wrecche. 274 womb. 275 some.
 tong. 276 some bounde & some stong. som. 277 anoward. 278 stong. þorou
ohne out. hore. 279 gestes ourne. & aboute. 281 & in suich. 282 del-
 folliche. alle ne help. 284 ac þo hi (!). 286 sei ek. 287 þoru ut. 288
 eche stede. stiki.

- þ' me ne scholde fynde an empti place : in al þ' bodi so lute,
 290 þ' me myzte uor picke nailes : an vyngres ende pute.
 A smart ek wynd to oþer wo : on hem bleu so uaste,
 þ' hom þozte hi uorbarnde : þoru out at eche blaste.
 þe deuelen ornem al so abouto : fram ech to oþer Inowe,
 & hor wreche flesch to oþer wo : wiþ oweles to drowe.
 295 þis wreche gostes, so uorpyned, : in such turment ibrozst,
 Reuliche cride as hi myzte, : ac vnneþe me hurde hem ouzt,
 Vor hi were so clene ouercome, : þ' hi myzte vnneþe
 Brynge eny uois, bote as aman : up þe poynt of deþe:
 Al in þe þrote hi cride hasewe, : as hor strengþe hem were bynome
 300 Myd þe muche pyne, as no wonder : þei hi were ouercome.
 þe deuelen nome þis seli knyzt : & to gronde him caste,
 & swore, bote he turnde is þozt, : among hem to naili uaste.
 Ac he cride on Ihu crist, : & nempnede is holi name,
 & þo deuelen nadde no pouwer : to do him þo more schame.
 305 Ili nome him þo & drowe him zut : to þe uerþe feldo,
 Vol of brunston, al brennyng, : hei sprong þe spelde.
 Ech maner pyne þ' myzte be : in þulke felde he sei:
 Somme wiþ iren raketeien, : al furi, honge an hei,
 Somme bi armes, & somme bi fet, : & bi þe swere monyon,
 310 An honge were in stronge fure : & pich & brunston;
 Somme honge bi stronge owelcs, : iput in eiþer eie,
 þoru þe þrote somme, : & somme þoru eiþer ere wol heie,
 Somme þoru hor derne lymes, : & somme þoru hor tete,

v. 291 ek *hinter* wynd zu versetzen. v. 302 Nach naili *fehlt* him, so auch in *Ms. Bodl. u. Cott.* v. 306 *Ms.* Vor (so auch *Ms. Cott.*) *st.* vol. v. 310 an *wol st.* and, *oder & fehlt.* & vor pich *st.* of (in *Ms. Cott. Eg. Laud.*, ful of *Bodl.*). v. 312 *Ms.* eie *st.* ere (*Ms. Cott. u. Laud.*); eie *scheint* bereits in der *Originalhandschrift* gestanden zu haben, daher die Umgehungen in *Ms. Eg. u. Bodl.* — : nach dem 2. somme zu versetzen.

289 ampti. þe bodi so lite. 290 putte. 291 wynd ek. 292 for brende. 293 ourne. 295 for pineþ' & in suich. 296 reulich. herde hom nouzt (!). 298 bring. 299 aswe. 300 w' moche, þe *fehlt*; as nas no. 301 sek *st.* seli. 302 suore. a mong ham wold naili faste (!). 303 nemde. 304 poer. 305 þo *fehlt.* 306 for. brenning. heie. 307 pilk feld. 308 some. raketeie. heng. 310 an hong. strong fure of pich & of. 311 som heng. strong. 312 som & som; : *erst nach d. 2. som.* ere *st.* eie.

- þ' hem were leuer þen al þen world, : þ' hi miȝte þ' lif lete;
 815 Somme up on gredires of ire : irosted wore also:
 Somme, as ges, wiþ spites of ire : þoru out hem ido,
 821 82 Somme lye upard fram þe gronde, : zonynde wel uaste,
 & þe deueles welde led & bras : & in hor mouþ caste.
 He ne myȝte þenche nammore pyne, : þen he sei þer.
 820 Him þoȝte he sei monyon : þ' he kneu anerþe her.
 þe deuelen him caste amydde þis pyne : among þe oþer echon;
 & he crido on lhu crist, : & deliucrd was anon.
 ȝut þe deuelen þis seli knyȝt : in to anoþer place drowe.
 þer Inne he sei agrislich weol : wiþ longe spoken Inowe,
 825 þe one side heng toward þe gronde, : þe oþer up an hei,
 Aboute it was uol of pykes, : as he þer isei;
 þis hokes & þis pikas were : uasto Ironne also
 Wiþ wreche gostes al aboute, : þ' þer Inne were ido.
 Al bronnyng was þ' weol, : & stynkyndo of brunston;
 830 þe gostes þ' þer on henge : bronnyng were ochon.
 þis deuelen wende uorþ anon : & hor hokes þer on caste
 In eiþer side, & turnde aboute : þis sori weol wel uaste,
 þ' of gostes þ' þer on henge : noþing hi ne seie,
 So uasto hi turndo þ' weol aboute, : bote brennyng lye;
 835 Ac deluolliche hi cride & zolde, : ouerich in is endo.
 Alas, wi nelle men be awar, : ar hi henne wende,
 Wen hi miȝte her myd alute pyne : bete hor mysdede,
 & þer hi scholle so bittere abugge, : alas, þe wrechede?
 þe deuelen nome þis knyȝt : & on þis weol caste,
 840 & wiþ þis oþer wreche gostes : turnde him aboute uaste;

v. 823 *Ms. Ironne st. iriue in den and. Mss.* v. 835 *Ms. zolde st. zolle.*

314 alle. 315 some op þe gridels. 317 leie upward fro. 318 & *fehlt.* þe deuelen welleþe. 319 nomore. þ' he ne sei þer. 320 him þouȝte ok. or *st.* her. 321 þe vor oþer *fehlt.* 324 long. 325 on. hung. 826 þere. 827 iriue. 829 brennig. þis wheol. stinging of brenston (!). 830 þer Inne. 831 went fort. 832 fol faste. 833 hunge. sei. 834 tourneþe. hi ne seic bote brennig leie. 835 zolle. 836 be war. hen. 837 whanne. her *fehlt.* w^t *st.* myd. 838 þere. biter. wreccheþ hede. 839 þis seli. on his (!).

- Ao he cride on ihū crist, : & delinerd was anon.
 þe deuelen stode & þis bihulde : wiþ dreri mod echon.
 gut hi nome bitterliche : & verrere him ladde,
 Hi harled him, & grenned ek, : & loudo zolle & graddo.
 345 A gret hous he sei biuore him stonde, : long & brod Inou;
 þe stench & hete, þ' þer of com, : him þouzte al mest him slou.
 He wiþstod, & nolde is stonkes : uor stenche go non ner.
 Vir þ' schalt, þe deuelen sede, : þ' ne schalt abide her;
 A baþ it is þ' þ' isucst, : þer Inne þ' schalt be
 350 & baþie wiþ þis oþer hynen; : þ' ne schalt noȝt henne fle.
 þe gostes þ' þer Inne were : wel deluolliche cride
 & loude zolle, as he hurde, : aboute in ech side.
 þis knyzt wiþ þis foule wiztes : in to þis house com.
 Of tormentes, þ' he þer isei, : gret gome he nom;
 355 Vor uol of puttes & of diches : þis hous wiþþinne was,
 Allo hi were uollo of strong tormentes, : ompli non þer nas:
 Of wollynde bras ifuld hi were, : of led & brunston,
 Of eoly & oþer strong tormentes, : bo(i)lynde euerichon.
 Wreche gostes þer Inne sete, : þe tormentes tilde wel heie:
 360 Somme aboute þe heued, : & somme up to þen eie,
 Somme to nese, & somme to mouþ, : & somme to þe swere,
 & somme up to þe wreche breste, : & aboute hor sunne dere,
 & somme up to þe nauele, : & somme dounere more,

v. 343 *Hinter nome fehlt him, welches freilich auch in Ms. Cott. u. Eg. fehlt.* v. 347 *Ms. is stonkes st. is þonkes.* v. 348 *Vir ist Compar., (Cott. ver); Bodl. u. Eg. lesen forþ, Laud ferre.* v. 354 *Das letzte t in torment ist hier mit einem nach unten gehenden Strich versehen, der sich sonst auch an g u. k findet, so bei brennyng v. 330. 334. 407, wonyng 413, preching 213, strong 389, smok 406, stonk 401, bei torment noch 356. 358. 359; der Strich scheint meist o und es zu bezeichnen.* v. 358 *Ms. bolynde st. boilynde.* v. 360 *Ms. aboute st. aboue, so die and. Mss.*

341 *deliuereþ.* 342 *dredi st. dreri.* 343 *ferror.* 344 *hij harleþe. & &, doppelt.* 346 *slow.* 347 *his þonkes. for stench go no fer.* 348 *ver.* 349 *i sikst : & sch st. schalt.* 350 *hine. schalt hen ne fle, noȝt fehlt.* 352 *i herde. in euer ich.* 354 *tormens. gret gome w' alle he nom.* 355 *pittes.* 356 *al hi. fol.* 357 *hi feld were.* 358 *boilinde.* 360 *some al a boue þe hed.* 361 *nose. op to þ' swere.* 362 *up fehlt. wel dere.* 363 *nauel.*

- & somme stode up to þe kne, : & cride & wope sore.
 365 & somme stode In boþe vêt, : & somme bote bi on;
 Ac deluolliche hi cride & wepe : euerichon.
 Nou þ^a such, quap þe deuelen, : war Inne þ^a schalt gon,
 Bote þ^a wolle anoþer speke : & to us turne anon.
 Hi nome & caste him In aput; : in Ihu anon he cride,
 370 & com vp anon hol & sound, : him ne luste no leng abide.
 þe deuelen anon in grete wrapþe : harlede him uerrere more,
 & broȝto him up aswiþe gret hul, : uol of sorwo & soro.
 He. stod & bihuld aboute, : þo he com up an hei;
 Him wondred of þe ucle gostes : þ^t he þer isei,
 375 þ^t alle þ^t he isei er : þer aȝen noȝt nere;
 Vp hor ton hi sete al uorcluzt, : & quaked al uor fere.
 In þe souȝþ half of þe hul : a deop water þer was & louȝ,
 þ^t foule stonck & caldore was : þen eny is oþer snouȝ;
 A norþerne wynd so uaste bleu, : þ^t him þouȝte is flech to rende.
 380 Euere sete þis seli gostes : & aȝen þe wynd hem wende,
 & quaked & chiuered uaste, : & dredde þe pyne stronge,
 & a bide as hose seiþ hor tyme, : hor deþ uorte auonge.
 Lo, quap on of þe deuelen, : þ^a nost noȝt wat is þis;
 bbote þ^a þi þoȝt þe sonore turne, : þ^a schalt sone iwite iwis.
 385 He nadde bote þis word isod, : þ^t þer ne com awynd blowe
 & smot allo þis seli gostes : in þis doope water wel lowe.
 þe norþerne wynd hem drof a doun, : & al myd one blaste
 þis gostes & þis knyȝt : amydde þe water caste.

v. 365 u. 366 fehlen in Ms. Eg. Vor boþe vet (so auch Ms. Cott.) fehlt bi; Mss. Laud u. Bodl. lesen wiþ. v. 366 Hinter cride fehlt jedenfalls inouȝ, und : als Zeichen des Halbverses ist hinter inouȝ zu setzen, (so in Ms. Cott. u. Bodl.). v. 375 Hinter he ist þer wegpunktirt. v. 381 ist wol zu lesen: in drede & pyne. v. 388 Ms. kynȝt st. knyȝt.

366 ac deluolliche hi cride y nou & wope euerich on. 367 sekest. þis deuelen. 368 ous. 369 in fehlt. 370 leste noþing. 371 gret. verror. 372 brouȝt. hel. 374 wondreþe. þer up. 375 þ^t he þ^t alle er isei (!). 376 uer cluyt. 377 lou. 378 stonc. þan. 379 a norþer wynd. blew. rente. 380 euer. holi (!) gostes. þis wynd. 381 quakeþe. chiuerþe. in drede & pine strong. 382 as wo seiþ. afong. 386 dep. 387 norþer. & alle mid on. 388 & alle þis gostes. þis water.

- Nammore pyne ne myzte (be) : of stronge (chele) & stenche,
 390 þen þis gostes þer Inne hadde, : hem ne myzte non at blenche.
 þo þe knyzt þis stronge pyne : of þis water uelde,
 He gan to crie on ihū crist, : þ' failede him swiþe selde,
 & anon wiþþoute eny lette : out of þis water he drou.
 Ac þis gostes bileuede þer : wiþ wo & sorwe Inou,
 395 Vor in þis water, þ' was so cold : & so uoule stonck also,
 þis gostes swomme up & doun, : hor wo nas neuer ido;
 fol. 28. þe deuelen orne ek up þe watere, : so mon deþ alonde;
 & won eny wolde clemere up : wiþ fet oþer wiþ honde,
 Anon hi drowe him doun azen, : þ' þer ne of scapode non;
 400 þer was wo & sorwe Inou : among hem euerichon.
 þis deuelen wende uorþ anon, : & þis seli knyzt eft nome
 & drowe him in asori stude, : þer hi neuer er ne come.
 Hi come & stode ouer aput, : wid & deop Inou,
 & brennynge smoke, þ' foule stonk, : out of þe putte drou,
 405 þ' þe knyzt vnnopþe stod : uor sori stench þer noi.
 Wreche gostes up þis put : in þis sori smoke he sei
 fle up & doun, al brennynge, : as spelden doþ of fure,
 & in to þe put eft uelle adoun, : wen hi ne miȝte no leng dure.
 Him þoȝte he was nei ouercome : uor þe blast þ' þer of drou,
 410 þer bi he wuste þ' in þe gronde : was pyne & wo Inou.
 Hou stondeſtou? þe deuelen sede, : þenkeþ þe her of wonder,
 Of þe swote smoke þ' her bloweþ, : & wat put be her vnder?
 In þis put is oure wonyng, : uor þe put of helle it is,
 & uor þ^a ous hast iserued wel, : her þ^a schalt wonye iwis,
 415 Vor alle þ' ous serueþ wel : her Inne scholle wende,

v. 389 *Hinter* myzte fehlt be, *hinter* stronge fehlt chele. v. 396 wo
 aus was corrigirt. v. 404 *Der Strich hinter* k in stonk kann hier wol
 nichts bedeuten.

389 no more. miȝt be. of strong chele & of stenche. 390 hou st.
 hem. ablenche. 391 þis knyzt. strong. 392 faleþ^a (!). wel selde. 393
 any. 394 gost. þere. soruy y now (!) 395 foul stonk. 397 *sourne*. water.
 398 clemen. 401 went. 404 a brenning. foul stong (!). þis putte. 406
 op of. 407 brennind. spiltren (!). 408 pette. fulle. miȝt. 410 wiste. wo
 & pine. 411 stondeſtu. þenchet. 412 herof st. þ' her. bloueþ. 413
 pette. woniing. 414 haste st. hast. here. 415 fo st. vor. here. schollet.

- &, be þ^a Inne her wiþ ous, : þ^a worst her wiþoute ende;
 þer uore we redeþ turne þi þoȝt : & do uous her monrede,
 & we scholleþ þe þen wei as þ^a come : al sauf aȝen lede,
 & þe tid anerþe al þi lif : richesse & Joie also,
 420 Vor we scholleþ euer þe fynde Inou, : as riȝt is þ^t we do.
 þo þis knyȝt uorsok hor bi heste, : as he hadde er ilome,
 Hi smyte hem adoun in to þis put, : & þis knyȝt wiþ hem nome.
 þo deppere þ^t hi þer Inne come, : þe braddere þe, put was,
 þ^t al þe wo, þ^t he sei er, : þer aȝen noȝt nas.
 425 Wiþ stench & wiþ oþer wo : þis knyȝt was so ouercome,
 þ^t is þoȝt toward ihu crist : him was nei bi nome;
 So muche pyne nas neuer iseie, : him þoȝte, as he uelde,
 þ^t he was al up þe poynt : þen gost uorto ȝelde.
 Ac our lord among al is wo : his grace him ȝef atelaste,
 430 So þ^t he þoȝte on ihu crist : & on him cride uaste.
 A smoke þer com up smyte anon, : & myd an stronge blaste
 þis knyȝt an hei aboue þis put, : & mony gostes, caste;
 þis knyȝt wirlede in þis blast, : so spelden doþ, wel wide,
 Ate laste he liȝte adoun : aboue þe put biside.
 435 þer he stod & bi huld aboute : as mon þ^t witles were,
 Vor pyne þ^t he hadde ihad, : he nuste hou he com þere.
 þo he hadde þer longo istonde : & al ono biholdo aboute,
 þer com blaste out of þis put : of deuelen agret route,
 & stode bi him aboute, : nywo as þei it wore;
 440 He ne sei hem, as him þoȝte, : neuer bote þo þere.
 Hi bihulde him wel grisliche, : & grennynde al aboute:
 Wi stondeþou þus al one? hi sede, : þ^a schalt come to oure route!
 Wat, tolde oure felawes þe : þ^t þe put of helle þis is?

v. 417 *Ms.* uous *st.* ous. v. 428 *Ms.* aȝelde; a *fehlt in den and. Mss. u. ist wol verschrieben.* v. 439 *Statt it haben die and. Mss. hi oder heo, Ms. Eg. e.*

416 & be þ^a her Inne wit ous, here. 417 torn. here. 418 þ^a a wei. saf. 420 scholleþe þ^a euer. 421 ylome. 423 deppore. braddore. 424 alle. 425 alle oþer. 428 pointe. ȝelde. 429 suich grace him. at. 431 w^t a strong. 432 a boue an hei þis pet. 433 wirleþ. 434 at. 436 ihed. neste how. 437 pere long. bihold. 438 come blast. deuete. 439 stop. al aboute. nwe. hi *st.* it. 441 & grenneþ. 442 al alone. our rouste. 443 our felawes. is þis.

- It nys noȝt so; ac þ^a schalt : iwite war it is;
 445 Nostou noȝt, it is oure riȝte : to lie euermo,
 þⁱ wo myd lesynges men bitraie, : bote it mowe oþer go?
 & also oure felawes lowe þe : þⁱ þis was þe put of helle;
 Ac þ^a schalt þuder come wiþ ous, : & þⁱ soþe (we) wollep þe telle.
 þe deuclen harledo þis knyȝt uorþ, : þⁱ wo was him of drawe,
 450 þⁱ him were leuer þen eny þing : þⁱ he were of lif dawe.
 So þⁱ hi come to agret water, : deop & brod Inouȝ;
 A strong myst, þⁱ stonc swiþe stronge, : up of þis water drouȝ
 Of brunston & of oþer wo, : so strong stenc neuer he ne sei,
 þⁱ myd al þe pyne of þe world : ho miȝte enes stoude þer noi.
 455 A brugge þer was ouer þe water, : smallere ne myȝte non be;
 þe smoke was so þicke aboute, : þⁱ vnneþe me myȝte hire ise.
 Lo, sede þe sori deuclen, : we seggeþ þe iwis
 þⁱ vnder þis water dep Inouȝ : þe put of helle is;
 & þⁱ þ^a schalt sono iwite, : uor þ^a schalt uorþ anon
 460 & ouer þis water : up þis brugge gon,
 & we þe scholle sende awynd, : þⁱ schal þe amydde caste,
 & our felawes, þⁱ beþ byneþe, : scholleþ þe holde uaste
 & drawe þe uorþ wiþ hem : to helle gronde anon;
 Com nou forþ, & þ^a schalt : up þis brugge gon.
 465 Hi nome þis seli knyȝt anon : & up þis brugge drowe,
 & made him go þer is vnþonkes : wiþ wrechedes Inowe.
 Vor þre þinges vuele Inouȝ : up þis brugge were:
 þe on was þⁱ heo was so hei, : þⁱ vnneþe me myȝte for fere
 þer up go & so deop adoun : habbe so grisliche siȝte;
 470 þe oþer was þⁱ heo was so narw, : þⁱ vnneþe me myȝte
 þer upe sette eny fot, : þⁱ he ne ucl adoun anon;
 þe bridde was þⁱ heo was so slider, : þⁱ mo ne scholde þer on
 noȝt gon,

v. 445 u. 446 *fehlen in Ms. Eg.* v. 448 *Vor wollep fehlt we im Ms.* v. 451 Inouȝ *aus Inow corrigirt.* v. 460 *Vor water fehlt suete (Cott.).*

444 hit is nout so. whare. 445 nostu. riȝt. 446 w^a. 447 our.
 448 we wollep. 449 harled. to drawe. 451 a suide gret. 452 stonk
 suiþe foule. 453 stenche. 454 wit alle pine. 455 bregge. smallore.
 456 he hⁱ miȝt i se. 460 þis suete water. brigge. 461 send. 463 draue.
 466 dere. wit wreccches y nowe. 468 he. 469 grislich. 470 nare. 471 op.
 472 scholþ. noȝt *fehlt.*

- Bote me slide & uelle adoun, : so wis neuer he nere.
 þes þre þinges þis seli knyzt : brozte in grot fere,
 475 Vor heo was narw, slider, & hei; : he ne scholde him so bi telle,
 & he glide in eny half, : þ' he ne uelle in to helle.
 481. 40. þer uppe he was wiþ strengþ ibrozt : & Imad þer up gon.
 So gret drede, as him þozte, : nadde neuer man non.
 Ac sone he þozte on ihu crist, : þ' so ofte him sauædo er,
 480 & cride on is holi name, : þ' he hulpe him þer;
 & gon to go baldeloker, : & þe Inner more he com,
 þe hardiere him þozte he was : & þe betere herte nom,
 & þe braddere was is wei; : so longe uorþ he eode,
 þ' heo was so brod, þ' þer myzte : gon up a cart uor neode,
 485 & so longe þ' twei cartes myzte : mete hem wel Inou5.
 þis knyzt þo wel baldeliche : as maister uorþ him drouz.
 þo douclen stodo byncþe þe brugge : & iscio him so uaste gon,
 þ' of al þe wo þ' hi him dudo : ne ouercome him nozt on,
 & þozte, it was uor nozt : after him to honte more;
 490 Wel grisliche hi gonne zelle, : & cride & wepe sore,
 þ' of jellynde þ' hi made : him þozte grettere fere,
 þen of al þe pyne þ' he hadde er, : so grisliche was þe bere.
 Hor oweles hi nome & crokes, : & toward him caste an hei,
 Ac þer nas non þ' myzte him touche, : ne non come him nei.
 495 So þ' al sauf wiþ alle Ioie : ouer þe water he drouz,
 & þe denelen bi hynde were : wiþ sorwe & sore Inou3,
 & lette him go wider he wolde, : & ne fondede him nammore,
 & helden hem clanliche ouercome, : & þ' hem aþozte sore.

v. 485 Von hier ab fehlen in Ms. Bodl. 80 Verse, bis V. 565 des Ms. Eg.; der nächste Vers ist: þis place þat we Inne beþ : I wene þ' knowest it nouzt. v. 488 im Ms. fehlt ; ; hinter ne ist ein zweites ne wegpunktirt. v. 490 Ms. cride; trotz der Abkürzung für ri ist noch ein i gesetzt. v. 496 Im Ms. Laud ist hier ein Vers zugesetzt.

473 slidde. fel. 474 þis. þingis. 475 he. nare & sliper. 477 op. 479 so ouste (!) him saueþ er. 480 holþe. 481 gau. þ' baldeloker. þe Innore more. cam. 482 hardiore. beter. 483 braddore. & so long ford. 484 he. a carte. nede. 485 long. 487 fast. 488 alle þe. 489 & pouzte þ' honti. 490 zolle. wope. 491 zolling. grettere. 492 alle þe. hi st. he. grislich. 494 non vor come fehlt. 495 þis water. drow. 496 bi hinde him. soru. 497 let. vuþer. fonded. 498 help.

- þe knyzt wende uorþ sauf Inouȝ, : þ' he hadde er dore aboȝt;
 500 He þonkede uaste ihū crist : þ' hi ne siwede him noȝt.
 þ' water he passede sauf Inouȝ, : & verrere þen woi nom;
 þe contreie him þoȝte murie Inouȝ, : þo he þer on com;
 þe uerrere þ' he wunde, : þo more loie he sei.
 So longe þ' he sei awal, : swiþe noble & hei;
 505 So noble work nas neuer isei, : as him þoȝte þer on was;
 A noble ȝat he sei þer on, : þ' noblere non nas;
 þ' ȝat ȝeynde swiþe brizte, : of gold as þei it were,
 Vol of ȝymmes presious, : þ' richere none nere.
 Him þoȝte, ar he þuder come, : is wei longe ilaste.
 510 þo he com aluto nor, : he stod & bihuld uaste.
 þe ȝat wende up aȝen him, : & anon myd þe dede
 þer sprong out aswote smul, : þ' wide bigan to sprede,
 þ' him þoȝte, þei al þe world : swote spices were,
 So muche swotnesse no myȝte ȝoue : as þulke breþ þere.
 515 In so grot loie him þoȝte he was, : þ', þei he hadde be ibroȝt
 In al þe wo þ' he was on, : hit nolde him groue noȝt.
 In he bihuld at þis ȝat, : þo he com þer nei:
 More clernesse no miȝte be, : him þoȝte, þen he sei.
 An he wolde þer Inne wende, : aȝen him þer com gon
 520 A proceession uair Inouȝ, : of noble men echon,
 Wiþ crois & wiþ taperes, : wiþ baners swiþe clere,
 þ' folc bi hynde ironestod, : ech bi is Iuere:
 Bishops somme & erchodekenes, : & monekes & frere,
 & ech, him þoȝte, in þe abit : þ' hi werede anerþe here.
 525 Miȝt þe moute loie þ' miȝte be : þis knyzt hi gonne auonge,

v. 513 steht im Ms. am Ende der Seite hinter V. 515; seine Stellung vor 514 ist durch a und b bezeichnet. — Nach V. 540 folgen in d. Mss. Ky. Laud (und Hudl.) über 80 Verse, die hier, sowie in Ms. Cott., fehlen; in Ms. Ky. sind es die Verse 540—625, in Ms. Laud 496—584.

499 wend. 500 fast. sweþe. 501 passeþ. ferror. 502 contrei. þer
 ouer. 503 forþer. wente forþ. 504 long. an wal. 505 was. y seie.
 506 noblere. 507 precious. non. 508 long. 510 biheld. 511 w' st. myd.
 512 swote smul. 513 alle. swote spices. 514 sotnesse. ȝiue. þilk. 516 alle.
 greuy. 517 þan st. þou. 518 com som (!). 521 baneris. 522 wit folc
 bi hynde renteneþ resteneþ euerich bi his iuere (!). 523 bischopes some.
 erchodekenes. monkis. 524 & euerich. he st. hi. 525 Miȝ. mist. afong.

& ladde him In wiþ Ioie Inou3 : of solas & of songe.
 þo þis murie song was ido, : to him sone þer come
 Twoie, as it maistres were, : & bi þe hond him nome,
 Hi wilcomede him wel mildeliche, : & þonked our lord uaste,
 530 þ' zef him so good bileue, : þ' so studeuastliche ilaste.
 Hi ladde him aboute & scewede him : þ' lond uer & nei :
 So muche clernesse & oþer Ioie : him þo3te neuer he ne sei;
 Vor, as þe sonne bi nemeþ þ' list : of þe candeale aboute mydday,
 Al so it bynom þe sonne leom, : þ' list þ' he þer isay.
 535 So brod & long þe place was, : þ' he ne mi3te non ende ise,
 Al murie med & suote floures, : swetttere ne mi3te non be,
 Tren also wiþ noble frut, : þ' swote smulde Inou3.
 So gret swotnesse al aboute : of ech place drou3,
 þ' þer wiþoute mete & drynke, : him þou3te, euermo
 540 He mi3te libbe wiþ alle Ioie, : 3if he mi3to þer among go.
 Ac þ' ne laste bote lute stounde, : þ' þe leme ne wiþdrou3;
 Ac naþeles, þei it lute laste, : hi were alle uolle Inou3.
 þis kny3t stod & bihuld aboute, : & ri3te stat vnder stod;
 So uol he was of þis holi leom, : þ' so delicious was & good,
 545 þ', þei he lyuede, him þo3te, euermo : & neuereft mete ete,
 He ne scholde neuer to mete luste, : so good was þe leom & swete.
 Lo, sede þis oþer gost : þ' him scewede al þis place,
 Nou þ' hast somdel iseie : of our lordes grace :
 Of pyne þ' wreche gostes : habbeþ uor hor mysdede,
 550 & of Ioie þ' gode gostes : In parays doþ lede,
 & somdel ek of þe grete Ioie : þ' In heuene is;
 & ech day we beþ yued enes : wiþ such Ioie & blis,
 & þonno beþ we al day uollo Inou3, : uorte our lord ous more sende:

v. 543 Vor ri3te stat *fehlt* his.

526 In *fehlt*. song. 527 & þo. meri. 529 hij welcomeþe. þonkeþ*
 531 hij. 532 ne of ioie (!). him þo3te him (!). 533 candle. 534 þe list.
 þere. 536 al meri. sote. swetter. 537 tres. fruy3t. smelþe sote. 538
 suetnesse of al aboute of eche. 540 3if he mi3t. 542 fol y nou. 543
 biholþ. & his ri3t. 544 leme. delicious. 545 ne ete. 546 him ne
 scholle. leste. 547 scheweþ. 548 oure. 549 of pine. wrecce. 550
 paradis. 551 heuen. 552 eche dai. 553 þan be we. for st. uolle. forþ
 oure.

Ac such Ioie hi þ' in heuene beþ : habbe wiþoute ende,
 555 & 3ut somdel more, : uor hit ne woneþ hem neuermo;
 & we ne beþ aday bote enes Ined, : uorte þ' we þuder go,
 & wenne þ' we þuder comeþ, : we scholleþ wiþouten ende,
 & þ', 3if þ' it wolt aseruy : þuder uorte wende;
 As þi wille is þ' miȝt do, : wen þ' comest to erþe iwis,
 560 & þuder þ' most aȝen, : uor al tyme it is;
 & 3if þ' wolt þer good lif lede, : þi mede þ' miȝt ise,
 & also, wat pynes þe abideþ, : 3if þ' wolt luþer be.
 Aȝen þ' most wendo anon; : go uorþ a godes name,
 & go sikerliche, uor þo deuelen : mowe do þo nammore schame:
 565 Adrad hi beþ wel sore of þe, : & aschamed in ech side;
 A godes name go uorþ þi wei, : uor þ' ne miȝt no leng abide!
 A, sire, mercy! quaþ þis knyȝt, : wat so me euer bitide,
 A fot Inele fram ȝou go, : wrechede goþ so wide,
 Ac let me bileue wiþ ȝou her, : uor, 3if i' fram ȝou wende,
 570 Adrad icham of þe deucl : þ' he myd sunne me scende.
 Nai, beu frere, quaþ þis oþer, : þ' miȝt as wel be stille;
 Aȝen þ' schalt to erþe anon, : þ' miȝt do þer þyn wille;
 Aȝen þ' schalt to erþe anon, : uor siker þ' schalt so.
 Alas, (alas,) quaþ þis knyȝt, : wat schal i' nou do?

v. 554 Vor such Ioie ist in wegpunktirt; die Originalhandschrift las wol : in such Ioie — beþ, wie Mss. Cott. Laud u. Bodl.; darauf deutet auch in Ms. Eg. in vor more. v. 561 Ms. leto st. ledo. v. 572 steht unten am Ende der Seite; der Anschluss ist mit a—b bezeichnet. Nach V. 572 fehlen hier durch Versehen des Schreibers 2 Verse, die in allen and. Mss. stehen; die erste Halbz. von V. 573 muss heissen : a godes half wend aȝen anon, so in d. and. Mss. — v. 574 Ms. alas einmal; alle and. Mss. alas alas, wie auch das Versmass verlangt.

554 ac in such ioie hi þ' in heuen beþ: beþ wit oute ende. 555 in more. waneþ him (I). 557 whan we, þ' fehlt. wit oute nende. 558 & 3if þ' hit wolt of serui. forto. 559 wil. 560 alle. 561 þere. lede. 562 & fehlt. 564 ne mowe þ' do namore. 565 of schamet. 567 what me so. 568 i nel fro ȝo gon. wrechede fehlt. 569 me let. w' ȝow ȝer (I). fro ȝe. 570 me fehlt. 572 dere. Nach 572 folgen die Verse:

& 3if þ' seruest wel our lord siker þ' miȝt be
 aȝen come hider to ous & suþþe to heuen fle
 a godes half wenþ' aȝen a non . for siker þ' schalt so.

574 alas alas. now.

- 575 Al þe Ioie þ' i' habbe iseie, : nou it worþ me bynome,
 & to þe wrechede þ' is anerþe, : alas, schal i' come.
 Al wepynde out ate gate : hi broȝte him ate laste;
 & anon, so he was wiþoute, : þ' ȝat hi made uaste.
 As he com er, wiþ dreri mod : þe wei aȝen he nom.
- 580 Ac, wen eny deucl þ' pyned him er : aȝen him awer com,
 As wode screwen (hi) flowen him uaste, : hi ne dorste abide him noȝt.
 Atelaste þis knyȝt was : to þe halle ibroȝt,
 As þu holi companye : þuderward to him wonde.
 Adoun he sat softe þer, : uorte our lord him grace sende.
- 585 As he sat & bi huld aboute, : þer come In sone þer
 Al þis noble companye, : þ' aȝen him com er.
 Alle hi honourede him uaire : & herede him wel uaste,
 & ihu also, godes sone, : þ' is bileuo so wel ilasto.
 Beu frere, he sede, wen þ' hast : so strong penaunce idriuc,
- 590 Siker be þe þ' þyne sunnes clanliche : beþ uorȝiue;
 Loke, wen þ' comst to erþe aȝen, : clene lif þ' þ' lede,
 þ' þ' neuereft in pyne come : uor sunne ne mysdede;
 þ' most do þe henne anon, : uor atom in þyne londe
 It dawepþ cler, & is nei day, : as i' vnderstonde,
- 595 & þe priour wiþ proccession : to þe ȝate comeþ sone,
 To loke war þ' be icome, : as riȝt is uorto dono;
 & bote he þe fynde þer, : he wole make þe ȝat anon
 & be sikor þ' þ' ne comest nammore, : & hamward dreri gon.
 þis knyȝt hi broȝte out of þis halle, : & blessed him echon,
- 600 & biteite him god, lif & soule, : uel & fleesch & bon.
 Vorþ he wende dreriliche, : bote as he moste nede do.

Nach v. 577 u. 578 hat Ms. Laud je einen Vers mehr. v. 581 Im Ms. fehlt hi vor flowen. v. 582 Im Ms. fehlt :. v. 589 he sede auch in Mss. Bodl. u. Eg.; Cott. hat hi, Laud heo sede; hi ist wol richtiger. v. 590 þe auch in Ms. Eg.; die and. Mss. þou. v. 590 : ist vor clanliche zu setzen.

575 alle. ich abbe. 576 schal ich nou come. 577 weping. atte. at laste. 578 & fehlt. þer wit oute. 579 þen wei. 581 hi flowe. 582 at þe laste. 583 company. 584 sente. 586 compani. come. 587 wel faire. 588 laste. 589 hi sede. such st. so. 590 siker þ' be. þin sinnes. þe beþ. 591 lok. comest. 592 ne come. ne for mis dede. 593 athom. dyn. 594 dawet clere. 595 prior. 596 wher. 598 ne fehlt. 599 blessep. 600 bi tok. 601 wente.

- & rízt as he com to þis ȝat, : þe priour com also
 Aȝen him wiþ proccession, : to loke hou it were.
 Anon so ho hadde þe ȝat vnloke, : þe knyzt ho foud þere.
 605 þer was Ioie & blisse Inouȝ, : þo hi to gadore come.
 Wiþ song & wiþ orisons : þen knyzt out hi nomo,
 & ladde him to chirche anon, : & herede our lord uaste.
 þis knyzt biuore þe heie weued : akne adoun him caste,
 & uaste in is orisons : viſtene dawes he lay,
 610 & herede our swete lord uaste : boþe nyzt & day.
 & suþþe in is bare flech : þe holi crois he nom
 & wende to þe holi lond, : & holi mon bicom,
 & no tolde neuer of þe world, : bote as he were in þoȝte,
 & wende him uorþ er ſimpliche, : as him noþing rouȝte.
 615 Al ofte he tolde of alle men : þ' in parais were;
 As him þoȝte, greie monekes : in meſt Ioie he sei þere,
 None men in so gret Ioie, : no in so gret honour ho ne sei:
 Ne no wonder ſikorliche, : uor þe ordre is noble & hoi.
 Wen ȝe habbeþ nou alle ihurd, : hou our lord ſend is grace
 620 S. patric, þulke purgatorie : to vynde in þulke place,
 Vorto warny men aboute : hor ſunnes her to beto,
 Vor þe loue of ihū criſt : & is moder ſuete:
 Betep̃ alle ȝoure ſunne her, : as god wole ȝou grace ſonde,
 þ' we wiþþoute oþer pyne : to parais henne wende.

v. 606 u. 609 *Ms.* orisons. v. 614 er, in *Ms. Cott. fehlend*, = euer.
 v. 615 Al *wol st. ac.* v. 624 we *st. 3e.*

605 hij. 607 him forþ. 608 a fore þe heie hanter. anon *st.* adoun.
 610 boþe *fehlt.* 611 fleſch. 612 wente. 613 neuereft. as he euer were
 in þouȝt. 614 went. *erfehlt.* ne rouȝte. 615 ac ofte. 616 grei monkes.
 617 non men. hous *st.* honour. 619 ou hour (!) lord ſende. 621 for to.
 hor *st.* her (!). 622 & of his. 624 þ' *3e.*

- Seint patrik com þorw god . to prechi in yrlonde,
 To teche þe riȝte bilene . of ihū to vnderstonde.
 So fol of wormes was þe lond, . þ^t mon ne miȝte gon
 In som stude for wormes, . þat nas wemmed an on.
 5 Seint patrik bad oure lord . þat lond deliuered were
 Of þe foule wormes, . þat non ne come þere.
 Oure lord herde is bone, . vor þer miȝte neuer eft come
 No foul worm in þat lond, . þat is lif nas bi nome.
 Gras þat groweþ in þe lond, . ne erþe of þe lond al so,
 10 Ne þoleþ no venim in þe lond . neiȝ hem beo ido;
 No worm ne comeþ þer, . þat he nis anon lif les,
 Bote alute schort euede, . & ȝut it is tail les.
 fol.120 Muche clannesse and muche god, . whose vnderstonde,
 Vor þe loue of seint patrik . oure lord dude in þat londe.
 15 A god monnes schep was stole; . to seint patrik com tidinge;
 He het, whose it hedde istole, . aȝen hit to bringe.
 þe gode mon het so ofte, . ac aȝen com hit nouȝt.
 In an heiȝ day, as þe folk . to chirche was ibrouȝt,
 Seint patrik het, ȝif in þe chirche . ani mossel were
 20 Of þe schep, þ^t it scholde blete . among hem alle þere.
 þo gan it blete in is wombe . þ^t hedde þe schep istole,
 Among þe men, þat it ne miȝte . no leng ben ihole.
 Sore he was aschamed . þat men for þef him knewe;
 He bad milce and ore, . and bicom wel trewe.
 25 Now hadde seint patrik . awone, ofte ilome
 To aloute to ech crois, . whar so he euer come.
 A day, as he wende aboute . prechinge in þe londe,
 Seint patrik aloute to ech crois . þ^t he seiȝ owhare stonde.
 A crois þer stod, þ^t men seiȝe, . ac he ne seiȝ it nouȝt,
 30 þer fore he loutede not þer to . men wondrede in here þouȝt,
 And ashte whi he loutede noȝt . to þ^t crois þere.
 þis holi mon bi heol aboute . and ashte whare it were:
 He ne miȝte þis crois seo; . in gret þouȝt he stod.
 Gret wonder hedde þe volk, . and wende he were wod.

v. 5 Vor lond fehlt þe oder þat. v. 17 Am Rande : Miraculum.
 v. 26 Ueber crois ist im Ms. † geschr. v. 32 bi heol st. bi heold.

- 35 þo seide a vois to hem: . ne misbileue 3e nou3t!
 þeiz he ne mowe hit iseo, . ne wondreþ in oure þou3t,
 Vor hit is vor mi sunne . þat mine bones liggeþ here,
 And mid 3ow i speke, . þis holi mon to skere;
 A sarzin ich was ou erþe, . mi soule in helle is;
 40 Vor mine bones liggeþ so nei3, . he siþ not þe crois iwia.
 Euere þe gode mon prechinde . þe contrei out sou3te.
 A stude he fond bare, . þ' no fruit forþ ne brou3te;
 þau3 me sewe and sette, . þer ne com forþ non þere.
 Seint patrik bad oure lord . tokninge, whi it were.
 45 In þe erþe mid is staf . he made a cerle aboute:
 þer bicom a deop put, . þat men hedden of gret douto.
 þis godemon wondrede whi it was, . ac angel him sede:
 þat þer was apurgatorie, . þ' ech mon mi3te of drede;
 Soulen weren þer inne ido, . here sunnes vorto bete
 50 þat heo ne betten not on erþe, . ar heo here lif lete;
 And, were aman quik oþer ded . þ' þer inne come,
 He ne scholde habbe oþer purgatorie . ar þe day of dome,
 Ac after he scholde to heuene, . 3if he were god ifounde,
 And al so, 3if he luþer were, . into helle grounde.
 55 Oure lord tok seint patrik a staf . wiþ is owne honde,
 þat he fond wiþ purgatorie, . iheried beo godes sonde.
 In yrlande is 3et þat staf . wiþ nobleie inow,
 And vor relike iholde, . and elles were wow.
 Seint patrik in þulke stude, . as þis purgatorie is,
 60 Of religion bi gan an hous, . þat 3ut stont iwia,
 And chanons made þer, . as 3et beþ also.
 þe put he lette vaste close, . þat nomon come þer to.
 In þe churchyard þe put is, . toward þe est side,
 Est vram þe heize wened, . as men scheweþ wide.
 65 Walled hit is aboute, . and vaste loke þe 3at;
 þe prior witeþ þe keize, . þat non come þer at.
 Biseint patrikes dai3e . men wende þer inne ilome,
 And supþe also moni on, . ac fewe a3en þer come.
 And pilke þat come a3en, . of þat heo sei3en, tolde,
 70 As hit is in þe hous iwrite . and priueliche iholde.
 þe manere is of ech mon . þ' þer inne went,
 þat it beo to amende is sunne, . 3if oure lord him grace sent.
 To þe bischop of þe londe . he schal him vurst schrine,
 And bidde leue to go þat wei, . to amende is liue.

v. 36 oure = 3oure, vgl. V. 259. v. 45 Ms. cerle st. cercle. v. 45 Ms. he made a cerle he made; das 2. he made zu tilgen. v. 47 Vor angel fehlt an. v. 48 Ms. þat mit Zeichen der Abkürzung von er über þ. v. 55 a staf auch in Ms. Bodl. (u. Land). v. 66 Ms. nom st. non.

Purgatorium sci Patrici abbatis.*)

Ms. Laud beginnt sofort mit dem Fegfeuer; die in den andern Mss. vorhergehenden 54 Verse fehlen.

SEint paterik þoru godes grace : makede ane put in Irlonde,
þat seint patrike purgatorie is icleoped : ȝeot, ase ich onder stonde,
Ore louerd him bi tok ane staf : mid is owene honde,
þat he fond þulke purgatorie with, : i hered beo godes sonde!
5 In Irlonde is ȝeot þilke staf i wust : dereworþeliche i novȝ,
For gret relike he is i holde, : and elles it were wouȝ.
Seint paterik in þulke stude, : þat his purgatorie is,
Of religion bi gan an hous, : þat ȝeot stant i wis;
Ant Chanoynes þare inne he makede, : ase ȝeot þare beoth al so.
10 þane put he let faste closi a boutē, : þat noman ne come þar to.
In þe churchē ȝerd is þat ilke putt, : riȝt toward þe Est side,
Riȝt est fram þe heize Auȝter, : þat manie men ȝwylenē souȝten wide.
He is bi walled faste a boutē, : and faste i loke þe ȝate;
And þe prior haueth þe keize in warde, : þat no man ne mot In þar ate.
15 Al bi seint paterikes daiȝe : men wenden þudere i lome,
And sethþe also mani on, : and fewe aȝen þare come.
Ake þulke þat þare comen aȝen, : of þat heo i seiȝen, heo tolde,
Ase it is in þe house i write : and in priue conseile i holde.
fol. 97. þe manere is of euerech man : þat for soþe þudere i went,
20 þat it beo to bete is sunnes, : ȝif ore louerd him grace (sent).
To þe bischope of þe lond : furst he schal him schriue,
And bidde him leue þene wey to go, : in amendement of is liue.

*) So der Titel in rother Schrift rechts am Rande; links steht in schwarzer kleiner Schrift De purgatorio sci patrici. Die ersten 2 Verse sind Zusatz. v. 9 nt in ant ist klein übergeschr. v. 13 Ms. abooute. v. 20 sent am Ende fehlt im Ms.

- 75 Ac þe bischop rat azen, . and resons wole schewe,
 And seþ þat vele þider goþ, . ac azen comeþ bote fewe.
 3if þe mon be stable . of þat he haþ ibede,
 þe bischop wole lettres make . to þe priour of þe stude.
 þe priour wole eke rede . vorto change is þouȝt;
 80 Ac, whanne he siþ him studefast, . þat he nele leuen nouȝt,
 Mid gret procession . to þe put he worþ ibrouȝt.
 And 3if me ne mai þere . ȝut change is þouȝt,
 Into chirche hi wolen him lede . & setten him on kneo;
 þere he schal viſ(t)ene dawes . in is orison beo.

- 85 þe procession schal turne azen, . as riȝt is to done,
 And after þe fiftene dawes(!) . bringen him þider eft sone.
 Bote he come in certein time azen, . wiþ gret deol and sore
 Heo torneþ azen, & siker beþ . þat he ne comeþ na more.

- HJt bi fel bi king steuens day, . þ^t now late was,
 90 Of akniȝt, þat het owein, . awel wonder cas.
 To þe bischop to schrift . þat kniȝt owein com,
 And repentaunce of is sunne . & deol and serwe nom.
 þe bischop him gan to chide . vor þat he hedde mis do,
 And seide, he was manne worst, . vorto sunge so;
 95 Me ne miȝte do him such wo, . þat he nere worþi more.
 þe kniȝt mid sor herte . wep and siȝte sore.
 Whanne, he seide, icham monne worst . & worst habbe ido,
 To þe sunne þat gretteȝt is . mest penaunce mot þer to,
 Whanne among alle men . mest sunfol icham, alas,

- 100 Strongest penaunce ichulle take . þ^t euere ifounde was:
 fol. 121 Ichulle take godes grace . and in his name wende
 To seint patrikes purgatorie, . sende what god me sende.
 Ou, beu frere, quaþ þat bischop, . beo stille! whi seistou so?
 Crist for bede þat þou neuer . such folie ne do!
 105 Vneþe comeþ ani azen . þat þider deþ wende;
 Nolde god þ^t þou it dust, . bodi and soule to schende!
 And wend into religion, . & lef þer to þi liues ende:
 And þou schalt þi sunne bete, . such grace god wole þe sende.
 Certes, sire, quaþ þe kniȝt, . þow miȝt as wel beo stille,
 110 Vor ichulle þat dede do, . do god bi me is wille;
 So muche as ichabbe iserued, . ine may habbe of wo;
 þer fore sei what ischal, . vor siker ichulle it go.

- Ake þe bischop schal rede heom þare aȝein : and manie resones schewe,
 And segge þat manie þudere wendeth, : and aȝein þare comieth fewe.
 25 Ake, ȝif he is stable in is þouȝt, : for al þat men him habbez i bede,
 þe bischop him wole is lettre make : to þe prior of þe stude.
 þe prior him wole al so rede i novȝ : for to chaungi is þouȝt;
 And, ȝwane he siȝkȝ him studefast, : þat he nele bi leue it nouȝt,
 In to church he wole him lede : and sette him a doun a kne;
 30 Fiftene dawes he schal þare : in is oresones beo.
 And ȝif heo ne mouwen for no þing : maken chaungi is þouȝt,
 With gret procession of preostes : to þe putte he worth i brouȝt;
 With þe croiz and with þe haliwatur : heo schullen blessi him ech on,
 Him sulf he schal him blessi al so, : and þanne into þe putte gon;
 35 And þat procession schal tuiȝne aȝen, : ase riȝt is for to done.
 A morwe In þulke tyme : heo schullen como þudere eft sone,
 And, bote heo finden him þanne aȝen i come, : with gret deol and sor
 Heo schullen tuiȝne a ȝein, and sikere beoth : þat he ne comeȝ aȝen non more.
- Hit bi fel bi þe kingus daiȝe steuene, : þat novþe late was,
 40 Of a kniȝt, þat heiȝte sire Ovȝayn, : a swiþe wonder cas.
 To þe bischop þis kniȝt eode, : and to schrifte to him he cam,
 In grete repentaunce of is sunnes : deol and sorewe to him he nam.
 þe bischop bi gan to chide faste : for þat he hadde mis do,
 And seide þat he was manne worst, : for to sunegun so,
 45 And seide þat he nemiȝte so muche schame a fonge, : þat he nere wuiȝþe more.
 þe kniȝt sat with careful heorte, : he siȝte and weop ful sorc.
 Sire, seide þe kniȝt, ȝwan ich habbe : manne worst ido,
 To þe sunne þat gretteȝt is, : mest penaunce mot þar to,
 And ȝif ich a mong alle men : mest sunful am, alas,
 50 þe gretteȝte penaunce ichulle take : þat euere bi founde was:
 Ichulle me take to godes grace : and in is name i wende
 Into seint paterikes purgatorie, : and take þat god me wole sende.
 Ov, beu frere, quath þe bischop, : be stille! ȝwi seistþov so?
 Crist for beode þat þov euere : swiȝch folie do!
 55 Onneþe comeȝ þare ani a ȝen : þat doth þare In i wende;
 Nolde god þat þov þe dede duedeȝt, : bodi and soule to schende!
 Ake wend into religion, and bi lef þare : to þine liues ende:
 þine sunnes þou miȝt bete wel, : ȝif god þe wole grace sende.
 Certes, sire, quath þis kniȝt, : ase wel þov miȝt beo stille,
 60 For þulke penaunce ichulle do, : ȝif it is godes wille;
 For ase muche ase ich habbe of serued, : Ine mai nouȝt habe of wo;
 þere fore seiȝe ȝwat i schal, : for þudere ichulle go.

v. 23 heom st. him. v. 29 ff. Diese Reihenfolge der Verse ist un-
 zweifelhaft die richtige. v. 32 Ms. precession. v. 33 u. 34 Zusatz, fehlen
 in den and. Mss. v. 34 into aus inte corr. v. 53 v in seistþov klein
 übergeschr. v. 54 Ms. eure mit übergeschr. e. v. 61 Ms. habe st. habbe.

- þe bischop præchede him faste, . vorte change is þouzt;
 Ac ate laste, þo he saiz . þat it was al for nouzt,
 115 To þe prior of þe stude . lettres he made sone,
 þat he scholde bi him do, . as bi such was to done.
 þe priour of þe stude him præchede vaste . & seide resouns inowe,
 3if he miȝte chaungo is þouzt, . þ' ho þer of wiȝ drowe.
 Ac al was for nouzt, . as seiþ(l)ate nende:
 120 He nolde for noþing leue . þat perylous wey to wende.
 þe priour him nom biþe hond . and to chirche him brouȝte.
 þer efel adoun akneo . & oure lordes grace bi souȝte;
 In fastinge and in orisons . viſtene niȝt he lay,
 To bidde oure lordes grace; . & þe viſteneþe day,
 125 þe couent com abouten him, . & oþer preſtes al so
 And clerkes, wiȝ procession, . þe seruise vorte do.
 Vor him heo songen an heiz masse . & on god crieden vaste,
 Oure lordes vlesch and is blod . heo ȝeuen him ate laste,
 And ſprengden him mid holi water, . & here orisons sede.
 130 Wiȝ crois and wiȝ procession . to þe put heo gonnen him lede,
 And heize songe þe letanie, . & holi water bere,
 & alle godes halewen beden . þat heo is help were.
 þe prior vnleȝ þe puttes dore . among hem echon.
 Beufreſe, eſeide, her is þi wey . þat þ' woldest gon;
 135 3if þow wolt do bi red, . þi þouzt þou ſchalt wende
 And oþer manere þi ſunnes beto, . as god wole grace sende;
 Vor vewe þer comeþ aȝen . of hem þat wenden yn bifore,
 Ac for tormens and for wo . lif & soule for lore.
 Certes, ſire, quaþ þe kniȝt, . rede what þow me rede,
 140 þe wei ich nime in godes name, . to amende mi mis dede;
 Vor is loue þ' vs bouȝte . biddeþ vor me echon!
 Lif & soule i^e him bitake . & in is name yn gon.
 He blessede him, & ȝeode yn, . & bitok vlesch and bon.
 þe prior ſprengde holi water, . & lek þe dore anon.
 145 þis gode kniȝt wende forþ, . baldeliche and vaste,
 Bi an holw wey vnder erþe, . on god is herte ecaſte;
 He ne seiȝ not vor derkhede, . ac nouzt he him agaste.
 So longe, him þouȝte, þat e ſaiȝ . vair liȝt ate laste;
 þideward ewende, so þat ecom . þere neiȝ.
 150 þe faireſte feld þat miȝte beo . ate weiȝes ende e seiȝ.
 þer inne he wente murie; . amidde þe feld e fonde
 þe nobleſte halle þat miȝte beo . a where in ani londe.
 Riȝt cler nas þe weder nouzt, . bote as it were neiȝ eue.
 To bi holde þat noble werk, . aſtounde he gan bi leue;

v. 119 Vor seiþ fehlt he. v. 120 g in noþing übersch. v. 143
 Nach bitok fehlt god. v. 149 Ms. þideward st. þiderward; auch 241.

- þe bischop prechede him faste i nov3, : 'for to chaungi is þoust;
 Ake at þe laste, þo he isaiz : þat it was al for nou3t,
 65 To þe prior of þe stude : his lettres made sone,
 þat he scholde bi him do, : ase bi swuch a man was to done.
 þe prior prechede him faste i nov3 : and schewede him resones i nowc,
 zif he mi3te changi is þoust, : þat he him with drowe.
 Bote is preching was al for nou3t, : ase he saiz atþenende,
 70 þat he nolde lete for no þing : þene perilouse wei to wende.
 þe prior nam him bi þe hond : and in to churche him brouste.
 þare he ful akne adoun : and ore louverdes grace bi souzte;
 In fāstingues and in oresones : fourtene ni3t he lai,
 Forte bidde ore louverdes grace; : and in þe fourteþe dai
 75 þat Couent cam a boutte him, : and oþere preostes al so
 And clerkes, with procession, : þe seruise for him to do.
 For him heo songun þe hei3e masse : and to ore loured criden faste,
 And ore louverdes flechs and is blod : heo 3euen him atþe laste,
 And spreinden him with holi watur, : and heore oresones heo seide.
 80 With Croiz and with procession : to þe put heo gonne him lode,
 And heigliche songun þe letanie, : and holi water with hem bere,
 And alle louverdes halewe beden : þat heo heore help were.
 þe prior on lek þe puttes dore : bi fore heom ech on,
 And seide : beu frere, lo here þe wei : þat þou wilnest for to gon;
 85 Ake zif þou wolt bi ore rede do, : þi þoust þou schalt wende
 And in oþur manere þine sunnes bete, : ase god þe grace wole sende;
 Fewe here comen euere a 3en : þat wenden here In bi fore,
 Ake heo beoth for tormentinguo and for wo : lif and soule for lore.
 Certes, sire, quath þis kni3t, : rede 3wæt þov me rede,
 90 In ore louverdes name þane wei ich take : to bete mine mis dede;
 Ake, for is loue þat us deore bouzte, : biddez for me ech on!
 Lif and soule god ich bi take, : and In his name ichulle In gon.
 He blessedde him, and wende forth In, : and bi tok god is flesch and is bon.
 þe prior spreinde him with holi water, : and lek þe dore a non.
 95 þis guode kni3t wende him forth, : wel baldeliche and faste,
 In one holewe weie onder eorþe, : and to god is heorte caste;
 Swyþe deork it was, þat he ne say rist nou3t, : ne no þing him ne a gaste.
 So longe þat him þoust he i saiz : wel feor li3t atþe laste.
 þuderward he wende baldeliche, : so þat he cam þere nei3.
 100 þe faireste feld þat mi3te beo : atþe wei3es ende he iseiz.
 þare Inne he wende murie ino3, : and a midde þe felde he fond
 þe faireste halle and þe nobleste : þat mi3te beo in ani lond.
 Ake þet weder nas nou3t cler, : bote ase it were nei3 eue.
 Forto bi holde þat noble weork, : ane stounde he gan bi leue;

v. 65 *Vor* made fehlt he. v. 72 : *doppelt*, hinter akne und adoun.
 v. 82 heore st. his. v. 100 *Am Rande* : pulcher via.

- 155 þe walles were lowe, . ac þer aboute iwis
 Coiante pillers þer weren, . as monkes cloistre is.
 In he zede a godes name, . & sat al one an heiz,
 And bi huld abouten . and þ' werk iseiz.
 As he bi huld þus aboute, . þer com yn at þe on ende
 160 Twolf men in white vestimens, . swiþe fair & hende,
 Heore croune vaire ischore, . & vaire heo him grette,
 And seten alle faire adoun, . & þis knist bi hem sette.
 þe spak on, þat was maister, . mildeliche and stille:
 Beu frere, hered beo god, . þat sende þe such wille,
 165 And lete þat þou hast bi gonne . þorw is grace wel ende!
 Bou frere, now þou wolt þis wey . vor þi sunne wende:
 Oþer þou most heo studefast . and nouzt torne þi þoust,

- Oþer þou worþ al flore . & adeuselewey ibroust;
 Vor, whanne we goþ henne, . deueles lufere and picke
 170 Wolleþ come aboute þe . in þis hous wel wicke,
 And do þe tormens inowe, . & bihoten þe wel more;
 Joie heo wolleþ bi hote þe, . zif þou wolt leuen here lore;
 And heo mid bi heste . mowe þe ouer come,
 Siker þou worþ lif and soule . a deuele wei inome;
 175 zif þou art stable in þoust . and in ihū dest þenche,
 Ne vor biheste ne vor no wo . vram him neltou blenche,
 þou worþ quit of þi sunnes, . þ' þ' hast euere iwroust,
 And þou schalt seo þe ioie . þ' gode soules beþ inne ibroust,
 & þe pine þat lufere men . habbeþ for here misdede;
 180 Ac, in what wo þat þou art in, . þench on god, ich rede!
 Whanne heo þe tormenteþ, . crie ihū milce and ore,
 And, zif þou beo studefast, . hi ne schule tormente þe na more;

- We bi takeþ þe ihū crist, . we redeþ þ' do oure lore.
 þe muste he war heo bicomē . he sat and siste sore,
 185 Klinge he sat al one, . ecriede on godes miȝte,
 And armode him mid holi bedes, . aȝen þe deuelen to fiȝte;
 On þe holi gost ecriede, . þat he him ne scholde failē.
 He lokede, whanne deuelen come, . him forte asaile.
 He sat in godes mame, . bataile vorte abide.
 190 þer com a sori deolful cri . abouten in eche side,
 As al þe world to borste, . and, as him þonȝte, also:
 þeiȝ alle þe bestes of þe world . to gadere weren ido
 Au as grisliche as heo miȝten . alle zellinge were,

v. 155 steht unten am Rande. v. 168 Ms. ilorore. v. 169 u. 170
 Die Reime sind umzustellen.

- 106 þe walles neren nouȝt ihole, : ake al a boutē i wis
 With pilers and with qvoynte Arches, : ase þis Monekene cloistre is.
 In he wende a godes name, : and sette him al one an heiȝ;
 He bi heold a boutē in to eche huyrne : and þat quoyte weork he seiȝ.
 Ase he bi heold al so a boutē, : þare come In at þe on ende
- 110 Twelf men in ȝwite cloþes, : swiþe faire and hende,
 Alle heore crounes weren newe schaue; : and suyþe faire heo him gretten,
 And alle heo seten faire a doun, : and þane (kniȝt) bi heom heo setten.
 þo seiðe on of heom, ase þei it þe prior were, : wel mildeliche and stille:
 Bev frere, ihered beo Ihū crist, : þat on þe brouȝte swuče wille,
- 115 And late þe þat þouȝ agodes name hast bi ȝonne : for is holi *grace* wel ende!
 Leue broþur, ȝwano þou woldest þis wei : for þine sunnes wende:
 Oþur þov most beon studefast and hardi : and in none manere turyne
 bi þouȝt,
 Oþur þov worst for lore lif and soule : and sone to þe deuel i brouȝt;
 For, also sone ase we beth heonne i went, : þe feondes lufere and wicke
- 120 Heo wollez come a boutē þe : In to þis hous ful þicke,
 And don þe tormens and wo i novȝ, : and bi hote þe wel more,
 And heo wollez also bi hote þe Joye inovȝ, : ȝif þov wolt leue heore lore;
 And ȝif heo mouwen þoruȝ ani bi heste, : oþur enie gile, þe ouer come,
 For soþe þov worst lif and soule : a deuele wei al clene i nome;
- 125 Ake ȝif þov art studefast of heorte : and on Ihū crist wolt þeache,
 Ne for bi heste ne for wo : fram him þou nelle blenche,
 þou worst quit of alle þine sunnes, : þat þov hast euere i wrouȝt,
 And þov schalt iseo alle þe Joies : þat ȝuode men beoth inne i brouȝt,
 And al so þe pine þat lufere men : habbez for heore mis dede;
- 130 Ake, in ȝwat wo þat þov euere art, : euere þençh on god, ich rede,
 And euere, ȝwano heo tormentiez þe, : cri Jesu milce and ore,
 And, ȝif þou art studefast in gode bi leue, : heo ne schullen defouli þe
 non more;
 We bi takeȝ þe god of heuene, : and ich rede þov do bi ovre lore.
 þo muste þe kniȝt ȝware heo bi comen. : he sat and siȝte sore,
- 135 Elinge he bi lefte alone : and cride on godes miȝte,
 And Armode him with holiȝ beðen, : aȝen þo deuelene to siȝte;
 On þe holi ȝost he cride faste, : þat he ne scholde him failē.
 He lokede euere, ȝwano heo comen, : him for to a saille.
 Ase he sat a godes name, : þe bataille forto a bide,
- 140 þare cam a sori reuful cri : a boutē in eche side,
 Ase alþe world to borste and to breke; : him þouȝte, it was also,
 þat, þei alle þe bestes of þe worlde : to gadere weren ido,
 Ase loude and ase ȝrisliche ase heo miȝten, : ȝeollinde ech one heo were:

v. 106 v in qvoynte *übergeschr.* v. 108 quoyte *st.* quoynte. v. 112
 Nach þane *fehlt* kniȝt. v. 126 *Ms.* bi heste heste. v. 144 *Im Anfang*
fehlt and.

- Hi ne miȝte nouȝt alle make . so grisliche a here;
 195 ȝif his hope & is herte . þe more in ihū nere,
 He hedde wod bicomē . and lore is wit for fere.
 Heo comen þicke abouten him . & grisliche þere,
 ȝellinge and grennyngē . mid wel sori chere.
 Belami, quap on of hem, . þu hast ariȝt ido;
 200 We auȝten wel honoure þe alle, . vor to vewe don so;
 Oþer wolleþ abide, . vorte here lif be hem bi nome,
 And ȝet hit is aȝen here wille, . ar heo hidere come;
 Ac þou comest bi þi self, . & wiþ gode wille al so;
 Wel auȝte we þi wille ȝelden, . & gret þonk þe do;
 205 Whan þou hast bodi and soule . bitake vs liue,
 Saunȝ faile we were vnkunde, . bote we it ȝolde bliue;
 ȝif þou wolt on erþe . ioie ȝet habbe more,
 Vor þu þus to vs art come . al bi þin owe lore,
 Sikere vs þu þou wolt . in oure seruise bileue,
 210 And we wolleþ aȝen þe lede, . ar it come eue;
 þow schalt habbe ioie inow, . in halle and in bourē,
 Vor non nis so murie þer . as þilke þat beþ oure;
 Noble mon þow schalt beo, . & men schulen honore þe;
 Whan þu art ded and hider comest, . þu schalt fare as wel as we.
 215 þis kniȝt þouȝte in ihū crist, . he nolde change is wille,
 Vor þreting ne vor bi heste, . ac sat him euer stille.
 þo he nolde grante nouȝt . þat he wolde to hem wende,
 Heo grenneden on him foule, . & fuir heo gonnen tende.
 þe kniȝt heo bounden fot and honden, . & in þe fuir him caste;
 220 Wiþ irene hokes & newles . heo to drowen him faste.
 þis kniȝt, þo he seiȝ nede, . loude criede anon:
 ihū, ihū, help me now, . & schilde me vram mine fon!
 Anon þo þis was seid, . þe fuir aqueinte ech spronge;
 þe deuelen drowe him na more . oure lord he gan to þonke,
 225 And þe hardiere he was, . þo he þis iseȝ,
 And þe lasse þe deuelen dradde, . þu weren him so neiȝ.
 Grisliche þe schrewen ȝolle . þat hem failede here miȝte,
 Heo vloren out of þe halle, . & drowe mid hem þe kniȝte.
 Heo drowen him aȝen þe grount . beþ fet and honde,
 230 Swiþe for aboute . into a gret wast londe.
 So blak and dork it was, . þat he noþing ne say
 Bote deuelen þat him to drowe, . þu were him þicke & neiȝ(!).

- Ake heo ne miȝten a mong heom alle : make so grisliche bere,
 145 þat is hope and is heorte on ihū crist : euere more heo were, (1)
 Elles he hadde wod bi come : and i lore is wit for fere.
 þo comen heo a bouten him : þicke and grisliche þere,
 ȝeonijude and grenninde on him : with ful lodlich chere.
 Bel ami, quath þe on of heom, : þou hast a riȝt ido;
 150 We owez wel alle anouri þe, : for alto fewe doth so,
 For alle opere men wollez a bide : þat heore lif heom beo bi nome,
 And ȝeot it is aȝen heore wille : þat heo schullen hidere come,
 And þov art i come al bi þine liue, : and bi þine guode wille also;
 Wel ouste we þine mede ȝelde : and gre(t) þonk also þe do;
 155 ȝwane þov hast boþe bodi and soule : iȝyuen us bi þine liue,
 Saunt faille we ne beoth nouȝt so onkuynde : þat we it nellez ȝelde þe bliue,
 For þe kundenesse þat þov to us come : albi þine owene lore;
 Ake napeles, ȝif þou wolt on eorþe : habbe Joye more,
 Sikere us an hond þat þov wolt : In ore seruise bi leue,
 160 And we þe wollez aȝen to eorþe bringe, : al sauf, are hit beo eue,
 And þov schalt habbe þare Joye inouȝ, : in halle and eke in boure,
 For none men ne fareth so murie þare : ase þulke þat beoth ovre;
 Heiȝ man and noble þov schalt beo, : and alle men schullen honouri þe,
 ȝwane þov art ded ant comest to us, : þou schalt habbe ase guod ase we.
 165 þis kniȝt þouȝte euere on Jesu crist, : and nolde chaungi is wille,
 For þretninge ne for fair bi heste, : ake sat him euere stille.
 þo he nolde graunti nouȝt : to heom for to wende,
 Heo ȝollen and grenneden on him foule, : and strong fuyr bi gonne forto tiende.
 þis kniȝt heo bounden honden and fet, : and a midde þe fuyre him caste;
 170 With Irene Ovles and pikes : heo to drowen him wel faste.
 þis kniȝt hadde gret pine; : wel loude he cride a non:
 Jhesus, Jhesus, help me nouȝe, : and do a wei mine fon!
 Anon so hadde þis word iseid, : þat fuyr a queinte ech spronke,
 And þe deuелene ne miȝten him non more to drawe. : ore louerd he gan þonke,
 175 And þe hardiore he was i nouȝ, : þo he þis i seiȝ,
 And þe lasse he was of heom a drad : þat weren him so neiȝ.
 Wel grisliche heo ȝollen, þe schrewes, : þo heom faillede heore miȝt,
 And flouwen echone out of þe halle, : and drowen with heom þis kniȝt.
 Aȝen þe grounde heo drowen him harde : boþe bi fet and honde,
 180 Longe, him þouȝte, and swiþe feor, : al a bonte in a waste londe.
 So blac and deork was al þat lond, : þat no þing he ne seiȝ
 Bote þe feondes þat him to drowen, : þat so þicke weren him neiȝ.

v. 145 Vor þat fehlt wol boto (oder welle?); die Konstruktion ist verderbt. v. 147 A. R.: dyaboli. v. 154 Ms. gre st. gret. v. 157 u 158 sind in den and. Mss. umgesetzt. v. 169 A. R.: prima pena. Im Ms. undeutlich ob fot oder fet. v. 173 Vor hadde fehlt he. v. 177 Ms. urepr. miȝte, e ist ausradirt.

- Ac a softe wind þer was, . þat he herde vneþe;
 So scharp and cold it blew, . hit brouste him to deþe;
 235 Hit wende þorw is herte . and þorw bodi al so,
 þ' him were leuere þan al þe world, . & þe pine were ido.
 þus heo drowen him, as him þouste, . rist forþ est iwis,
 As þe sonne ariseþ, . whan þe day longest is.
 þo heo comen, as him þouste, . rist to þe worldes ende,
 240 Heo tornden bi abrod valeise, . & souþward gonnen wende,
 þideward as þe sonne . at midwinter deþ arise;
 Wo was him for drawe . & pined on alle wise.
 þo þouste him þat he herde fer, . bifore him as it were,
 Swiþe deolfol cri . and swiþe reuþfol bere;
 245 Euer þe ner þat he com, . þo reulokere was þe cri;
 So longe þat him þouste . þat heo weren þer bi.
 þo comen heo in to a feld; . more ne mihte non beo,
 So long it was in eche side, . þ' he ne mihte non ende seo.
 Of men and wimmen þis feld . was fol in eche side,
 250 þe wombe toward þe grounde . abrod isprad wel wide,
 Vet and honden al abrod . to þe erþe faste ibounde
 Wiþ nailles of yre, al furi, . ismite þorw to þe grounde.
 þes gastes þus ipined were . wiþ yrenes al of fure;
 So deolfol cri heo maden, . þat it was deol to hure;
 255 Heo crieden merci deolfoliche, . ac me nolde non hem do;
 Vor anguisse heo gnowe þe erþe . & here tonges al so.
 Deucelen ourne aboute . vpe hem al to grounde,
 Wiþ newles heo hem to drowe . wiþ moni a dep wounde.
 Alas, whi ne beo se war, . oure sunnes her to bete,
 260 Ar se come to purgatorie, . wiþ luþer gastes to mete?
 Vor in purgatorie heo beþ . as wel as in helle,
 And worþeþ forte þe dai of dome, . telle what me telle.
 Heo seiden: as þou sist þese men pined, . þ' schalt al so,
 Bote þ' þi þoust turne . and after vs do.
 265 þo he nolde in no manere, . to grounde heo him caste,
 To turmenten him, as oþer weren, . & to nailen him faste.

 Ac he criede to ihū crist, . þo him smart so sore:
 þer nas non of hem þo, . þ' mihte greuen him more.
 þo þe schrewen ne mihte . here wille habbe þo,
 270 Heo drowen him into anoþer feld, . ful of more wo,
 Of men and wimmen fol, . vpriht sprad to þe grounde,

- Ake swiþe softe wind þare was, : þat he heorde onneþe,
 Ake so scharpe he bleuþ and colde, : þat brouþte him neiþ to deþe;
 185 Riþt colde he wende þoruþ is heorte, : and þoruþ al is bodi also,
 þat him were leouere þane al þe world, : þat þe pine were ido.
 þuþ colde heo drowen him, ase heom þouþte, : forth riþt est i wis,
 Ase þe sonne a rist in somer, : swane þo dai lengest is.
 þo heo comen, ase heom þouþte, : riþt to þe worldes ende,
 190 Bi a brod valeie heo torneden heom, : and southward gonne i wende,
 To ward þe stude þat þe sonne : In winter doth a rise;
 þis seli kniþt was i drawe : and i pined in fale wise.
 þo þouþte him þat he i heorde feor, : bi fore him ase it were,
 Swiþe deolful cri and wop, : and swyþe revful bere;
 195 Euere þe neor þat heo comen, : þe revlokur was þat cri;
 So longe drowen him, þat him þouþte : þat heo weren riþt þer bi.
 þo comen heo into a wid feld; : non more ne miþte beo,
 So long and brod in eche side, : þat he ne miþte non ende iseo.
 fol. 92. Of men and of wummen þis feld was : ful in eche side,
 200 þe wombene to ward þe grounde : i spradde a brod ful wide,
 Hondene and fet al a brod : to þe eorþe faste i bounde
 With Irene nailles, al fuyrie, : i smite þoruþ heom to grounde.
 þis wrechche gastes weren so i pinede : with Irene and with fuyre,
 So deolful cri heo maden þare, : þat gret deol it was to huyre;
 205 Heo criden merci deolfulliche, : Ake no merci men nolde heom do;
 For Anguische þe eorþe heo freten, : and hore tongene gnoven al so.
 þe deoulene ornem upon hem, : and treden heom to þe grounde,
 And with Ovles swiþe kene : maden heom mani a wounde.
 Allas, swy nellez men beon i war, : and heore sunnes here beto,
 210 Are heo comen to purgatorie : and with þe lufere gastes mete?
 For ase wel beth þe schrewes in purgatorie, : and ouer al, ase in helle,
 And schullen, for to þe daiþe of dome come, : telle swat men telle.
 þe feondes seiden : riþt ase men beoþ i pinede, : þov schalt beo also,
 Bote þov wolle þi þouþt wende : and after ovre rede do.
 215 And þo he nolde in none manere, : to grounde harde heo him caste,
 And tormenteden him, ase þe opere weren, : and to þe eorþe naileden
 him faste.
 Ake he criede a non to ihū crist, : þo him smert so sore:
 þare nas non of þe schrewes þo : þat miþten serui him so more.
 þo þe schrewes i seisen þat heo ne miþten : heore wille habben þo,
 220 Heo drowen him into an opur felde, : wel ful of more wo:
 Of Men and wummen it was ful, : opriþt i sprad to grounde,

v. 183 Vor swiþe fehlt a. v. 184 Vor brouþte fehlt he. v. 187 u.
 189 heom st. him. v. 196 Vor drowen fehlt heo. v. 197 A. R.: Se(cun)da
 pena. Ms. wid st. wild. v. 199 n in and überschr. v. 203 weren Zusatz.
 v. 215 A. R.: tertia pena.

Vet and 'honden vprist . to þe erþe ibounde,
 161, 128 Wiþ furi nailles of yre . nailed vaste þer to;
 Eddren furi vpen hem sete, . and toden grete al so
 275 Somme eddren hem bi clipte . so vaste al aboute,
 þat hem þouste hem scholde berste, . so hei grunte(!) wiþ oute;

Somme sete anowarde, . and here vlesch to gnowe,
 And wiþ al furi teþ . wombe & breste to drowe;
 Somme wiþ here tonges . þorw here herte smite;
 230 Summe bounde, somme gnowe, . & somme stronge bite.

þe todeden, þat weren so foule, . vpe here hertes sete,
 And stongen in þe hertes . wiþ here hertes grete.
 Lūpere gostes ourne al so . abouten hem inowe,
 Wiþ newles and wiþ scorges . þe wrecches al to drowe.
 285 þe wrecche soules, þat weren . in þe pines brouste,
 Heo ʒollen⁷ & crieden deolfoliche, . & hem help rizt nouste.
 þe deueles nome þe kniʒt, . & wolden him pine also,
 Ac, þo he criede on ihū crist, . heo brousten him not þer to.
 ʒut deuelen him nome . & to þe þridde veld him drowe.

290 þer he seiʒ in tormens . wrecche gostes inowe
 I preoned to þe erþe . & isnite þorw out echon,
 As picke nailles in ech stude, . as þer miʒte stiken on,
 þ^t me ne miʒte finde place . in here bodi so lute,
 þat me ne miʒte for picke nailles . aʒingres ende puts.
 295 A smart wind to oþer wo . on hem blew wel faste,
 þat hem þouste heo for barnden . þorw out mid eche blaste.
 Deuelen orne aboute . vram on to oþer inowe,
 And here vlesch to oþer wo . mid newles al to drowe.
 So weren þe wrecches ipined . & in tormens broust;
 300 As heo miʒten heo crieden; : vnneþ^e me herde hem ouʒt,
 Vor heo weren so ouercome, . þat heo ne miʒten vnneþe
 Bringen out ani vois, . bote as aman vpe þe point of deþe:
 Al in þe prote heo crieden, . as here strengþe were bi nome

Mid muche pine, & no wonder . þei heo weren ouer come.
 305 Deuelen nomen þis kniʒt . and to grounde him caste;
 Heo sworn, bote he tornde is þouʒt, . heo wolden him naile faste.

v. 274 vpen *st.* vpon. *Die and. Mss.* crapoudes *st.* toden. v. 276
 hem vor scholde *st.* heo. v. 281 *Ms.* todeden *st.* todon. v. 282 *das*
 2^{te} hertes *st.* wrottes *verschrieben.* v. 285 in *überschr.* v. 292 *Im An-*
fang fehlt wol wiþ. v. 294 ne, auch in *Ms. Bodl., ist zu tilgen.*

Fet and hondene a to i drawe : and to þe þorþe faste i bounde,
 With glowinde biendes al of Ire : i nailede heo weren þer to ;
 Al fuyrie naddrene ope heom seten , : and foule crapoudes al so :
 225 Some of þe naddrene bi clupten heom : so faste al a boutē,
 þat heom þouste heo scholden to berste , : so streite heo gurdē heom
 with oute ;

Some seten ope heom , : and heore flesch alto gnowe,
 And with kene tieth al fuyrie : wombe and breoste to drowe ;
 Some with hore scharpe tounge : þoruþ þe heorte sore heom smite ;
 230 Some heo gnowen , and some heo stounge , : and some with scharpe
 tieth heom bite.

þe Crapoudes al so , þat weren so foule , : op on heore breostene sete,
 And stoungen heom þoruþ heore heortene : with heore foule wrottes greta.
 þe lufere gostes ornen al so : a boutē heom i nowē
 With hokes and with ouȝles , : a with gret eir heom to drowe.

235 þe wrechche gostes , so for pinede , : in swuch torment weren i brouȝt,
 Heo criden alle deofulliche , : ake hit ne halp heom nouȝt.

þe feondes nomen þis seli kniȝt , : and wolden him pini al so ,
 Ake anon , so he cride on Ihu crist , : ne miȝten heo bringe him þer to.
 seot þe feondes eft sone him nomen : and to þe þridde feld him brouȝte.

240 In stronge pine he saiþ þare wrechche gostes , : þat of heom self luyte rouȝte,
 þat weren ispradde on þe eorþe abrod , : and i smiten þoruþ out ech one
 With nailles picke al abrod , : ase þare miȝten stikie one,
 þat man ne miȝte finde aȝe antie place : on al heore bodie so luyte,
 þat man miȝte for þe picke nailles : a fingres ende to heom puyte.

245 A smart wind also to oþur wo : on heom bleuþ wel faste,
 þat heom þouste heo weren i barnd : þoruþ out with eche blaste.
 þe feondes ornen faste a boutē : fram ech to oþur i nowē,
 And heore wrechche flesch with oþur wo : mid Ovles heom to drowe.
 þeos wrechche gostes , so fur pinede , : and in swuch torment ibrouȝt,
 250 Revliche heo criden ase heo miȝten , : ake it ne halp heom riȝt nouȝt,
 For heo weren so clene ouer come , : þat heo ne miȝten onneþe
 Ani voiz out bringe , bote ase aman : þat were ope þe pointe of deþe :
 In heore prote heo criden dimmeliche , : for heore strenȝe heom was
 bi nome

With muche pine , and no wonder it nas : þei heo weren ouer come.
 255 þe feondes nomen þis seli kniȝt : and to grounde him caste,
 And seiden , bote he wolde turne is þouȝt , : heo wolden naili him þare
 wel faste.

v. 230 *Ms.* stoungee, *aus* stounde *corr.* v. 234 a *st.* and, so auch
 v. 286. v. 242 *Vor* picke *fehlt* as. one *st.* on. v. 245 *A. R.*: quarta
 pena. v. 247 n in feondes *überschr.* v. 249 *Ms.* fur pinede mit weg-
 punktirtem ne.

- Ac he criede on ihū crist, . and nempnede is name;
 þe deuelen nadden no power . to don him more schame.
 Heo nomen & drowen him . in þe ferþe felde,
 810 Of brimston al berninge, . heize sprong þe spelde.
 Ech pine þat miȝte beo . in þilke felde he seiȝ:
 Somme wiȝ irene cheines, . al furi, henge an heiȝ,
 Somme bi arme, somme bi fet, bi þe necke mani on,
 And henge in strong fuir . of pich and brimston;
 815 Sume hunge bi hokes, . iput in eiȝer eiȝe,
 And þorw þe prote somme . weren ihonged heize,
 Somme þorw þe derne limes, . & somme þorw þe tete;
 Heu were leuer þan al þe world, . here lif to leto;
 Somme ou gredirens of yren . irosted weren al so:
 820 Summe as gees in spites, . þorw out hem ido,
 Somme leiȝen vpard, . zeninde wel faste,
 Deuelen wellinge led and bras . in here hei (!) caste.
 He ne miȝte no pine þenche, . þat he ne seiȝ þere.
 Him þouȝte he seiȝ monie þer . þ^t he knew on erþe here.
 825 Deuelen him casten a doun . among þe opere echon,
 Ac he criede on ihū crist, . & deliuered was anon.
 ȝut deueles þis kniȝt . to anoþer place drowe.
 þer inne he seiȝ agrisliche whel . wiȝ longe spoken inowe,
 þe on ende toward þe grounde, . þe opere vp an heiȝ,
 830 Aboute was fol of pikes, . as he þere iseiȝ.
 þese hokes & þes pikes . weren riuen al so
 Wiȝ wrecche gastes also (!), . þer on weren ido.
 Al berninge was þe wheel, . & stinkinge of brimston;
 þe gastes þat þer on were . berninge were echon.
 835 þe deuelen wenden forþ . & hokes þeron caste
 In eiȝer side, and wheel . turnde aboute so vaste,
 þat þe gastes þ^t þeron honge . nouȝt heo ne seiȝe,
 So vaste turnde þe wheel . aboute(!) berninge leiȝe;
 Ac deol foliche heo crieden . & ȝolle ech in is ende.
 840 Allas, whi nelle men beo war, . ar heo henne wende?
 Hier heo mid lute pine . miȝten beten here mis dede,
 & þere heo schulen deore abugge, . alas, þ^t wrechede.
 Vendes nomen þis kniȝt . & on þe wheel him caste,
 And mid opere gastes him turnde aboute vaste;
 845 He criede on ihū crist, . and deliuered was anon.
 þe deuelen stoden & him bihelde . mid dreri mod echon.

v. 330 *Vor* was fehlt hit. v. 332 *Statt also haben die and. Mss.*
 aboute. *Vor* þer on fehlt þat. v. 336 *Vor wheel fehlt* þe. v. 338 *Nach*
 aboute fehlt bote. *Ms. scheinbar* beize st. leiȝe.

- Ake he cride on Ihu crist, : and nemde is holi name;
 he schrewes ne hadden none miȝte þo : to don him more schame.
 ȝeot heo nomen and drowen him : into þe ſcorþe felde,
 260 Ful of brumston, al brenninde : with stronge leiȝe and ſpelde.
 Ech manere pine, þat miȝte beo, : In þulke felde he seiȝ:
 Some with chaines of Ire, : al fuyrie, hengen on heiȝ,
 Some bi Armes, some bi fet, : and bi þe necke mani on;
 Heo weren an hangede in stronge fuyre : of pich and eke brumston;
 265 Some hengen bi stronge crokus, : I pulte þoruȝ eiþur Eyȝe,
 þoruȝ þe þrote some also, : and þoruȝ eiþur ere wel heiȝe,
 And some þoruȝ heore derne limes, : and some þoruȝ þe tete,
 þat leuere heom were þane al þe world, : heore lyf to habbe i lete;
 Some op on grediles of Ire : i roſtede weren also:
 270 Some, aſe gyes, þe ſpites of Ire : þoruȝ out heom i do,
 Some leyen opriȝt a ȝein þe grounde, : ȝeonijnde wel faſte,
 þe feondes welden led and bras : and in heore mouþes caſte.
 Ho ne miȝte bi þenche no manere pine, : þat he ne ſaiȝ mo þer.
 Him þouȝte he ſaiȝ þare mani on : þat he knev on eorþe her.
 275 þe feondes him caſten a midde þis pine : a mong þis oþere ech on,
 And he cride on Jesu criſt, : and was deliured a non.
 ȝeot þis feondes þis ſelic kniȝt : into an oþur place huy drowe.
 þare lunc he iſaiȝ a ȝriſlich ȝweol : with ſpokene longe i nowc,
 þat on ende hangede toward þe grounde, : þat oþur op on heiȝ,
 280 Ful it was of hokes and pikes : wel picke, aſe he i seiȝ;
 þis hokes and þis pikes weren : faſte i riuen also
 With wrechche goutes al a boutē, : þat þaron weren ido.
 Al brenninde was þis ſorie ȝweol, : and ſtinkinde of brumston;
 þe wrechche goutes þat þar on hengen : brenninde weren ech on.
 285 þis feondes wenden forth a non : and heore hokes þaron caſte
 In eiþur ſide, a turden a boutē : þis ſori ȝweol ſo faſte,
 þat of þe goſtus þat þaron hengen : no þing heo ne seiȝe,
 So faſte heo torneden þat ȝweol a boutē, : bote þe brenninde leiȝe;
 290 Ake deolfulliche heo criden and ȝollen, : euer ech in is ende.
 Alas, ȝwi nelleȝ men beon i war, : are heo heonnes wende,
 ȝwane he miȝten here with a luytel pine : bete heore miſdede,
 And þare heo ſchullen ſo bitere a bugge, : alas, þe wrechhede?
 þis feondes nomen þis ſeli kniȝt : and on þis ȝweol him caſte,
 And with þis oþere wrechche goutes : torneden him a boutē faſte;
 295 Sone he cride on Ihu criſt, : deliured he was a non.
 þe feondes ſtoden and bi heolden : with dreori mod ech on.

- zut heo nome bitterliche . & ferþere him ladde,
 Heo harleden him forþ, . & loude zolle and gradde.
 A gret hous he seiþ stonde, : long and brod inow;
 350 þe stench & hete, þ^t þer out com, . him þouste almeſt him ſlow.
 He wiþ ſtod, & nolde iſ þonkes . vor ſtench go no ner.
 Vorþ þ^a ſchalt, þe deuelen ſeide, . þ^a ne ſchalt abiden her;
 A baþ it iſ þat þ^a ſiſt, . þer inne þou ſchalt heo
 And baþie mid opere þere, . þou ne ſchalt not vleō.
 355 þe goſtes þat þer inne were, . deofolice heo crieðe
 And loude, aſ he herde, . abouten in eche ſide.
 þe kniſt mid deuēles . into þiſ hous com.
 Of tormen þat he þer seiþ . gret ſeme he nom;
 Vor vol of puttes & of dicheſ . þ^t hous wiþ inne waſ,
 360 And al fol of tormenſ, . empti non þer naſ:
 fol. 124 He weren fol of well(i)nge led, . and of brimſton,
 Of braſ, and of opere tormenſ, . berninge euer ychon.
 Wrecche goſtes þer inne he seiþ, . turmenſ tilde ſo heiþe:
 Somme al aboue þe heued, . & ſomme to þe heiþe,
 365 Somme to þe neſe, ſomme to þe mouþ, . & ſomme to þe ſwere,
 And ſomme to þe breſteſ, . hoo þouſten here ſunneſ dore,
 Somme to nauele, . and ſomme dounere more,
 And ſomme to þe kneo, . heo crieðen and weþten ſore.

- Now þou ſiſt, þe deuelen ſeden, . whoder þou ſchalt gon,
 370 Bote þou anoþer ſpeke . & to vs torne anon.
 Heo caſten him in a put; . on ihū anon he crieðe,
 And com vp al ſound, . him ne luſte no leng abide.
 þe fendes in grete wrappe . harleden vorþere more
 And brounzen him vpon agret hul, . ful of ſorwe and ſore.
 375 He bi huld al aboute, . þo he com vp an heiþ;
 Him wondrede of ſo fele goſteſ . þat he þer iſeiþe,
 þat alle þat he seiþ rapere . þer aþen noſt nere;
 Vpe here ton heo ſeten i cluþt, . & quakeden for fere.
 In þe ſouþ half of þe hul . a dep water waſ & lowe,
 380 þat voule ſtank & caldere waſ . þau ani yſ opere ſnowe;
 A norþere wind þer blew, . him þouste iſ vleſch rende.
 Euere ſete þe goſteſ . & aþen þe wind hem wende,
 And quakeden vaſte . vor drede & pine ſtronge,
 And abide aſ who seiþ (!) time, . þe dep vorte afonge.
 385 Lo, quap a foul fend, . þ^a noſt not what þiſ iſ;
 Bote þ^a þi þouſt turne, . þ^a ſchalt wite iwiſ.

v. 361 *Ms. wellnge st. wellinge.* v. 363 *heiþe mit unorgan. h,*
vgl. v. 322. v. 373 *fehlt him nach* harleden. v. 381 *fehlt þat vor* him.

- Eft heo nomen him bitterliche : and ferreore ȝuyt him ladde,
 And harleden him forth wel revfulliche, : and loude ȝollen and gradde.
 Bi fore him he saig an hous stonde, : long and brod i novȝ;
 300 Stunch and hete, þat þarof cam, : him þouȝte al mest a slouȝ.
 He with stod, and nolde is þonkes : for stunche gon non ner.
 Ferreore þov schalt, þe fendes seiden, : þou ne schalt nouȝt a bide her;
 A bath it is þat þov isijest, : and þarinne þov schalt beo
 And bapi with opere þat þare beoth; : ne schalt þov nouȝt so fleo.
 305 þe gostes þat þare inne weren : wel deolfulliche cride
 And ȝollen loude, ase he i heorde, : a boutte in eche side.
 þis kniȝt with þis foule wiȝtes : Into þe grete house cam.
 Of tormens, þat he þare isaiȝ, : gret gome with alle he nam.
 Ful of puttes and of diches : þat hous with inne it was;
 310 More seoruwe ne more stunch : neuere i seiȝe nas:
 Heo weren folle of stronge tormens, : boillinde euer ech on,
 Of wallinde led, and i fulde heo weren : of piche and brumston.
 Wrechche gostus þare inne seten, : þe torment tilde wel heiȝe:
 Some a boue þe heued, : and some riȝt to þe Eyȝe,
 315 Some to þe nose, and some to þe mouth, : and some op to þe swere,
 And some to heore breostene, : and a bouȝten heore sunnes ful deore,
 And some to heore naucle, : and some neþerreore more,
 And some stoden op to heore knen, : and criden and weopen sore,
 And some stoden In with boȝe fet, : and some with þat on;
 320 Deolfolliche heo weopen and criden : and ȝollen euercrehon.
 Nov þov i sixt. queþen þe feondes, : ȝwoder In þov schalt gon,
 Bote þov wolle an oþur speke : and to us tuiȝne a non.
 Heo nomen and casten him In a putte; : on Jesus a non he cride,
 Op he cam a non a ȝen, : and no lengore he ne moste þare a bide.
 325 Heo nomen him in grete wrathþe : and harleden him ferrere more,
 And brouȝten him opon a swyþe gret hul, : ful of sorewe and sore.
 He stod and bi heold a boutte, : þo he cam þare op an heiȝ;
 Him wondrede of þe manie gostes : þat he þare iseiȝ.
 Alle þe pinene þat he hadde er i seiȝe : þare aȝen nouȝt nere;
 330 I cluiȝte heo seten ope heore ton, : and quakeden revliche for fere.
 In þe south half of þe hul : a deop water þare was and louȝ,
 þat foule stonk and caldore was : þane ani ȝs oþur snovȝ;
 A norþerne wind faste blevȝ, : þat him þouȝte is flesch to rende.
 Euere þare seten gostes : and aȝein þe winde heom wende,
 335 Heo quakeden and chyuereden faste : in grete pine and stronge,
 Ase ho so seith a bidet þare heore time, : heore deth for to a fonge.
 Lo, seide on of þe feondes, : þov nost nouȝt ȝwat is tis;
 Bote þov torne þi þouȝt sone, : þou schalt i wite i wis.

v. 297 *A. R.*: septima pena. v. 300 *Vor* a slouȝ *fehlt* him. v. 320
 n *in* and *überschr.* v. 337 *istis st.* is þis.

- He nadde bote þat word sed, . þ^t þer ne com awind blowe
 And smot alle þe gostes . into þe water al lowe.
 þe norþerne wind hem blew adoun, . alle mid one blasto,
 390 þe gostes & þe kniȝt . a midde þe water caste.
 More pine ne miȝte beo . of chele and of stenche,
 þan þe gostes þer hedde, . þer ne miȝte non ablenche.
 þo þe kniȝt þis stronge pine . of þis water felde,
 He gan to crie on ihū crist, . þat failede him wel selde:
 395 Anon wiȝ oute lette out of þe water edrow.
 Ac þe gostes bi leuede þer in wo and serwe inow,
 Vor in þe water, so colde, . & so stinkinge al so,
 þe gostes swommen vp & doun, . here wo was neuer ido.
 Deuelen orne on þe water, . as men doȝ on londe,
 400 And, whanne ani clambrede vp . mid vet and mid houde,
 Anon heo drowen hem adoun, . þ^t þer ne miȝte ascape non;
 þer was wo and serwe inow . among hem echon.
 ȝut þe deuelen wenden forȝ, . & þis kniȝt heo nome
 And drowe him in to astude, . þer heo nouȝt er ne come.
 405 Heo comen and stoden ouer aput, . wid & dep inow;
 Berninge smoke, þat voule stonk, . out of þat put drow,
 þat þe kniȝt vnnceȝ stod . vor sori stench neȝ.
 Wrecche gostes vpe þe put . in þat smoke he sey
 Vlen vp and doun, berninge, . as sparkles doȝ of fure,
 410 And in to þe put wenden aȝen, . whan heo ne miȝten no leng dure.
 Ilim pouȝte he was neiȝ ouercome . vor þe blast þ^t þer of drow,
 þer bi he wuste þat in þe ground . was wo and sorwe inow.
 þe deuelen asshden þe kniȝt: . þinkeȝ þe her of wonder,
 Of þe swartnesse(!) þ^t her bloweȝ, . & what beo her vnder?
 415 In þis put is oure woning, . vor helle þer vnder is,
 And, for þou art come hider, . her þou schalt wone iwis,
 Vor, who þat serueȝ vs wel, . hider he schal wende,
 And, be þ^u her inne brouȝt, . þou worȝ wiȝ outen ende;
 þer fore torn þi pouȝt . & do vs here maurede,
 420 And þe wei as þou come . al saf we schulen þe lede;
 And þe tit on erȝe al þi lif . richesse & ioie al so,
 Vor we þe schulen finde, . as riȝt is þat we do.
 Ac þo he vor sok here bi heste, . as he hedde do lome,
 Heo smiten doun in þis put, . & þe kniȝt mid hem nome.
 425 þe deppore þat heo þer inne come, . þe braddore þe put was,
 þ^t al þe wo þ^t he er sey . þer aȝen nouȝt nas.
 Of stench & of oȝer wo . þis kniȝt was so ouercome,
 þat is wit toward ihū crist . him was almeȝt binome;
 .

- Ne hadde he bote þis word i seid, : þat þare ne cam a wind blowe
 340 And drof alle þis wreche gastes : into þe deope watur ful lowe.
 þe Norþerne wynd drof heom a doun : al mid one blaste,
 And alle þe gastes and þene kniȝt : a midde þe watere hem caste
 More pine ne miȝte non beo : of stronge chele ne of stunche,
 þane þis gastes þarinne hadden, : þare ne miȝte non at blenche.
 345 þo þe kniȝt þe stronge pine : of þis water i felde,
 He gan to crie on Ihu crist, : þat faillede him ful selde:
 A non riȝt with oute lette : op of þis watere man him drovȝ.
 Ake þis wreche gastes lefden þere : with sorewe and wo i novȝ,
 For in þat water, þat was so cold : and so foule stonk also,
 350 þis gastes swymden op and doun : in mucche sorewe and wo;
 þe feondes ornen opon þe watere, : so men doth on þe londe,
 And, ȝwane ani wolde coueri op : with fote opur with honde,
 Heo pulten him a doun a ȝen, : þat þare ne a scapede non;
 þare was wo and sorewe i nouȝ : a mong heom euerechon.
 355 þis feondes wenden forth a non, : and þe seli kniȝt eft nome
 And drowen him into a sori stude, : þare nouer er heo ne come.
 Heo comen and stoden ouer a put, : wyd it was and deop i novȝ;
 A brenninde smoke, þat foule stonk, : op of þe putte drovȝ,
 þat onneþe þe kniȝt miȝte stonde : for sori stunch þare neiȝ.
 360 Wreche gastes in þis put : in þat sori smoke he seiȝ
 Fleo op and doun, al brenninde, : ase speldene doth of fuyre,
 And in to þe putte eft fullen a doun, : þo heo ne miȝten no leng duyre.
 Him þouȝte he was al ouer come : for þe stunche þat þarop of drovȝ,
 þare bi him þouȝte þat in þe grounde : was soruwe and deol i novȝ.
 365 ȝwy stanst þov so? þe fendes seiden, : þincheþ þe þarof wonder,
 Of þis swete smoke þat here bloweth, : and ȝwat put beo þare onder?
 In þis put is ovre woneingue, : for þe put of helle it is,
 And, for þov us hast i serued wel, : here þov schalt wonie iwis,
 For alle þat us serueth wel, : hidere heo schullen wende,
 370 And, ȝif þov comest here in with us, : þov worst here with outen ende;
 þare fore i rede, torne þi þouȝt : and do us here man rede,
 And we schullen þene wei ase we conne : al sauȝ a ȝen þe lede;
 þov schalt on corþe al þi lijf habbe : richesse and loye al so,
 For we schullen on corþe þe finde i novȝ, : ase riȝt is þat we do.
 375 þo þe kniȝt for sok heore bi heste, : ase he hadde er ilome,
 Heo smiten heom a doun into þe putte, : and þene kniȝt with heom nome.
 þe deoppore þat heo comen, : þ(e) braddere þe put was;
 Ake al þe wo þat he isaȝ er : a ȝein þat nouȝt i nas.
 fol. 101 Of stunch, of brenninge, and of opur wo : þe kniȝt was so ouer come,
 380 þat is þovȝt toward Jesu crist : neiȝ him was bi nome;

v. 367 *A. R.*: puteum Inferni. v. 370 ȝif *a. R.* *nebengeschr.* v. 372
Ms. conne *st.* come. v. 377 *Ms.* þ braddere.

So muche pine nas neuere, . him þouȝte, as he felde,
 430 þ^t he was vpe þe point . þe gost vorte zelde.
 Ac oure lord in is wo . grace him ȝaf ate laste,
 So þat he þouȝt on ihū crist . & on him criede vaste.
 A smoke þer com out smite, . and mid stronge blasto
 þis kniȝt aboue þe put, . & moni gostes, caste;
 435 þe kniȝt wirlede in þe wing, : as sparclen doþ, wide,
 Ate laste he liȝte a doun . aboue þe put biside.
 þer he stod and bihuld . as man þ^t witles were,
 Vor pine þ^t he hadde . he nuste how he com þere.
 þo he hedde longe stonde . & biholde aboute,
 440 þer com vp of þe put . od deuclen a gret route,
 And alle abouten him stode, . al newe as þeiȝ e were;
 He seiȝ hem, as him þouȝte, . neuer bote þere.
 Heo bi hulden him grisliche, . & grenneden al a boutē.
 Whi stanstou þer? heo seiden, . com forþ to oure route!
 445 What, tolden oure felawes . þ^t þe put of helle was þis?
 I hit nis not so, ac þou schalt . wite whare it is;

Or felawes lowen, . þis nis not þe put of helle,
 Ac þ^u schalt þider wiþ vs, . as soþ as we þe telle.
 446.1.125 Vendes harleden him forþ, . wo was him to drawe:
 450 Him were leuere þan ani þing, . he were of lif dawe.
 So heo comen to awater, . dep and brod inow;
 A strong mist, þat stonk voule, . out of þe water drow
 Of brimston & of oþer wo, . such stench he neuer seiȝ,
 Mid alle þe pine of þe world . he miȝte stonde þer neiȝ.
 455 A brugge was ouer þe water, . smallere miȝte non beo;
 þe smoke was so picke, . vnnep̃e he miȝte it seo.
 Lo, seide þe deuclen, . we siggeþ þe iwis
 þat vnder þis depe water . þe put of helle is;
 And þou schalt iwite, . vorþ þ^u schalt anon
 460 And ouer þis swete water . on þat brugge gon;
 We þe schulleþ sende awind, . amidde þe to caste,
 And oure felawes bi neþe . schulen þe holden vaste
 And drawe þe wiþ hem . to helle grounde anon;
 Cum forþ, & þou schalt . vpe þe brugge gon.
 465 Heo nomen þe kniȝt anon . & to þe brugge drowe,
 And bede him go þer on . wiþ wrecchede inowe.
 þreo þinges lufere inow . on þis brugge were:

v. 435 *Ms.* wing *st.* wind. v. 440 *Ms.* od *st.* of, *durch Assimilation?*
 v. 454 *Nach* he *fehlt* ne. v. 459 *Nach* And *fehlt* þat.

- So muche pine nas neuere i seise; : him þouste, ase þei he felde,
 þat he was neiȝ ope þe pointe : þene gost op to selde.
 Ake ore louerd a mong al is wo : grace him ȝaf atþe laste,
 þat he þouste on Ihu crist : and to him cride atþe laste.
- 385 A smoke þare cam smite up a non, : mid one wel stronge blaste
 þene kniȝt an heiȝ a boue þe putte, : and manie opere gostes, caste;
 þe kniȝt ȝwirlede op in þis blast, : ase speldene doth, wel wide,
 Atþe laste he liȝte a doun : a boue þe putte bi side,
 þare he stod and bi heold a boutte : ase man þat witles were,
- 390 þat, for þe pine þat he hadde i haueð, : he unste hov he cam þere.
 þo he haude longe istoude al one : and bi holde a boutte,
 þare comen blaste op of þe putte : deuclene a gret rouste,
 And bi him al a boutte, : al newe as þei heo were;
 Ase him þouste, he ne seiȝ hem : neuer er bote þo þere.
- 395 Heo bi beolden him wel grisliche : and grenneden on him al a boutte,
 And seiden : ȝwi stanst þov here al one? : þov most come into ovre rovtel
 Heo seiden : tolden ore felawes þe : þat þis was þe put of helle?
 Hit nis nouȝt so, ake we wollez sone : for riȝte soþe þe telle;
 Nostþov nouȝt þat it is ore riȝte : to liȝen euere mo,
- 400 And þat we with lesingues bi traieth men, : bote it mowe oþur go?
 And so ore felawes louwen þe : þat þis was þe put of helle;
 Ake þov schalt come þudere with us, : and þe soþe we wollez þe telle.
 þis deuclene harleden þane kniȝt forth, : þat wo was him to drawe,
 þat him were leouere þane ani þing : þat he hadde i beo of lif dawe.
- 405 So þat heo comen to a swyþe gret watur, : deop and broð i novȝ;
 A strong mist, þat foule stonk, : op of þis watere drovȝ
 Of brumston and of oþur wo, : so strong stunch neuere he ne seiȝ,
 þat mid al þe pine of þe world : onneþe he stod þere neiȝ.
 A brugge þare was ouer þat watur, : smallere ne miȝte non beo,
- 410 þe smoke was so picke alaboutte, : þat onneþe he miȝte i seo.
 þo seiden þe sorie fendes : we seggez þe i wis
 þat onder þis deope watere : þe put of helle so is;
 And þat þov schalt sone i wite, : for þov schalt sone a non
 Ouer þis watur, þat is so deop, : oþon þis brugge gon,
- 415 And we schullen þe sende swuch a wynd, : þat schal þe amidde caste,
 And ore felawes, þat beoth bi neothe, : schullen þe nimo wel faste
 And drawe þe doun forth with hem : Into helle grounde a non;
 Cum novþe forth, and þouȝ schalt : op on þis brugge gon.
 Heo nomen þis seli kniȝt : and op on þis brugge drowe,
- 420 And maden him go þere is on þonkes : with wrechhedes i nowe.
 þreo þingus vuele i nowe : on þis brugge were:

v. 381 þei nach as fehlt in den and. Mss. v. 384 atþe lasto st.
 faste. v. 385 Vor mid fehlt and. v. 393 Nach him fehlt stode.

- þ' on was þ' it was so heiȝ, . þ' vnneþe me miȝte for fere
 þer vpe go for heiȝ . to habbe þat grisli siȝte;
 470 þ' oþer þat (it) was so narw, . þ' vnneþe me miȝte
 þer vpe setten afot, . þat he ne felle anon;
 þe þridde þ' heo was so slider, . þ' me ne miȝte þer on gon,
 Bote he slide and felle, . so wis neuer he nere.
 þese þinges brouȝten . þe kniȝt in grete fere:
 475 Narw it was, slider, and heiȝ; . how so me euer telle,
 ȝif he slide bi ani side, . he fulle into helle.
 þer vpon he was brouȝt . & mad þer on to gon.
 Such drede, as him þouȝte, . naddle neuer mon non.
 Ac he þouȝte on ihū crist, . þ' ofte him sauede er,
 480 He criede on is holi name, . þ' he him holpe þer.
 He ȝoode forþ baldeliche, . & þe innore þ' ecom,
 þe hardlore he was, . & þe betere herte he nom,
 And þe braddore was is (wei). . so longe vorþ he ȝeode:
 Hit wax so brod, þ' þer miȝte . gon acart for nede,
 485 And so longe þ' twei cartes miȝten . meten wel inow.
 þis kniȝt wel baldeliche . vorþ as maister him drow.
 Deuelen stoden bi neþe . and seiȝe him vaste gon.
 Of al þe wo þ' heo him duden . him ouer com not on.
 Heo þouȝten, it was for nouȝt . after to honti more;
 490 (Grisliche heo gonnen zelle, . heo crieden & wepten sore.
 Of þe ȝollinge þat heo made . he hedde grettore fere,
 þan of al þe oþer pines, . so grisliche was þe bere.
 Neules & hokes heo nome . & to him casten an heiȝ,
 Ac non miȝte him touche, . ne non come him neiȝ.
 495 He þat al saf wiþ iole . ouer þe water he drow.
 Deuelen woren bi hinde . wiþ serwe & sori inow;
 Heo letten him go forþ, . & fondeden him na more,
 And halden hem ouer come, . & þat hem of þouȝte sore.
 þe kniȝt woude al saf, . þat he er deore abouȝte,
 500 And þonkede ȝerne ihū . þat heo him ne siwede nouȝte.
 þe water he passode wel, . & vorþ is wei nom;
 þe contrel him þouȝte murie . þ' he ouer com;
 þe vorþere þat he wente, . þe more ioie he seiȝ.
 He longe þat he seiȝ awal, . swiþe noble and heiȝ;
 505 Much work nan neuer seiȝe, . him þouȝte, as þat was;
 A noble ȝut he seiȝ þer on, . noblere neuer non nas;

v. 400 for heiȝ, mit *unorgan.* h, = for eie vor *Furcht.* v. 470
 Nach oþer fehlt was, nach þat : it. v. 483 Nach is fehlt wei. Die
 Verse 400 und 507 fehlen im Ms. Bodl. 779.

- þat on was for heo was so heiz, : þat no gost ne miȝte for fere
 þare oppe gon, and so deope a doun : habbe so grisliche siȝte;
 þat oþur was for heo was so narow, : þat onneȝe ani þing miȝte
 425 þare oppe sette ani fot, : þat he ne fulle a doun a non;
 þe þridde þat heo was so slider, : þat man ne miȝte þare oppe gon,
 Bote he slide and felle a doun, : so sleiȝ man. neuere nere.
 þeos þreo þinges þesne selie kniȝt : brouȝten in grete fere,
 For heo was narow, and slider, and heiz, : þat he ne scholde him so bi telle,
 430 iȝ þat he glufte in ani half, : þat he ne fulle in to helle.
 þare oppe he was with strenȝe i brouȝt : and þare oppe i maket to gon.
 So gret drede, ase him þouȝte, : ne hadde he neuer er non.
 Ake sone he þouȝte on ihū crist, : þat so ofte him sauede er,
 And cride on is holie name, : þat he were is helpe þer.
 435 He eode forth we(1) baldeliche, : and þe innore þat he cam,
 þe hardiore him þouȝte he was, : and þe betere heorte to him he nam,
 And þe braddore was is wei. : so longe forth he eode,
 þat it was so brod, þat þere miȝte : a carte gon for neode,
 And so longe þat tui cartes miȝte : meten heom wel i now.
 440 þe kniȝt þo wel baldeliche : ase a maister forth him drouȝ.
 þe feondes stoden bi neþe þe brugge : and seiȝen him so faste gon,
 And for al þe wo þat heo him duden : ne ouer cam him nouȝt on;
 Heom þouȝte, it was al for nouȝt : after him to honten more.
 Grisliche heo gonne forto ȝeolle : ant to crie and wepe suȝpe sore,
 445 þat for þe ȝeolling þat heo maden : he hadde wel more fere,
 þane of al þe pine þat he hadde er, : so lodlich was þe bere.
 Heore Oules heo nomen and heore hokes, : and toward him casten an heiz,
 Ake þare nas non þat him touchi miȝte, : ne no þing come him neiȝ.
 So þat al sauȝ with alle Joye : ouer þis watere he him drovȝ,
 450 And þe feondes lefden bi hinde : with grete soruȝe ant sor i nouȝ —
 In helle is heore kuynde heritage, : and elles for soþe it were wovȝ; —
 Heo leten him go ȝwodere he wolde, : and ne fondeden him non more,
 And heolden heom cleneliche ouer come : for al heore false lore.
 þis kniȝt wende him forth sauȝ i nouȝ, : þat he hadde erore deore a bouȝt,
 455 And þonkede ȝeorne ihū crist : þat þe feondes ne siweden him nouȝt.
 þat watur he passede sauȝ inowȝ, : and forþere þene weȝ he nam;
 þe contrie him þouȝte murie inowȝ, : þare forth þat he cam;
 þe forþere þat he wende, : þe more mureȝe he seiȝ.
 So þat he i saiȝ ane wal, : swiȝe noble and heiz;
 460 So riȝe weork nas neuere i seiȝe, : ase him (þouȝte) þat þar on was;
 And swiȝe fair ȝat þaron he saiȝ, : þat neuere swuȝh i seiȝe nas;

v. 430 *Ms.* glufte, *aus gulte corr.*, *u. a. R. nebenschr.* v. 434
 l in helpe *überschr.* v. 435 *we st. wel.* v. 436 *Ms.* þeb betere. v. 444
Ms. goune. v. 452 ȝ in ȝwodere *überschr.* v. 460 *Nach him fehlt*
 þouȝte.

- þe ʒat schinede briʒte, . gold as it were,
 ʒol of preciouſe ſtones, . þat none richere nere.
 Him þouʒte, ar he þider com, . his wei longe laſte.
 510 þo he com alutel ner, . he ſtod & bihuld vaſte.
 þe ʒat opned e aʒen him, . & mid þat ſelue dede
 þer ſprong out aſwete ſmel, . þʰ wide gan to ſprede,
 þat him þouʒte, in al þe world . ſuch ſpices nere
 þʰ ſuc ſwetneſſe miʒten ʒeue, . as þat breþ þere.
 515 In ſuch ioie him þouʒte he was, . þʰ þeiʒ ehedde be brouʒt
 In al þe wo þat he ʒeiʒ euer, . hit ne ſcholde him greue nouʒt.
 In he bihuld ate ʒate, . þo he com þer neiʒ:
 More clerneſſe ne miʒte beo, : him þouʒte, þan e ʒeiʒ.
 As he wolde in wende, . aʒen him þer com gon
 520 A proceſſion fair inow, . of noble men echon,
 Wiþ crois and wiþ tapres, . wiþ baners ſwiþe clere,
 þat volk bihinde reueſted, . euer vch bi is fere:
 Biſchops & erchedeknes, . monkes & eke frere,
 And ech in þat abit . þʰ he werede on erþe here.
 525 Mid þe meſte ioie þat miʒte be . þis kniʒt heo gonnen aſonge,
 And him yn mid ioie nome . of ſolas & of ſonge.
 þo þe ſong was ido, . to him ſone þer come
 Tweiʒe, as heo maiſtres were, . & bi þe hond him nome,
 Heo welcomeden him faire, . & þonkeden oure lord faſte,
 530 þat ʒaf him ſuch bileue, . þʰ ſo ſtudefaſtliche laſte.
 Heo ladden him to ſchewe . þe lond fer & ney:
 So muche clerneſſe and ioie . him þouʒte he neuer ʒeiʒ;
 64 126 As þe ſonne binimeþ þe liʒt . of þe candel at midday,
 Also bi nom þe ſonne lem . þe liʒt þʰ he þer ſay.
 536 So muche þat place was, . þat he ne miʒte non ende ſe:
 A meri mode wiþ floures, ſwettore miʒte non be,
 Tren al ſo wiþ fruit, . þat ſmellede ſwete inow.
 So gret ſwetneſſe aboute . of ech place þer drow,
 þat þer wiþ oute ech mete, . him þouʒte, euer mo
 540 He miʒte euer libbe wiþ ioie, . ʒif he miʒte þer among go.
 Hit was euer iliche liʒt, . & euere þer was day.
 So muche folk in o place . neuer he ne ſay;
 Ech companie þer . murie to oþer drow
 Wiþ ſong & wiþ melodie . & oþer ioie inow,
 546 þat ech of oþer miʒte . þe more ioie aſonge.
 Al miʒti god heo herieden . ofte in here ſonge.
 And, as ſommi ſterre briʒtere . þan anoþer is,
 Al ſo of hem ſomme ſchinede . briʒtere þan an oþer iwiʒ;

- þat ȝat schon swyþe briste, : ase þei it al gold were,
 Folle of derewurþe stoness i piȝte, : none richere neuere nere.
 Him þouȝte, are he þudere cam, : is wei ful longe laste.
 465 þo he cam forþere a luytel wiȝt, : he stod and bi heold it faste.
 þat (ȝat) wende op aȝen him, : and a non riȝt with þe dede
 þare cam smite out a swote smel, : and wide a boutte gan sprede,
 þat him þouȝte, þei al þe world : swote spices were,
 So muche swotnesse ne miȝte ȝiuen, : ase þat suote smul dude þere.
 470 In so gret Joye him þouȝte he was, : þat, þei he hadde beo i brouȝt
 In to al þe soruwe þat he was er, : it ne schulde him habbe i greued nouȝt.
 He bi heold in at þis ȝate, : þo he cam þer neiȝ :
 More clernesse nas neuere i seiȝe, : him þouȝte, þane he þere i seiȝ.
 Ase he wolde þare In wende, : aȝein him þare cam gon
 475 A procession fair i novȝ, : of noble men ech on,
 With creoiȝ and with taperes : and with baneres clere;
 I reuested faire muche folk was, : and ech hadde is fere :
 Some were bischopus and Erceceknics, : and some Monckes and freres,
 And euerech, him þouȝte, hadde þe Abite : þat heo wereden here.
 480 With þe meste Joye þat miȝte beo : þis kniȝt was onder fonge,
 And i lad In with Joye i novȝ, : mid solas and murie songe.
 þo þis murie song was i do, : to him sone þare come
 Tweien, ase it maistres weren, : and bi þe honde him nome,
 And wel comeden him wel mildeliche : and þonkeden ore louerd faste,
 485 þat him sende so guode bi leue, : so stableliche for to laste.
 Heo ladden him a boutte and scheweden him : þat lond fer and ner :
 So muche Joie and clernesse : him þouȝte he ne saiȝ neuer er ;
 Ase þe sonne bi nimeȝ þe list : of Candle a boutte Midday,
 Also it bi nam þe sonne hire leom, : him þouȝte, ase he þare isaiȝ(!).
 490 So long and brod þe place was, : þat he ne miȝte non ende i seo ;
 A fair Medwe he saiȝ with swete floures, : swottere ne miȝte non heo,
 Treon al so with noble fruyt, : þat smulde swote Inovȝ.
 And þe swotnesse of euer ech stude : al a boutte op drouȝ,
 þat þare with oute mete and drunch, : him þouȝte, euere mo
 495 He miȝte libbe with alle Joie, : ȝif he moste þare Inne go.
 It was þere euere i liche list, : and euere it was dai.
 So muche folk in none place him þouȝte : neuer er he ne saiȝ ;
 Ech Compaygnie to oþur drovȝ, : and ech bi oþur stod,
 With murie song and Melodie, : and gladnesse in heore mod,
 500 þat ech of oþur þe more Joye : to gadere heo miȝten a fonge.
 Al miȝti god, þat heom schop, : heo hereden In heore songe.
 And, ase sum stoorre, þat ȝe i seoth, : bristore þane oþur is,
 Also was bi heom, for some weren : clerore þane some i wiȝ ;

v. 466 Nach þat fehlt ȝat. v. 469 o in suote aus e corr. v. 476 am
 Rande nebengeschr. v. 495—584 fehlen in Ms. Ashm. v. 503 Vor was fehlt it.

Ak he þat derkest was, . him þouste, was more cler
 550 And bristere þan ani gold . þat he sei euer er.

Somme hadden crounen of gold . on þe hed ido,
 Somme in honde beren . ȝerden of golde also.
 Alle þonkeden ihū crist, . þat studefast herte him sende,
 þat þe kniȝt mid no pine . is herte ne wende.
 555 Echone þo for him . in þe more ioie were.
 He bi huld þat ioie, . as þei no wit in him nere.
 þo bi gan agret maistere . vndo is mouþ softe,
 & welcomede him faire, . & þonkede oure lord ofte,
 þat such þouȝt him hedde send, . & such herte al so,
 560 þat he ne changede nouȝt . vor al þat him was do.
 Beu frere, ihered be god, . þ' þe haþ hider ibrouȝt;
 And among alle þine fon . so stude fast were of þouȝt.
 Of þe pine of sunfol men . fondeþ þ' hast inow;
 þine sunnes beþ alle ibet, . vor elles it were wow;
 565 þow miȝt here somdel seo, . þat þou wilnest more,
 Of þe ioie of gode souden, . þ' comeþ to milce & ore.
 þis place, þ' we inne beþ, . þ' ne knowest nouȝt:
 Hit is erþliche paradis, . þ' adam was inne brouȝt;
 Her inne he was ipult, . ac suþþe for his mis dede
 570 I cast he was out vram henne . in alle wrechede;
 Al þe ioie, þat her is, . he hedde to is wille,
 Ac, þo he was henne idrine, . hit nas not worþ afile.
 Of þe wrechede we helþ kond, . & of is sunfol blet come,
 Ac þat vs is bi godes grace . þorw godes grace(!) binome.
 575 And after oure cristendom . þe sunnes þat (we) wrouȝte,
 On erþe oþer in purgatorie . we it wel deore abouȝte:
 Vor we alle, as þou sist, . þer forþ hider come,
 And oure sunnes þer bette, . & harde penaunce nome,
 We neren not elles her; . as god biþe it is;

580 And alle þ' þ' þer iseiȝe . hider schulleþ iwis,

Ac non not how longe . his bileuing is;
 Ac, whose in erþe frendes haþ, . þe bet efareþ iwis,

Nach v. 550 fehlen 4 Verse, s. Ms. Laud. v. 557 Ms. meiste mit der Abkürzung für er. v. 562 Nach And fehlt wol þat þou. v. 574 þorw godes grace st. þorw oure cristendom verschrieben. v. 575 Vor wrouȝte fehlt we.

- Ake þulke þat mest dook was, : him þouzte, was more cler
 505 And bristore schon þane ani gold : þat he i saiz euer er.
 Ech werede cloþes of þe en taile, : þat heo wreden on eorþe here:
 Monekes ase it to Monek bi feol, : and freres ase to frere,
 So þat heo hadden heore ristē fourme, : ake wel bristore was hore hev,
 Ant, swat men heo were on eorþe, : bi heore cloþinge he knev.
 510 Some hadden þe croune of golde : an ouewarde þe heued ido,
 And some beren in heore hond : seordene of golde also.
 And allo heo þonkeden Jhū crist, : þat so studefast heorte him sende,
 þe knist for al þe pine þat he hadde : is heorte enes ne wende.
 Ech one hcom þouzte þat for him : In þe more Joye heo were.
 515 He stod and bi heold al þis Joie, : as þei no wit on him nere,
 þe on, ase it heore maister were, : is Mouth ondude wel softe,
 And welcomede him wel mildeliche, : and þonkede ore lounder ofte,
 þat swuch porpos him hadde i send, : and studefast heorte al so,
 þat he ne chaungede nouzt is þouzt, : for al þat him was ido.
 520 Bev frere, he seide, i herd beo god, : þat þe hauez hidere i brouzt
 And a mong alle pine stronge fon : studefast i wust þi þouzt.
 Of þe pine of sunfule gastes : I fondet þov hauest inouzt,
 And þare with pine sunnes i bet, : and elles it were wouzt;
 þov miȝt here sumdel i seo, : þat þov wilnest more,
 525 Of þe Joye þat guode soulene habbez, : þat comieth to milce and ore.
 þis place, þat we inne beoth, : ich wene þov ne knowest nouzt:
 It is eorþelich parays, : þat Adam was Inne i brouzt,
 And þat he was Inne ymad, : and sethþe for is mis dede
 He was i cast out þar of, : and we al so, : on eorþe into alle wrechche hede;
 530 Al þe Joye, þat þov i sixt her, : he hadde to is wille,
 Ake he ne miȝte, þo he was out icast, : þar of i seo wurth a fille.
 Of wrechhede we beoth i kened, : and of sunful blode i come,
 And þat us is þoruȝ godes grace : ant þoruȝ ore cristinedom bi nome.
 Ak þat we, aftur ore cristindom, : of sunne on eorþe wrouzte,
 535 On eorþe oþur in purgatorie : wel deore we it bouzte:
 For we alle, þat þou here i sixt, : þare forth hidere come,
 And ore sunnes þare betten : and harde penaunce nome,
 Ne miȝte we elles here come; : ase guod bi þe it is:
 For, siȝ pine sunnes nere for siue, : þov ne come nouzt here i wis.
 540 And alle þat þov þare iseize : to us þudere heo schullen wende,
 And al dai doth some, swane heo habbez : heore penaunce i brouzt to ende.
 Neuer on not hov longe he schal : þare bi leue i wis;
 For, ho so ani freond on eorþe hath, : mid him þe betere it is:

v. 504 Ms. urspr. clere und 505 ere, e ist ausradirt. v. 506—509
 fehlen in Ms. Egert. v. 513 Im Anfange fehlt þat. v. 515 Ms. urspr.
 with, h ist ausradirt. v. 530 þe Joye am Rande nebengeschr. v. 539 u.
 41 fehlen in Ms. Egert.

- Vor mid massen, & gode bedes, . & mid almesdede
 Me mai here pine alegge . & þer of hem lede.
 585 Whan ani hider comeþ, . aȝen him we wendeþ echon,
 As we come aȝen þe, . & ledeþ him anon.
 Ac non of vs nis wurþe . ȝut to heuene wende,
 Ne non not whanne oure lord . after him wole sende:
 Ech þat to heuene schal . þorw purgatorie mot,
 590 And suppe to erþliche paradis, . þer we beþ, ichot;
 Vor þis (is) oure eritage, . we weren wrouȝt þer to,
 Vorte oure furste fader agulte; . &, ȝif he nedde mis do,
 Here we scholden habbe he bore, . & lined oure lif also,
 Vorte oure lord vs wolde . in more ioie habbe ido.
 595 Ac, whanne men beþ out cast, . her forþ heo moten wende
 Aȝenward toward heuene, . after here liues ende.
 Ac al þe ioie, þʰ her is, . amounteþ not iwis
 Aȝen þe leste ioie in heuene; . wel muche þe meste is.
 Of heuene þʰ schalt somwhat seo . in aplace her neiȝ.
 600 He ladde him on an heiȝ hul, . & bad him loko an heiȝ,
 And aschte of what colour . heuene were þere.
 He seide: it þouȝte as gold, . þat wellinge were.
 þei seiden: þat it was . þe ȝat of heuene,
 þer þe souden, þat gode weren, . scholden in fol euene;
 605 þat is þe ȝat of paradis, . þat wiþ oute heuene is.
 þe oþer seide: þis is þe wei . þat geþ to heuene blis.
 Ech dai somme of purgatorie . comeþ hider vs to,
 And somme of vs ech day . to heuene went al so,
 So þʰ we waxeþ ech day . & wanieþ þer to;
 610 We nuton of vs which is next, . bote us god wol haue do.
 Ech day, while we beþ her, . oure lord vs fet ene
 Wiþ delicious mete of heuene, . þʰ swete is & clene;
 What þilk mete is, . ar þow henne wende,
 Wiþ vs þʰ schalt wite, . whan god it wole sende.
 615 Nadde he bote þʰ word seid, . þʰ þer ne com a list
 A maner brep of heuene, . þat schinede swiþe brist,
 601.127 þat ouer spradde al þat lond, . & a cler leme þer wiþ oute;
 Vpe ech hed it liste . clerore ȝet þan aboute,
 And vpe þe kniȝt eke . þe leme smot anon,
 620 þorw ech lime, him þouȝte, . & þorw ech liþ gan gon,
 þʰ in so muche delit and ioie, . him þouȝte, neuer e nas.

v. 586 *Nach him fehlt in.* v. 587 *Vor wende fehlt to; so auch Ms. Bodl.; vgl. v. 658.* v. 591 *Nach þis fehlt is.* v. 592 *Vor agulte fehlt it,* v. 603 u. 604 *fehlen in Ms. Laud und Bodl.; sie sind Zusatz.*

- þoru5 massene, and þoru5 oþur beden, : and þoru5 almes dede
 545 Man mai hore pine mucþe a legge : and þe sonore ovt þar of heom lede.
 And 5wano ani of heom hidere comez, : a5en him we wendoz ech on,
 Ase we duden a 5ein þe, with Joye, : and ledez him In a non.
 Ake non of us nis 5uyt wuyrþþe : in to heuene for to wende,
 Ne neuere on not 5wane ovre louerd : after ani of us wole sende;
 550 For ech man þat in to heuene schal : þoru5 purgatorie mot,
 And sethþe into eorþeliche parays, : ase we booth novþe, wel ich wot,
 For þis is ovre kuynde heritage; : iwroust we weren þar to,
 Al forto ore furste fader it a gulte, : and for to he hadde mis do;
 Here we scholden alle habbe i beon i bore, : and i leoued ore lif also,
 555 For ore louerd wold þat we weren : In þe more Joye i do.
 þei men beon ovt heonnes i cast, : here forth heo moten wende
 And a5en(!), ar heo to heouene come, : aftur heore liues ende.
 Ake al þe Joye, þat is here, : nis no þing i wis
 A 5ein þe leste Joye of heouene; : wel mucþe þe meste is.
 560 Sum þing þov schalt of heuene iseo : In a place here neis.
 561.103 He ladde him op on an heis hul, : and bad him bi holde on heis,
 And axede him of 5wuch colur were : heuene op rist þere.
 He seide: him þou5te rist ase gold, : þat þu5r wallinde were.
 5e, seide þis oþur, þis is þe wei : þat geth rist to heuene blis,

- 565 And þat is þe 5at of parays, : þat with oute heuene 5eond is.
 Ech day some of purgatorie : comez hidere us to,
 And some of us to heuene wendez : euer echo daye also,
 So þat (we) wexez eche daie : and waniez, þov sixt lo;
 We nutez 5wuch of us it schal beo next, : bote as god wole habbe ido.
 570 Ech dai, þe 5wuytle we here beoth, : ore louerd us fedez ene
 With riche metes of heuene, : þat swete is and clene;
 5wuche þulke metes beon, : are þov heonnes wende,
 With us þov schalt sone i wite, : 5wane god it wole us sende.
 Ne hadde he bote o word i seid, : þat þare ne cam a liste
 575 A manere brez fram heouene a doun, : þat schon wel clere and briste,
 þat ouer spradde al þat lond, : and a cler leome þare with oute,
 And op on euereches heued a liste a doun : wel faire, with outen doute,
 And op on þis kni5tes heued al so, : an þoru5 him smot a non,
 And þoru5 euerech lime and lith of him : þat swete list gan gon,
 580 þa(t) so mucþe wille and Joye, : him þou5te, neuere he nadde.

v. 555 For *st.* for to. v. 561 *Ms.* bad him him. v. 568 *fehlt we.*
 v. 571 metes *st.* mete. v. 576 u. 577 *fehlen in Ms. Boll.* v. 580 *Ms.* þa
st. þat.

- He stod, as he were inome, . he nuste whare ewas,
 Ne, zif he were quic oper ded, . bote in meting as he were.
 Lord, muche is þi miȝte, . as þo was sene þere!
 625 Hit ne laste bote astounde, . þ' þe leome ne wiȝ drow;
 Ac, þeiȝ it lute while laste, . heo weren ful inow.
 þe kniȝt stod & bihuld, . & is stat vnderstod;
 So fol he was of þe leme, . þ' delicious was & god:
 Him þouȝte, þeiȝ he liuede euer . & no meto ne ete,
 630 He schulde to no mete luste . vor þe lem so swete.
 I.o, seide þis maister . þat him schewede þat place,
 Now þou hast somdel iseiȝe . of oure lordes grace:
 Of pine what wrecche gostes . habbeȝ for here misdede,
 And of þe ioie þat gode soules . in paradis doȝ lede,
 635 And somdel of þe ioie . þat in heuene is;
 Eche day we beȝ ones fed . mid such ioie & blis,
 þanne we beȝ folle inow, . vorte god vs more sende;
 And heo þat in heuene beȝ . han such wiȝ outen ende,
 & ȝut in more, . vor it waneȝ neuer mo;
 640 We beȝ bote enes ved adai, . vorte þ' we þider go;
 Whanne we þider comeȝ, . we schulen wiȝ outen ende,
 And zif wolt(!) deserni, . þider vorto wende;
 As þou wolt þou miȝt do, . whan þ' comest to erȝe iwis;
 þider þou most anon aȝe, . vor al time lit is;
 645 zif þou wolt god lif lede, . þi mede þou miȝt seo,
 And also, whoche pines, . zif þou wolt luȝer beo:
 Aȝen þow most wende, . go vorȝ in godes name!
 Go baldeliche, for no deuel . ne schal do þe no shame:
 Adrad hi beȝ of þe, . & aschamed bi eche side;
 650 A godes name go þi wey, . þ' no schult no leng abidol
 Sire, merci, quap þe kniȝt, . what so me euer bitide,
 A fote inelle henne go, . wrechede geȝ so wide;
 Lat me bi leuen her, . vor, zif i' from ȝou wende,
 Adrad icham of þe deuelen . mid sunne wolleȝ me schende.
 655 Beu frere, quap þis oper, . þou miȝt as wel be stille,
 Vor þ' schalt to erȝe go, . þer þow miȝt do þi wille;
 zif þou seruest oure lord, . siker þou miȝt beo
 Aȝen to come to vs, . & supȝe to heuene vlo;
 In godes half wende aȝen, . vor siker þou schalt so.
 660 Alas, alas, quap þe kniȝt, . what schal i now do?
 þe ioie þ' ich now iseiȝe . worȝ me now bi nome,
 To þe wrecchede of þe world, . alas, ischal come.

v. 633 *Ms.* of of pine. v. 639 in vor more ist zu tilgen. v. 649
 Vor und nach zif fehlt þou. v. 654 In der 2. Halbz. fehlt þat oder heo.

He stod, ase þei he were i nomen : for Joye þat he þo hadde,
 sweþur he were quik oþur ded, : bote ase he in metingue were.
 Louerd, murie is þe Joye of heuene, ase he i felde wel þere.

Ake it ne laste heom bote luytele swile, : þat þe leome ne with drov;
 585 And napeles, þei it luyte laste, : þar of heo weren fulle i nov5.

þe kniȝt stod and bi heold a boutē, : and is riȝte stat onder stod;
 So fol he was of þat holi leome, : þat so swete was and guod:
 Him þouȝte, þei he leouede euere more : and neuereft more ne ete,
 Ne scholde him neuer eft to mete luste, : so guod was þe leome and swete.

590 Lo, seide þis oþur gost : þat schewede him al þis place,
 Sum del þov hast nouþe iseiȝe : of ore louerdes grace:

Of þe pine þat þe wrechche gostes : habbeth for heore mis dede,
 And of þe Joye þat guode gostes : in parays doth lede,
 And sum del of þe grete Joie : þat in þe riȝte heuene is;

595 Eche daiȝe we beoȝth ifedde : ones with swuche Joye and blis,
 And þanne beo we al dai fulle i nov5, : for to ore louerd more us sende:
 In swuche Joie heo beoȝth þat beoȝth in heouene, : and worþez with oute ende,
 And ȝuyt sum del in morē, : it ne faillez heom neuere mo;
 And we ne beoȝth a day bote enes, : for to we þudere go,

600 And, ȝwan þat we þudere comieth, : we schulle with outen ende,
 And þou, ȝif þov a scruest heuene forth : þudere for to wende;
 þov miȝt don ase þov wolt, : ȝwane þov comest to eorþe i wis,
 And þudere anon aȝen þou most, : for soþe at þe time it is;
 And ȝif þov wolt guod lif lede, : þine mede þov miȝt i seo,

605 And, ȝwat pine heo habbez, þov hast i seiē, : þat lūpere wollez beo.
 A ȝein þou most wende a non; : go forth a godes name!
 For sikerliche þov miȝt gon, : þe feondes ne mowen don þe no schame:
 Heo beoȝth adradde wel sore of þe, : and a schamede in eche side;
 A godes name go forth þi wei, : þov ne miȝt nō leng here a bide!

610 A, sire, merci! quath þis kniȝt, : bi tide ȝwat me bi tide,
 A fote i nelle fram eov go, : for wrechche hede goth so wide,
 Ake soffriez me bi leue here with ov, : for, ȝif ich fram eov wende,
 A drad ich am of þe feondene miȝte : laste heo with sunne me schende.
 Do wei, beu frere, þis oþur seiē, : ase wel þov miȝt beo stille;

615 A ȝen þov schalt to eorþe a non, : and þov miȝt don þare þine wille;
 And ȝif þov seruest wel ore louerd þere, : siker þov miȝt beo
 To comen a ȝein hidere to us, : and sethþe to heuene fleo;
 A godes half wend a ȝen a non, : for soþe þov schalt so.
 Alas, alas, quath þis kniȝt, : ȝwat schal ich nouþe do?

620 Al þe Joye þat ich habbe nouþe iseiȝe, : it worth me bi nome,
 And to þe wrechhede of þe worlde, : alas, schal ich novþe come.

v. 581 Die 2. Halbz. passt nicht; auch Ms. Bodl. : he nyste wher
 he was. v. 588 fehlt :. v. 599 Nach enes fehlt ifed. v. 611 Ms.
 wrechche hedede. v. 617 Ms. scheinbar steo st. fleo.

Al wepinge out ate zate . brouzt e was ate laste.

þo he was wiþ oute, . heo maden þe zate faste.

- 665 As he com þideward, . þe wei azen he nom.
 Ac, whanne ani deuel . azen him owhare com,
 As wode schrewen heo flowen . & dorsten abide nouzt.
 þe kniȝt was ate laste . to þe halle azen brouzt, .
 þer þe holi companie . to him þere wende.
- 670 A doun e sat softe, . vorte god him grace sende.
 As he sat and bihuld, . sone þer comen yn þere
 Al þe noble companie, . comen as heo duden ero(!).
 heo honoureden him faire, . & hereden god faste,
 Iha crist, godes sone, . þ̃ his bi leue so wel laste.
- 675 Heu frereȝ he seide, now þou hast . such penaunce idrue,
 Siker be þe þ̃ þi sunnes . beþ clanliche for ziue;
 Loke, whanne þ̃ comest hom, . clene lif þou lede,
 þat þ̃ neuer in pine come . vor no misdede;
 þou most þe liȝen, vor atom in þi londe
- 680 Iſit dawep cler, & is day, . as ich vnderstoude;
 þe prior wiþ procession . to þe zate comeþ sone,
 To loke gif þou heo come, . as riȝt is to done;
 gif he ne findeþ þe nouzt, . he makeþ þe zat sone anon
 And lokeþ after þe namore, . ac dreri hamward gon(!).
- 685 þe kniȝt heo brousten forþ, . & blesseden him echon,
 And biſtauton him god, . soule, bodi, and bon.
 Vorþ he wende his wey, . he moſte nede do.
 Riȝt as he com to þe zate, . þe priour com al so
 Azen him wiþ procession, . to loken hou it were.
- 690 þo he hedde þe zat vnloke, . þe kniȝt he foud þere.
 þer was loie and bliſſe, . þo heo to gedere come.
 Wiþ song & wiþ oriſons . þe kniȝt out heo nome,
 And ladden him to chirche, . & hereden god faste.
 þe kniȝt bi fore þe weuod . anon on kneo him caſte,
- 695 And ſtableche in oriſons . viſtene dawes he lay,
 And harlode oure swote lord . vaſte niȝt and day.
 And kuþþe on þe bare vleſch . þe holi crois enom,
 Iſe geuode into þe holi londe, . & holi mon biſcom;
 And tolde not of þe world, . ac euere he was in þouzte;
- 700 Iſe geuode euer ſimple liſe, . as him nouzt ne rouzte.
 Ac ofte he tolde of þe men . þ̃ in paradis were;

v. 672 comen überflüssig. v. 679 fehlt . nach der Halb. v. 680

Vor day fehlt nol. v. 684 Trotz der Veränderung der ganzen Stelle ist
 um stehen gelassen. v. 704 Vor nis fehlt it.

- Ovt ate zate heo brouȝten him, : wepinde, at þe laste,
 And beden him gon wel hardiliche : and herien ore louerd wel faste.
 A non so he was with oute i gon, : þat zat heo maden wel bliue.
 625 With dreori mod he wende aȝen, : and was a drad of is liue.
 Ase he cam er, with careful mod : þene wei a ȝein he nam.
 And, ȝwano ani deuel þat him pinode er : ouȝwere a ȝen him cam,
 Ase wode schrewene heo flouwen faste, : and ne dorsten a biðe him nouȝt.
 So atþe laste þis kniȝt was : to þe halle a ȝein i brouȝt,
 630 þare as þe holie compaygnie : þuder ward to him wende,
 And sat him a doun wel softe þere, : for to ore louerd him grace sende.
 Ase he sat and bi heold a boutē, : to him heo comen þere,
 Al þat faire compaygnie : þat a ȝein him cam er,
 And honoureden him wel faire : and conforteden him wel faste,
 635 And þonkeden Jesus, godes sone, : þat his bi leue so wel i laste.
 Bev frere, heo sciden, ȝwane þov hast : swuch penaunce i driue,
 Siker beo þou þat þine sunnes : al clene þe beoth for ȝiue;
 Loke, ȝwane þov comest to eorþe aȝen, : þat þov clene lif lede,
 So þat þov neuer eft in pine ne come : for sunne ne for mis dede;
 640 þov most don þe heonnes a non, : for at hom in þine londe
 Hit dawez clere, and is neiȝ dai, : ase ich me onder stonde,
 And þe prior with procession : to þe zate comez wel sone
 To loki ȝwepur þov beo i come, : ase riȝt is forto done,
 And, bote he þe finde þere, : he wole maken þat zat a non,
 645 And wole beo siker þat þou ne comest non more, : and sori wole a ȝen gon.
 þene kniȝt heo brouȝten out of þe halle, : and blessedden him ech on,
 And bi toȝten god boþe lif and soule, : sel and flesch and bon.
 Forth he wende wel dreoriliche, : bote ase he nede moste it do.
 And, riȝt ase he cam to þe zate, : þe prior cam al so
 650 A ȝein him with procession, : to loke hou it were.
 A non so he hadde þe zate on loke, : þene kniȝt heo founden þere.
 651 þare was Joye and blisse i novȝ, : þo huy to gadere come.
 With song and oþur melodie : þane knyȝt þare out huy nome,
 Ant ladden him forth to churche a non, : ant þonkeden god wel faste.
 655 þis kniȝt bi fore þe heiȝe auctere : a knes wel sone him caste,
 Ant stableliche in his oresones : fiftene dawes he lay,
 And þonkede ore louerd & on him cride : boþe nyȝt and day.
 And sethþe on his bare flesch : þe holie croiz he nam,
 And wende to þe holie lond, : ant suyþe holi man bi cam.
 660 He ne tolde neuere eft nouȝt of þe world, : bote ase he were euere in þouȝte
 Ake wende euere forth wel stilleliche, : as he of no þing ne rouȝte.
 Ofte he tolde of alle þe men : þat in parays were;

v. 623 u. 625 fehlen in den and. Mss. v. 645 Am Rande neben-
 geschrieben. v. 662 p in parays ist unnötig mit dem Zeichen der Ab-
 kürzung für ar versehen.

As him pouste, greiße monkes . in mest ioie he sei3 pere,
~~705~~ None in so grete ioie, . ne in so gret honour eseiz:
 No wonder nis sikerliche, . vor þe ordre is so hei3.
 705 Now 3e habbeþ iherd, . hou oure lord sende is grace
 Seint patrik, to finden . þe purgatorie in þat place,
 Vor to warnie men aboute . here sunnes to bete,
 An to leue on ihū crist, . & on is moder swete.
 Bete we our sunnes her, . as god wole grace sende,
 710 þ̃ we wiþ oute oþer pine . to paradis henne wende.
 God vs lete oure sunnes bete, . vor is holi wounde,
 So þat we in purgatorie . bileue lutel stounde. Amen.

As him þouzte, greize monekes : mest Joye hadden þere,
None manere men in so gret Joye, : ne in so grete honour he ne seiȝ :
665 Hit nis no wonder sikerliche, : for þe ordre is noble and heiȝ.
Novþe ȝe habbez alle i heord, : þoruȝ ore louerdes grace
Hou seint paterik þulke purgatorie : founde in þat place,
Forþo warni men a boutē : heore sunnes here to bete,
For þe loue of Jesu crist : and of is moder swete,
670 Alle ower sunnes betez here, : as god ov wole grace sende,
þat ȝe mouwen with oute pine : to parays hennes wende.
God leue us ovre sunnes here so biete, : for is holie wounde,
þat we ne þoruē in purgatorie : bi leue bote luyte stounde.

Beilage I.

Her is a disputison . bi twene chi(l)d Jhu . & Maistres of þ^e
lawe of Jewus.

aus Ms. Vernon f. 300.

*Die eigenthümliche Interpunktion des Ms. Vernon ist in diesem
und dem folgenden Gedichte beibehalten.*

- Lustneþ lordes leoue in londe
Sopeli sawes . I. wol 3ou telle
Of gentyl Jhū . I. vnderstonde
þe ffalse ffei . fonde to felle.
5 ffor wo. ne wrake . ne wolde he wonde
Of Trinite trewo . to Jewes telle.
he sat in see . he nolde not stonde
As best of barnes . þat bar þe Belle.
þe gospel seiþ . In þis manere
10 Whon Jhū was . of twelf 3er age
In to þe Temple . he com to lere
Wrangful wrecches . þ^e wrou3t
outrage
Maystres wondrede . þ^e þer were
þat lawes lerede . in heore langage
15 And seide child . what destou þere
þou sittest stalled . in vre stage.
A Mayster seide . to Jhū
þou scholdest lerne . and nou3t teche
þou spillest speche . what seystou.
20 þi wrangful wordes . worcheþ wreche
þou repungnest in pres . a 3eyn vr
prou
As preised prophete . þe peple preche
Stunt a stounde . þi sawe of Gru
þi wit to teche . may not reche.
25 þow schuldest lerne . a. b. c
ffor þe fayleþ . afoundement
þou tellest tales . of Trinite
- In wonderwyse . þi wit is went
3if þou wolt leorne . þ^e miht þhe
30 ffor wonder wit . on þe is sent
Of Bales . Boote þ^e miht be
3if þou neore . In errour hent
Ihū seide . I. may wel se
þi Bok is blynt . and þ^e art blent
35 þou farest foule . so þynkeþ me
ffor lewed lore . on þe is lent.
Whi is a. Bi fore. b.
Tel me . þat spekest in present
Or I. schal tymeli . teche þe
40 þi Reson rape . þe schal Repent.
þe Maister . wiþ wel wikked wille
Spak in pres . of people a pliht
Jhū þ^e art . a grameful gille,
I. Rede Rape . þ^e lerne a Riht
45 And bote þ^e stonde . a stounde stille
Te Betyng Bare . þ^e schalt be diht
Qwaþ Jhū . þat is no skille
I. com not hider . for to fiht.
3it quaþ Jhū . of myn askyng
50 þou ne 3iuest . non onswere
I. am ful Old . þeih I. be 3ing
A. louely lore . I. wol þe lere
Tak þis tale . of my teching
A. Is prys . wiþ oute pere.
55 Lettre of þreo . and is o þing
þreo partyes . a. haþ knet I. fere

- Bi a. Biginneþ . þe lettrure
 ffo(r) a. is lyk . þe Trinite
 preo partyes a haþ . of Mesure
 60 Knet in knotte . on a. wol be
 zif þ^a wolt lerne . þou miht hure
 Hou a. is lyk . þe deite
 þe Deite is . þis is sure
 preo and on . In Maieste
 65 And euer her after . heo schul dure
 In departable alle þre
 Nou haston lerned . tac þ^a cure
 hou a. is most of dignite.
 þe Maister seide . in þat stounde
 70 What artou : lettrure to lere
 Bi Moyses lawe . nis not founde
 þe lawes . þat þou tellest heere
 þou seist . in þis ilko groundo
 þou art old . and zong I. feere
 75 þi sawe . soþli nis not founde
 þerfore þou art me . no þing dere
 Stond þ^a stille swiþe . I. seye
 And louely lustne . to my lore
 And þ^a miht . bi alle weye
 80 Beo ful wys . for euer more
 þou hast wit . In memorie
 And wel zong . þi wit is core
 hit is medlet . wiþ ffolye
 And þat greueþ me . grimly sore
 85 Of Moyses . vr lawe we had
 And nou newe . þow wolt teche
 Of þi sawe . swiþe am I. sad
 Of þe Trinite . to spille speche
 þou greuest me . I. am not glad
 90 W^t luþer lawes . þou luþer lecho
 þou spekest of godhed . as child
 al mad
 fforþer . þen þi wit . wol reche.
 A noþer Mayster . seide in hiþe
 Child her is . a wonder þing
 95 þow kennest . comeli . Clergye
 And zit to teche . þou art to zyg
 þou hast not lerned . as men seye
 hou hastou þenne . þi connyng
 Deueles demep . Mon to dyse
 100 þi tonge haþ tast . of heore teching.
 þi wrongful wordes . worcheþ wrake.
 þow seist þat god is . on and þre
 I Bede . þin errour þou forsake
 þou spekest of þing . þat mai not be
 105 As ouer come . þ^a worth of take
 þat al þis peple . hit schal se
 þis qwestion . to þe I. make
 Tel me what is þe Trinite.
 Jhū as best . þat bar þe belle
 110 Wolde wite . riht a non
 zif he coupe . o þing telle
 Of prechyng prophetes wonder won
 þat seide crist scholde dwelle
 her on corþe . a mong his fon
 115 Alle 3or lawes . to fulfelle
 þis wol 3or lawes . euerichon
 Crist is liht . of god Almiht
 And of Godes liht . I. core
 Ysaye spac . her of a pliht
 120 Of a Mayden . he scholde be bore
 þou mist wel wite . hit is riht
 he schal bugge þat is for lore
 God is þe ffader . Crist sone . & liht
 þe sone is geten . wiþ outen hore
 125 ffor as þe sonne . ziueþ his leem
 zif he wiþ cloudes . is not let
 So com crist . as sonne Beem
 In to þat Buirde . þat Bales bet
 zif þou take . wel good seem.
 130 hou þe sonne Beem euere is set
 Vndeparted . so is þe strom
 Of crist w^t God . mid knottes knet.
 Now tak herto . good entent
 þe ffader liht . in þe sone schal be.
 135 þe ffader liht . zit nis noust blent
 Al is o liht . In Deite
 þen is hit proued . bi argument.
 þat ffader and sone . o liht beoþ ho
 þe holy spirit . wiþ hem present.
 140 heo preo . Beoþ God In Trinite

- ffor þe Trinite .I. þe seye
 A. is lettre . of alle cheef
 perfore he is . in alle weye
 Put bi fore . her is good preef
 145 þe Trinite . þei schal seo wiþ e3e
 Alle Men . þat ben him leof
 þen is mon . a preised prei3e
 þat to þe Trinite . doþ no greef.
 þe Maistres seide . of þe lawe
 150 þat deueles tauhte . him clergye
 A Mayde þei seide . bi prophetes
 sawe
 Schal bere crist . kyng of glorie
 Wel we witen . and wel is knawe
 þe Olde Joseph . weddet Marie
 155 Oper record . cunne we non drawe
 he nis not crist . bi prophecie.
 Jhū spac . w^t Mylde chere
 To Jewes . þat gonne grede & crie 195
 ffareþ feire . ffrendes deore
 160 3e ffareþ foule . wiþ folye
 And o þing a non . 3e schul heere:
 What seiþ þe prophete . Ysaye.
 heo schal be weddet wiþoute pere
 þe Mylde Mooder . of Messye.
 165 Ysaye seiþ . a noþer þing
 Crist in þe lawe . schal be bore
 And þat mot ben . In weddyng
 And elles cistes lawe . is lore.
 Prophetes speeke . of his comyng
 170 At Jesse . bi gon þe more
 3it haþ crist . no bi gynnyng
 Al þau3 þat crist . be mon I. core
 Joseph uirga floruit fatu Ysaye
 Coniunx lex ut monuit mater fit
 Messye.
 175 þe Maystres . and Jewes mo
 Of 3onge Jhū . hedde meruayle
 hou þat he was . comen hem to
 Wiþ wit and clergye . to assayle.
 Of hem hedde Jhū . mony a fo
 180 ffor heore wit . gon sone fayle.
 Monye w^t drawe . and gonne go
 Whon heore clergye . hem nolde
 vayle
 In to þe Temple . com Marie
 heo say3 hire sone . In see was set
 185 And tau3te þe peple . bi clergye
 Of loueli lawe . wiþ oute let.
 To him heo seide . Riht in hei3e
 Now is my Bale . myd boote I bet
 þi ffader and I. wel sorie
 190 þe haueþ sou3t . & nou3wher met
 Ego & pater tuus dolentes quere-
 bamus te.
 Jhū seide . in þat stounde
 Mi ffader wille . is þat I. do
 I wol vn bynde . þat was bounde
 195 Mi ffader wole . þat hit beo so
 þe peple I. preche . wiþ facounde
 And I. teche . ffrend and fo.
 Mi sarmoun is . boþe soþ & sounde
 On me is ffader . and sone also
 200 Mi ffader lawe .I. wol fulfelle
 perfore .I. am hider I. sent.
 Dou3ter . and Moder . to þe I. telle
 Elles weore . þe world I. schent.
 Mi ffader wol . w^t oute dwelle
 205 þat I. teche ow . In present
 þe ffendes fare . doun to felle
 þat haþ w^t wrong . þe world went.
 Romayns þer were . wonder won
 þat cunnynge were . of Clergye
 210 Bi prophacie . heo wusten vchon
 þ^t he was crist . w^t outen lye
 honourede him . for crist anon
 ffor his miht . & his maistrie.
 Preye we crist . þat we so don
 215 To geten þe gle . in his glorie.
 Amen.

Beilage II.

A. Barlaam & Josaphat

aus Ms. Vernon f. 100.

- A Good mon þer was . and a clene
A clerk men callen . Jon Damascene
Compiled þe stori in good faap
Of Barlaam . and kyng Josafaph.
5 Hou Barlaam . torned him to þe ffey 30 Muche he hedde . of gret Richesse.
To bi leue . in God verrey.
Inde sum tyme . as men tellen
Was ful of Monkes . and cristen men
A. kyng þer ros . wiþ gret yr
10 þat men called . Aduenyr.
þat porsuwed . Mest . and . Lest.
Of Cristen Men . but Monkes mest.
Hit bi fel . as þe Bok seis
þat a gret Maister . of þe kynges
paleis
15 þat was þe kynges . grete frende
þorwh grace . þat god him þenne
sende
fforsok þe Real dwellyng
And tok on Monkes cloþing.
Whon þe kyng herde þat . he
was wroþ
20 He let him seche . wiþ outhen op
In desertes . þat ilke stounde
And vnneþe . men him þo founde.
Whon he was brouht . to fore
þe kyng
He hedde of him . gret wondryng.
25 ffor he hedde on . so feble cloþing
And lene was waxen . to his seoyng.
þat was wont . to beo ful gay.
In his cloþinge . and opur aray.
And among opure more . and lesse
þe kyng þen him . gon vb breide
A. wood of witte . and fol he seide
Whi hast þou torned . þin honour
In to disease . and such tristour.
35 To eueri child . þat goþ bi þe wey
þou art his scorn . and his pley.
þe Monk him answered . riht
sone þere
Of þis 3if þou wolt haue . onswere
þyn Enemys alle þou voyde a wey
40 And þenne my skile . i schal þe sey
þe kyng asked him . þen þries.
Whuche weren . his Enemys.
And he him tolde . wiþ outhen offense
þat wrappe hit was . and
concupiscence
45 þeose letten . in certeyn
þat sobnesse . may not beo seyn.
Tak þerfore . to þyn audience
Equite . and eke prudence
As þou seist . so mot hit beo
50 Qwaþ þe kyng . and þenne seide he
Vnwyse men . dispisen here
þinges þat ben . as þei nouȝt were

- And þinges þat ben not . in certeyne
 As þouh þei were . to take hem
 þei peyne
 55 He þat naþ not tasted . wiþ meke-
 nesse
 Of þinges þat ben . þe swetnesse.
 Of þinges þat ben not . wiþ outen les.
 He may not lerne . þe soþnes.
 þe Monk him tolde eke . wiþ
 deuocioun
 60 Muchel of þe feiþ . of þe Incarnacioun
 þenne þe kyng hedde . þis seying
 Nedde I . beo hoten þe . at þe
 biginning
 I schulde don out . of my counsayl . 105
 Wrapphe : i sey wiþ outen fayl.
 65 To fuir þi bodi . schulde beo sent.
 Boþe flesch and bon . þer to beo brent
 fleo faste þerfore . out of my siht
 Lest i þe spille . nou a non riht.
 ful serewful . he went his way.
 70 þat he nas not . i Martred þat day.
 þe kyng . child hedde non
 But sone aftur . his wyf hedde on.
 A . knaue child . þat wel was kept
 And Josafaph . his nome was clept . 115
 75 þe kyng let sende . at þat tyde.
 To calle þe peple . on vche syde
 ffor þat þei schulden . on heore gyse
 To heore goddus . do sacrifyse
 And offre . for þat ilke burþe
 80 Of his sone . wiþ muchel murþe
 And ffifti . vpon a cumpaignye
 He gedered . of clerkes . of
 astronomye
 And asked hem . swiþe faste wiþ alle
 Of þat child . what schulde bi falle
 85 þei onswerd . wel nyh euerichon.
 þat he schulde beo . A mihti mon . 125
 Boþe of Richesse . and of miht
 In þis world . boþe day . and niht.
 But on þer was . wysore parde.
 90 þat seide : þis child þas is boren to þe
 In þi kyngdom . schal he not be
 But in a wel bettere . so mot i þe 130
 ffor as i trouwe . at þe laste.
 Of þe cristene feiþ . þat þe
 pursuwest faste.
 95 He schal beo . a worschipere
 And þer of . a gret lernere
 He seide not þus . of him self al on.
 But of godus . Inspiracion.
 Whon þe kyng . þis wordus hed
 herd.
 100 fforsoþe he wox . ful sore a ferd
 Doun in þat Cite . he let buylde
 A wel feir paleis . for þat childe.
 þat was maad . of wel queynte gin
 And putte þe child . to dwelle þer in.
 105 And wiþ him . song folk . ful feir.
 Wiþ him to beo . at his repeir
 And bad þei schulde him lete .
 wite ne se
 Of deep . ne . Elde . ne pouerte
 Ne no þing elles . þat euer was maad
 110 þat miht his chere make vn glad.
 But þat þei schulde him . euer schewe
 Of alle Murþus . olde . and newe
 þat his þoust were . ful of lykyng
 And þenke noþing . of tyme comyng.
 115 zif eny wox seek . þat him were about
 He bad . þei schulde him . a non
 caste out
 And a noþur . hol man.
 Put in to his offys þan
 And þat for no þing . as he hem trist
 120 þei schulde to him speke . nouzt
 of crist
 þat same tyme dwelled . wiþ þe kyng
 A good cristene mon in liuyng .
 But þer of . no wiht . þer wust
 And among alle þe princes . he
 was mest.
 125 On a tyme . wiþ outen lesyng.
 As he wente wiþ þe kyng . an
 huntyng
 He sauh a pore mon . god hit wot
 Ligge : a best hedde i hurt his foot.
 He him preyed . for godus sake
 130 þat he wolde him . to him take.

- And seide . þauh i speke nou but luyte Whon he þe kyng . þus hadde told
In sum þing . I may þe prophite 170 þe kyng was þe woodur . a þousund
 þe kniht seide . sire þærde fold
Gladliche schal i take þe . to me And leened wel . þe mennes tellyng
185 But what profyt . in þe schali fynde But sit to him . seide he no þing.
Haue i nou . noþing in mynde.
 þe pore seide . I. am a Leche
Of wordus : gif eny beo hurt . wiþ
 speche 175 Sumwhat a ferd . a wei he wende
I. con riht wel a fyn And of þe leche of wordus he
140 Don couenable Medicyn hedde mynde
 þe kniht of his speche . non
 hede toke.
But for godus loue . he dude to
 him loke 180 þe kyng haþ suspiciun . to þe nou
ffor þis kniht hedde . grace to
 þe kyng
Oþur hedden envye . to his doying
145 þei accused him . to þe kyng þan
þat he was bi comen . a cristen man 185 And astur þat . do on an heire
And þat al his . disyring.
Was a boute . to bi kyng.
And þat he drouh þe peple þerfore
150 Wel neih to him . boþe lasse . and
 more
þei seiden . kyng wiþ outen wyre
þe soþe to wite . gif þou desyre 190 Al redi . forte suwe þe.
To him in priuite . mak Mende
Hou þat þis world . schal taken
 an ende
155 And þou wolt forsake . worldus blis
And Monkes Abyte . take i wis
Whuche þou hast . vnkunnyngliche 195 As I. haue ben wiþ ow . in prosperite
Pursuwed herto fore . bisyliche
And þenne schalt þou riht se
160 On what manere . onswere wol he
 þe kyng dude . as þei him bad
But þe kniht on gyle . no þouzt had 200 þe kyng him herde . and was riht glad
But was so glad . of his seyinge
þe teres doun gunne . faste to flynge
165 And worschuped him . for his purpose
And spisede þe wo(r)ld . wiþ outen
 glose
He counseiled him eke . swiþe faste 205 J Osaphaþ . þe kynges sone
þat : to folfulle . he schulde in haste þat in þe paleis . was put to wone

- Waxen was . of flourtene yer of age 245 þe child bi gon . to waxe sori
 And wel i tauht . and wonder sage ffor þat he hedde herd . sikerli
 Gret wondur hedde . in his purpose
 210 Whi his fadur . heold him . so close
 he called a seruauunt . in priuete
 And asked him . whi þat mihte be
 And seide he was . in heuinesse . 250
 so grete
 þat he nedde talent . to drinke . ne
 mete
 215 ffor þat he mihte not . passe þer oute
 To walke . and take þe Eir . a boutte.
 Whon his ffadur . herde of þis 255
 þerfore he was . sori i wis.
 And sende . horses fro his stable
 220 þat weren feire . and couenable
 And folk to fore him . forte pleye
 And for bad . þat no foul þing in
 þe weye
 Schulde him mete . for no þing 260
 To lette his murþe . and his lykyng.
 225 **H**it bifel . vppon a day.
 þe child him wente . forte play
 Riht as hit hedde ben . for þe nones 265
 A. Blynd Mon . and a Mesel . him
 mette at ones.
 Whon he hem saih . al in gret fere
 230 He asked a non . what þei were
 And what hem eiled . to fare so
 His seruauuns . onswered him þo
 þeos ben seknesses . þat fallen
 on men
 And Josafaht . asked hem þen.
 235 Wheþer to alle men . so bi fel.
 Such passions . bi on skil.
 þei seiden nay . and þen asked he
 Wheþur such men . þat suffred so be 275
 Wusten to fore . of heore wo
 240 To fore hond . ar hit were so.
 Oupur elles . þat sodeynliche
 Such passions fallen . so wonderliche
 And þei onswerd . hol and some
 Who may wite þinges . þat ben 280
 to come
 þe child bi gon . to waxe sori
 ffor þat he hedde herd . sikerli
A Noþur tyme . bi fel þis cas
 An old Mon he saiz . w^t ariueled fas.
 þat croked backed . was also
 And longe tēþ . hedde þerto
 þat wlasschede also . wiþ his speche
 þe child wox a ferd . and bad men
 him teche
 whi þat pulke mon . ferde so
 þei seiden . elde him hedde ouer go
 255 He asked . what his ende schulde be
 And þei seiden deþ . wiþ oute pite
 He asked wheþur summe schulde
 die oralle
 And þei onswerd . boþe grete and
 smalle
 He asked hem . in hou mony zeres þan
 260 Suche þinges wolde . bi falle on man.
 þei onswerd . in þe fourscorþe zer.
 Or elles . in an hundred in feer
 A Mon schulde falle . in to elde
 And for zete . Maners of welde
 265 And þenne biginneþ . to schorte
 his breþ
 And sone aftur . suweþ deþ
 Whon Josafaht . hedde herd al þis
 His herte was . desolat iwis
 And mucche disiret . of þis to lere
 270 But to his fadur . he made good
 chere.
A Monk of fflame . and lyf parfyte
 þat God to serue . hedde gret dilyte
 Dwelled in desert . þat fewe noren war
 Of þe lond . þat men callen . sennar
 275 Men called him . Barlaam
 He was holy . and of good ffaam.
 Beo spirit he wuste alle . þing.
 þ^t was don a boutte Josafath . þ^t sone
 of þe kyng.
 He cloþud him . in Marchaundes wyse
 280 And to þat Cite went . beo asise
 Whon he to þe houshold . com.

þe kynges sone Mayster . he fond
 at hom.
 Sire he seide . for as muchel as . I. 320
 Am a Marchaunt sikerly.
 285 I. telle þe sire . for þe none
 þat I. haue . a precious stone
 forte selle . þat wole ȝiue liht
 To Men þat han . lost heore eȝe siht
 And þe ston wole . also eke
 290 Make doumbe men . forte speke.
 And also in to hem . þat haue no wit
 Gret wisdom . holde wol hit
 Led me nou . to þe kynges sone.
 And him . hit take . ischal a none.
 295 ÞE childes Mayster seide . wiþ
 reuerence
 þou semest a mon . of sobre prudence
 But what so euer beo . in þi pouht.
 þi wordus wiþ prudence . acordeþ
 nouht.
 Neuwerþeles of stones . I. haue
 knowyng.
 300 Schewh forþ þi ston . to my seoyng.
 And ȝif hit beo prooued such . as
 þ^e seist nou
 Of þe kynges sone . worschipe haue
 schaltou
 Barlaam . caste on him . his vuwe
 And seiþ my ston . haþ such vertuwe
 305 þat ȝif a Mon may not . riht wel se
 And also beo not . in Chastite
 Bi holde þat ston . he mihte
 verreylye
 Leose al þe siht . of his eise.
 And I my self . seo riht nou here
 310 þat þin eȝen . ben not riht clere
 But i haue herd . and ofte i cast
 þat þe kynges sone is chast.
 And holo eȝen haþ . and feir
 Such mon bi semep . þo ben an heir.
 315 ȝif þat beo soþ sire . quap þe Mon
 I preye þe . schewh me not þe ston
 for myn eȝen . beo not al holo
 And of sunnes . I. haue a mole.
 þat he tolde . þe kyng sone
 And brouht him in . to hym anone
 whon þat he was . in i lad
 And þ^e kyng reuerentliche . him
 receyued had.
 Barlaam seide . to þe kyng.
 hit is to a louwe . ȝor doying
 325 for þat þou toke non hede
 To þat . þat was wiþ outhen luytel
 hede
 perbi . in þyn oune sale
 I. schal þe telle . aluytel tale
 A Gret kyng . þat muchel was drad
 330 In a Guildene Cart . was lad
 Oþur while . he mette wiþ Men
 þat flebliche were cloþed . and of
 face len
 þen wolde he lepe down . of his Cart
 And falle a down . at heor fet ful
 sanart
 335 And worschipe hem . as men of blisse
 Aftur þat . arys vp . and þenne
 hem kisse
 His grete lordus . enerichon
 þer of hedden . Indignacion.
 þei dorste not speke . to him ful wel
 340 But to his broþur . þei tolden
 eueridel
 hou þat he schende . his worþinessse
 wiþ to muchel . Mekenesse
 þe kynges broþur . wiþ outhen more
 A non blamed . þe kyng perfore
 345 þe kyng hedde . such a Maner
 custum.
 þat whon a Mon . schulde dȝe bedom.
 þe kyng wolde sende . to his ȝate
 A. Crior . to stonde þer ate.
 Wiþ a Trompe . for to blowe
 350 þat alle men mihte hit . wel i knowe
 At Euensonge . sone in a prowē
 He sende a Mon . þe Trompe to blowe
 At his oune broþur ȝate
 perfore he wox . anon almate.

- 355 þat niht slept he nouȝt. verreyment þat ben i cloþed . preciousliche
 But mad redi . his Testament. And w^t Inne for sinne . stynken
 Vppon þe morewen . wiþ outen lac fouliche.
 He and his wyf . i cloþud in blac þenne þe kyng bad . in certeyn
 And his children alle . also. Men schulde vndon . þe toþur tweyn
 360 To þe kynges paleis . comen þo 395 Out of hem sprong . a sauour
 Wiþ a soriche . I. wen. Swettur . þen eny Rose flour.
 But þe kyng . let bringe hem In. þe kyng seide þen . þeose ben liche
 And seide a : fol . siþen þou wustest To þe pore men . soþliche
 wel þat i haue worschipped . her bi foren
 þat þou hast trespass . neuer adel 400 Whon ȝe þer of . hedden scorn.
 365 To þi broþeres . oune Criour. for þauh þei were . but soþle cloþe
 þ^t þou dreddest him . so sore þat our And to riche men . ben loþe
 Whi . schulde not I. drede . w^t wil wiþ Inne þei ben . þouȝ þei nouȝt
 and word. schewe
 þe fore goeres of my lord. fful of sauour . of gode vertuwe
 To whom i chaue . singed so grete 405 But ȝe taken . onliche . hede to þinge
 370 þat wiþ sounyng trompe . me doþ þat is wiþ outen . to ȝour seoinge
 þrete. But aftur þ^t quap Barlaam . to þe
 þat signifyeþ . þat i schal dye. kyng parde
 And dredful Jugement . seo wiþ eiȝe. þou wrouhtest whon þ^a receyuedest
 flour shrines . þe kyng let make me.
 of Mold þEn Barlaam tolde . hou þ^a world
 And tweyne he keuered . al wiþ gold. mad was
 375 And fulled hem . al for þe nones 410 And of Adames . furste trespass.
 fful of dede mennes . bones. And of þe swete . Incarnacione
 þe toþur tweyne . he let en oynte Of Jhū Crist . Godus oune sone
 Wiþ pich wiþ outen . at eueri poynte. Of his passiun . and Resurecciun
 And putte wiþ Inne hem . for þe he made þo . a long sarmun.
 nones 415 And eke of þe day . of dome.
 380 Gemmes . and moni precious stones. Wher gode . and vuele . schul bi
 þen calle his lordus . alle he bad come
 þat to his broþur . on him pleyued he blamed muchel . in his seȝyng
 had. Of Maumetes . honouryng.
 To fore hem he sette . þe shrines And of suche Menes folye
 foure 420 þis saunple he tolde . certeynlye.
 And asked at hem . in þat houre An Archer enes . went him to pleye
 385 Whuche þe more precious . þei holde. A luytel Brid . he tok bi þe weye
 þei seiden . þulke þat weren heled þat was boþe . gentil . and smal.
 wiþ golde. Men callen hit . a nihtingal.
 þe kyng hem let vndon . þat 425 Whon þat he wolde . hit haue sleyn
 stounde þe Brid seide . to him a ȝeyn.
 And þei stonken . as an hounde What schal hit mon . profyte þe.
 þe kyng to hem . seide þen þauh þat þou . sle nou me.
 390 þeos shrines ben lyk . to suche men Wiþ me þou maiȝt not . þi wombe fille.

- 430 þerfore 3if þ^a woldust . wiþ god wille þou wenest also . in good fey3
 Iete me go nou . forte luno þataMargeriston . as an Ostriches ey3
 þreo wisdames . ischulde þe 3iue. 475 Wiþ inne my bodi beo iset
 And 3if þou kepe hem . wiþ þi wit Whon al my bodi . nis not so gret.
 þou schalt fynde . in hem profit. fforsoþe riht so . beoþ þis soles
 435 he was a ferd . of þat speche þat bi leenen . in false ydoles
 But 3if þat Brid . him wolde so teche þei worchipe . hem
 he þe hihte hire . riht þo 480 Whos Makers . þei ben
 To lete hire fleo . for euer mo. And hem þat þei kepen
 þe Brid seide . beo not aboute to heore kepers . þei clepen.
 cacche
 440 þing þat þou . maist not lacche ÞEn he dispised . wiþ al his wit
 Ne for þing . þat is ilore A3ein þis worldes . diseyuable dilyt.
 Ne mai be founde . serwe nou3t 485 And a 3eynes . þe vanyte
 þerfore. Mony ensaumples . þenne tolde he
 A. word þat is . nou3t to by leuee And þenne he seide . on þis maneer.
 Credence þerto . loke þou ne 3eue þei þat disiren . bodilich delyces heer.
 445 Kep þeos þreo þinges . eueridel And leten heore souls for hungur dye
 And euermore . þe schal be wel. 490 þei ben lyk . sikerlye
 þe Archer þenne . as he be hiht To a Mon i seye . wiþ outhen scorn
 Let þe Brid . haue hire fliht. þat flowen wolde for an vnicorn
 þe Nihtingale fleyh . a boutte faste ffor þat he schulde . him nouht deuoure
 450 And to þe Archer seide atte laste And hized so faste . in þat vre
 Wo is þe . Mon : 3if þou hit wost 495 þat al a3eyn his owne wil
 Vuel counseil . haþ mad þe lost In to a gret put he fl.
 A gret tresur . sikerly. But riht in his fallyng
 ffor þer is . in my body. Bi a luytel bosk . he tok his hondlyng
 455 A Margeri ston . in god fey And set his feet . on a slidri bas
 Grettor þen . an Ostriches ei3. 500 þat neih him . þat tyme was.
 Whon þat þe mon . herde þis he loked a boutte . and tok his auys.
 Sori i nouh . he was i wis. þen was he war . of twei Mys.
 þat he hedde leten . hire go so þat on . was whit . þat opur blac . as
 460 And hire to take . he peyned him þo a Boote
 Brid he seide . loke þou ne lete But boþe þei gnouwen . vppón þe Roote
 Cum to myn hous . and fet þe mete 505 Of þat luttul Busk . þat he heold
 And þer schaltou haue . ri3t inouh wiþ mein
 And ben lete go . wiþ outhen wouh. þat hit was . al most a tweyn.
 465 þen seide to him . þe Nihtingale. In þe ground of þat put . he say.
 Ich wot þou art . a fool at al Wher spittingyng fuir . a Dragoun lay.
 ffor of al þat euere . i þe tauht Wiþ open Mouþ . a Mon to swolve
 I. seo hit profytelþ . þe riht nauht. 510 Al redi was . and gon to walwe
 Nou for me . þat þou hast lost Vndur þat Bas . þat his feet stod on
 470 þou art sori . wel þou wost. þreo Eddres hedes . he saiþ a non.
 And þou art aboute . to chacche me He loked vp . wiþ his e3en two
 And wost riht wel . hit nil not be. And on þe Bowes of þe Bosk . sauh he þo

- 515 A gobet of hony . as him þhouzt. þe secounde . as him self . i wis.
 þat made him forȝete . þat he ne þe þridde . lasse þen him self.
 rouht þat is
 Of þat peril . þat he hedde sein As hos seiþ . þat was riht nouht.
 þat swetnesse to take . he gan 550 he him louede . in dede or þouht
 him pein. þis Mon ful . in gret peril.
 Beo þis vnicorn . wiþ outen wer þe kyng let him somne . bi skil.
 520 Deþ . is vndurstonden beer A non to his furste frende
 þat pursuweþ . Mon ful faste He ran faste . and forþ gan wende
 And coueyteþ to take him . atte laste. 555 And tolde him hou he was bi stadde.
 þe put is . þe world i wis. And hou muche . he him loued hadde.
 ful of al maner . of wikkednis þe toþur onswerde . ne wot not I.
 525 þe luytel Bosk . is Monnes lyf Who þat þou art . sikerly.
 ful riht Oþur frendes . I haue in fay.
 þat bi þe vres of þe day . and þe niht 560 Wiþ whuche . I. moste me glade
 As bi a blac Mous . and a whit to day.
 Is euere a boutte . doun to bi kit. þe whuche . fro þis tyme forþ
 þe Baas . wiþ foure Eddres hedes Schul beo my frendes euere . worþ
 . kene Neuerþeles . haue þou nou here
 530 Is Monnes bodi wiþ outen wene Twei luttel schurtus . y mad of here
 þat of þe four Elemens . is mad 565 Wiþ þe whuche . þou maist sikerly
 þe whuche . whon þei ben vuel lad Keuere sumwhat . þi bodi
 þe bond . a non . is vnbounde. Confus a wei . þen gon he wende
 Beo we neuer . so strong on grounde. Til he com to . his secunde frende.
 535 þe ferful Dragun . is þe Mouþ
 of helle
 þat coueyteþ . men to deuoure . and
 quelle I. schal lete set vp . verreyliche
 þe swetnes of þat Bosk . also 570 An ymage of gold . al to þe liche
 Is deceyuable delyt . of þis world . þat men mowen offren . alle þerto
 vr fo. As we to vre goddus . ben wont to do.
 Beo þe whuche . a mon is blent. To þe kyng . he seide þen
 540 To knowe perels . þat men han ffrom þi sone . remuwe alle men
 schent. 575 And feire wymmen . of god arraye
 Loke þou sende in . him forte paye.
 Þen Barlaam . in þat samo sale þat þei al wey . mowe beo wiþ him
 Tolde þe kyng . a noþur tale him to serue . boþe tyde and tym.
 Sir kyng he seide . wite wel . 3e And of my spirites . I schal sende
 þat þe louers of þis world . lyk beo hym on.
 545 To a Mon þat hedde . frendes þreo. 580 þat him schal so hete . bodi and bon
 And on of hem . more þen him self þat he schal haue . lykyng and wille
 . louede he. Wiþ wommon . his lyking . to folfille.

A 3ong mon . ne mai noþing . so sone
bi gyle.
As wommons face . whon heo doþ
smyle.

585 **F**Or sum tyme . þer was a kyng
þat hedde a sone . þat was 3yng.
Wyse leches seiden . sir kyng wite 3e
þat þi sone . schal blynd be
3if he seo liht . of sonne or mone
590 Til ten 3er . beo ouer gone.
þe kyng let make . a deop holet
In a Roche of ston . and him þer set.
Til þat ten 3er . weore ouer gon
þat sonne . ne mone . sauh he non.
595 þen þe kyng lette . to fore him
bringo
Sumwhat . of al maner þinge.
Of alle þe þinges . he asked þe name
And þei him tolden . wiþ outen blame.
þe child asked ek . wiþ dreri chere.
600 What name . þat wymmen beere.
A seruauunt onswerd . in murþe þat
while
Deueles þei ben . Men to be gyle.
þe kyng asked . his sone also
What þing . him lyked best . of alle þo
605 What schuld i loue fader . seide
he þen
But þe deueles . þat bi gylen men.
In no þing elles . of þeose so sone
Mi wille is chaufed . but on hem one.
Whon he þis tale . to þe kyng
hedde told.
610 Wite wel sire he seide . and beo bold.
þou schalt not chaunge . þi sones cher
But onliche . on þis maner.

ÞE kyng dude aftur . his teching.
And ordeynd feir wimmen . wiþ
clene cloþing.
615 To serue his sone . al him aboute
And putte alle men . from him oute.

þe wymmen duden . al heore wil
parde
ffor to attame . his chastite
he nedde noust . on to bi holde
620 Ne to speke wiþ . but hem so bolde.
þis clerk þan . his craft bi gan.
A wikked spirit set . in Josafath þan
þat in his herte . a fuir hedde tent
þe maidens siht . wiþ outen him
brent.
625 Whon he sau3 . þat he was so
bi stad.
I. troubled he was . and mournyng
mad.
And to god he dude . him self
comende
þat cumfort . and counseil . him sone
sende.
þat dilyuered . him anon
630 ffrom þat foul . temptacion.
Aftur þat . to him was sent
A kynges feir douhtur . verreyment.
þat was in þis world . fadur les
þen he hir preched . of godnes.
635 And heo onswerde . wiþ outen Ire
3if þat þou haue . gret disyre
To torne me fro . ydoles worschiping
Joyne me to þe . wiþ weddyng.
ffor cristen men vsen . such doying.
640 And preysen such maner . of lyuyng.
Patriarkes . and prophetes also
And peter þe apostel . hedde wyf
þer to
Josafath seide . to hire a 3eyn.
þis þou me tellest . al in veyn.
645 hit is soffred . to cristen men .
wedded to be.
But not to hem . þat han auouwed
chastite
heo onswerde . to him þo
As þou wolt . beo hit so.
3if þou disyre . my soule to saue
650 Graunte me . þat i schal . of þe haue

- Ligge bi me . þis ilke niht.
 And cristene me . to morwe ful riht.
 for seþþho 30 seyn . þat muchel
 ioie and blis
 Is to Angeles . of sunfol mon . þat
 turned is
- 685 Beddes a rayed . of riche aray
 Schyninde as gold . boþe niht and day.
 Clere watres . Kennynde be syde
 Murie þhouzt him . þer þat tyde
 þey ladde him þenno . in to a Citée
- 690 þe walles seemed . of gold to be
 þat schyneden . wondur brihtly
 Spirites . he herde murily
 Such maner of song . synge þere
 þat non eorþly mon . herde wiþ Ere.
- 695 A vois to him . seide þen.
 þis is þe place . of blessed Men.
 þei wolde him haue lad . forþ ful
 snelle
 he preyed þat he moste . stille
 þer dwelle
- þei onswerden . and seiden þo
 700 Wiþ muche trauayl . þ^a schalt cum
 hider vs to.
- Aftur þat . þei him led.
 To a foul . derk sted.
 fful of alle wrecchednesse
 Of fulþe . and of wikkednesse
- 705 þei to him þenne . seide hit was
 þis is . þe vnrihtwisnesses plas.
 Whon he a wok . of his slepyng.
 þe feirnes of þat damysel . and
 hire cloþing
- Semed to him . at o worde
 710 ffulore þenne . þen eny torde
 Whon þe wikked spirites . aftur
 þis cas
- Weoren gon a 3eyn . to Theodas
 he hem blamed . bitterly
 And þei onswerden . schortly.
- 715 And seiden alle . wiþ o vois
 Or he hedde i mad . þe signe of
 þe crois
- Strongliche . we on him fille
 Alle at ones . him to spille.
 But whon he . þe signe i mad hadde
- 720 he pursuwed us . and we weren
 madde
- 665 And doþ penaunce . for his misdede
 Me þinkeþ . þ^t þe auctour þer of
 is worþi mede
 Assente ones . to þat i seye to þe
 And riht so maiht þou . saue me.
 þis Mayden made . assautes foule
- 660 To þe tour . of þis Monnes soule
 þe fend þen . to his felawes forsoþ
 Seide . seo 3e not . hou þis wommon
 doþ.
- heo haþ sumwhat . squached his tour
 þat we mihte not meue . wiþ no stour
- 665 Now is tyme . for þe nones
 ffalla we vpon him . alle at ones.
- J Osafath saih wel in his pouht
 þat in to mischef . he was brouht
 for Couetyse . stured him fast.
- 670 And þe soule hele of þ^a Maiden .
 mad him a gast
 he was harde i meued . þerfore
 he preyed to god . and wepte ful sore
 þus as he preyed . he fel a slepyng
 þen sauh he . in his metyng
- 675 þat he was lad . In to a Medewe
 fful of alle floures . white . Bleu & .
 3elwe
 þer herde he leues of tren .
 wonderliche.
- Sounen . as voyses . Muriliche.
 Softe wynde . þe leues to meue
- 680 Wondur swete sauour . þ^t place
 dude 3eue
 þe feireste fruit . to monnes siht
 And of sauour . desirable a riht
 þer weren seetes . mony on.
 Of Seluer . and Gold . and precious ston

- þen Theodas . wiþ þat chylde
 Went in to þe kyng . so wylde
 Wiþ his craft . al and some
 He wende him . to haue ouercome
 725 But Josafath . þat same tym
 Wiþ his techyng . ouercom hym
 And cristendom . (he) tok þefore
 And liued good lyf . aftur . euermore.
 ÞE kyng bi counseil . of his
 frendes euerichon
 730 ʒaf his sone half his kyndom . anon.
 þauh his wille weore . to desert to go
 Neuerþeles þi part of þe kyndom .
 tok he þo
 þe cristene feiþ . to multiþye
 And bulde chirches . and crosses monye
 735 And tornede . muche folk to crist
 Cristen to beo . on him to trist
 Atte last . þoruh prechyng of his sone
 þe kyng . cristendom . hedde y nome
 And bi tok him þe kyndom . hol
 to dispence
 740 And ʒaf him self . al to penytence
 Whon God . aftur him dude sende
 he dyede . and made a feir ende
 Josafath aftur . a non wiþ hiʒe
 Wolde ha flowen a wey . lik kyng
 Barachye.
 745 þe peple him toke . ofte aʒeyn
 And atte laste he dude so . in certeyn
 In to desert wente . aftur his lykyng
 And ʒaf þer to apore mon . his
 kynges cloþing.
 750 And wiþ þe pore monnes . cloþus
 he clobud him self . wiþ outhen opus.
 þe deuel to him hedde . gret Envy
 And made to him . assautes manye
 Oþurwhile . wiþ a naked sword
 He manaced him . to beo a ferd.
 755 Oþurwhile . in forme of wylde beestes
 Grennyng on him . wiþ mony chestes.
 But his orisoun . was þenne al way
 þis vers . þat i schal ʒow say.
 Vr lord is myn help . and my spede
 760 What mon schal to me do . schal
 i not drede
 Two ʒer he dwelled . in desert.
 he fond not Barlaam . in priuete
 ne apert
 Atte laste . an holet he fonde
 And to fore . he gan stille stonde
 765 And seide fadur . wiþ outhen misse
 Blesse me nou . gode fader Blesse
 Whon Barlaam herde . his voys so
 Out þen to him . he ran ful þro
 þer was cluppyng . and cussyng.
 770 And muche Joye . at heore metyng.
 Josafath tolde Barlaam þat day
 Al þat him bi ful . syn he him last say
 Barlaam þonked god . deuoutliche
 þat hedde him kept . so witerliche
 775 Josafath dwelled þere . ʒeres mony on
 In Abstinence . and deuocioun.
 And Barlam . as god wolde.
 Dyed . his hodi was put in molde
 In þe .XXV.th þe ʒer . noþur more
 ne sum
 780 Josafath forsoþe . forsok his kyndom
 And aftur þat . fyue and pritti ʒer.
 hermytes lyf . he ladde wiþ good cher.
 And aftur þat in vertuwes . on good
 maner.
 he dyed . as godus wille was þer
 785 And wiþ þe bodi . of Barlaam
 Men hem buried . boþe in saam
 Whon kyng Barachye . þer of herde.
 Wiþ a gret host . þider he ferde
 And brouhte þe bodies . in to þe Citée.
 790 Wiþ muche Reuerence . and noblete.
 And at heore tounbe . mony on
 Miracle is wrouht . þorwh Godus loon.

v. 727 he fehlt. v. 744 Ms. lik kyng; ist likkyng zu lesen? Barachias
 ist Nachfolger des Josaphat. Doch heisst so auch der v. 125 genannte „prince“
 im Mhd. Gedicht.

B. De sanctis Berlam & Josaphat

aus Ms. Harl. 4196, fol. 199 b.

(im nördlichen Dialekt)

Im Ms. beginnen die Verse gewöhnlich mit kleinen Anfangsbuchstaben.

- A grete clerk, Damacene, gert writ
How saint barlam, þe gude hermit,
Techid Josaphat, a kynges sun,
þe law of crist how he solde kun.
5 & in his buke þus makes he mynde.
It bi fell when þe land of ynde
With cristen folk was all fulfild,
To serue god, als him seluyn willd:
A kyng þar was þat did þam noy,
10 And cristen folk fain walde he stroy,
þat to crist had deuociowne,
And namely monkes of religiowne.
He had a lady, meke and mylde,
Bot long þai lifed with outhen childe;
15 þai murred for þai myght none gete.
And at þe last his wife wex grete,
And was deliuerd of a sun.
A fairer childe myght none be fun.
þe kyng was fain, so was þe quene,
20 For þai had ane ayre þam bi twene.
þai named him Josaphat in hy
Efter þaire law of mawmetri.
þan gert þe kyng sone efter send
All þe clerkes in þat cuntre kend,
25 Bi fore his mawnettes to make mirth
In honore of þat childes birth.
þan cald he maysters of clergy,
Of art and of Astronomy;
He chesed of all fyfty & fyue,
30 And bad þai solde luke by þaire liue,
And say þe suthe & in nothing hide,
What of his zung sun sold by tyde.
þai went & soght omang þaire spels.
And sum of þam to þe kyng tels:
35 His son sulde be of grete powere
And lyf in lykyng mony a zere;
Sum said he solde haue grete riches
And be honorde of more and les.
So was þare one þat mekill cowth,
40 He said: syr, þis childe in his zowth
Sall cast him for to wit al wise
þe law þat þou þi self despise,
He sall noght dwell in þi kyngdom,
Bot to ane gretter sall he cum,
45 And he sall ger þat law encrese
þat þou has soght ay to ger sese.
Of him self said he noght þus wele,
Bot of þe haly gast sumdele,
For, all yf he ware vnworthy,
50 God lcte him his counsail descry.
þan þe kyng had mekill care,
And thought how it sulde forþer fare.
He ordand be his high counsaill
How he myght ger þat purpose fail,
55 By tyme þat þe childe come of eld
So þat he myght him seluin weld.
Was ordand in þat same cete
A palais, where his sun suld be

- Nurist up with mete and drink,
 60 þe best þat men myght efter think; 95 þe knyght fand a man ligand þore
 And with him did he childer zing, þat with wilde bestes was wonden
 þat wele couth harp sitoff and sing, sore.
 And zong men, his seruandes to be. Vnto þe knyght hertly he praid
 And un to þam þus cumand he: Ilim forto help, and þus he said:
 65 þat noman sulde neuyn in þat stede Sum day, sir, haply sall þou se
 Nowþer of sekenes, elde, ne dede, 100 þat my counsaile my comforth þe.
 Ne pouert, ne of ne descse, þe kynght said: I will help gladly,
 þat to his son myght oght displese, Bot of þi help no nede haue I.
 Bot þat þai solde both nyght & day þe man answerde and said o none:
 70 Make him mery all þat þai may; I am a leche of wurde allone;
 So þat he solde on ilk a side 105 Who sum with wordes has any grege,
 With myrth euermore be ocupide. My medcyn may him sone releue.
 For so sall his hert haue no tome þe knyght no tent þerto gun take;
 To think on thinges þat er to come. Bot souerainly for goddes sake
 75 Who so es seke, luke ze þam send Vnto his hows he has him sent,
 Out of þe court, or it be kend, 110 And bad his seruandes to him tent
 So þat my sun no sekenes se, And ger him haue with more & les
 Wharthurg he myght abaisced be. þat socoure myght be to his sekenes;
 Of crist þat noman to him neuyn, Grete kyndnes unto him he kyd.
 80 Ye tell him nowþer of hell ne heuyn; And in þe mene tyme þus bytyd:
 Luke all swilk fare fro him be hid! 115 His enmyes had grete tene þat he
 And als he bad, right so þai did. With þe kyng was so preue;
 Ful mekill myrth was þam o mell. þarfore þai cumpast on all wise
 And in þe mene tyme þus bi fell: How þai myght make þam full
 85 A knyght in court with þe kyng dweld, enmyse.
 þat cristes law full hertly held; To þe kyng in priuete þai tolde
 He luffed him lely als him list, 120 þat þis kynght desayue him wolde,
 Bot noman wolde he þar of wist. To get his kyngdom, yf he may,
 In court he was most principal, And þat he lifed on cristes lay,
 90 And mayster of þe knyghtes all. And þat mony ware of his assent
 So on a day fell þat þe kyng for to fulfill his fals entent.
 And þis ilk knyght went on huntung 125 And, sir, þai say, yf þou will wit
 In to a forest þam to play. þat þis be suth, we say þe zit,

v. 62 sitoff, *sonst* sitholl, afrz. citole, an instrument. v. 67 ne vor
 diseise st. no. v. 80 ye. y u. þ sind im Ms. vollständig gleich; obwohl sonst
 anlaut. 5 nur durch z ausgedrückt wird, gibt nur ye einen passenden Sinn,
 wenn es nicht etwa statt Ne verschrieben ist. v. 100 my st. may. v. 101 u. 120
 Ms. kynght st. knyght. v. 102 Ms. if st. of. v. 107 Bei þerto þerfore þeron ist
 im Ms. häufig das Zeichen der Abkürzung für er ausgelassen; so þto auch
 663. 1119, þfore 175. 195. 308. 354. 383. 385. 528. 532. 713. 834. 1091. 1152,
 þon 338; umgekehrt findet sich fälschlich das Zeichen der Abkürzung für er
 bei þe 405, þat 244. 876, þan 1111. v. 105 grege st. greue = grief.

v. 132 þo st. þou. v. 145 gert st. gret. v. 177 þai st. þi. v. 182 bi
forð. *der Strich über n, sonst n bezeichnend, findet sich bei biforn noch V. 882.*
1079. 1144, bei unicorn 589. v. 194 seke für sake, wie V. 672 schemo für
schame.

- And of þam þat had him acused
 All þaire counsaile he refused,
 205 And said: omys þai gun þam mell
 Of his trew knyght swilk tales to tell.
 þan was þe knyght in daynte more 250 þat cumes oft tymes to erthly men.
 & ner frende þan he was bi fore.
 Of þis knyght now lat we be,
 210 & to þe kyng son will we se,
 þat in likyng his life gun lede,
 Vnto he was past his barnhede. 255 And wheþer þis sekenes sal be mend,
 þan in his hert wunder him thocht
 Whi his fader so with him wroght,
 215 & whi he toke swilk apurpose
 To halde him þore so lang in close.
 To his menze he made his mone, 260 þis meteyng meruaild all his mode
 & said: he lifed so lang allone
 & had none ayre of erth ne fode,
 220 þat mete ne drink did him no gude,
 He had no talent to his mete,
 For he no kyndely ayre myght gete.
 & sone when þai þir wordes herd, 265 Lame he was in lith and lim,
 þai tolde his fader all how it ferd,
 225 & how he had ferly wharfore
 þat his fader so held him þore,
 So þat he myght nocht be at þe large.
 þis was to him a heuy charge. 270 He had meruail what it myght mene,
 When his fader þir tales herd,
 & said to þam þat war bi side:
 230 He said he suld no more be sperd.
 What gers zon man swilk tenes bi-
 tyde?
 þai said: syr, he es of grete elde,
 þe semeliest þat men myght se,
 And mony zeres makes him vnwelde. 275 In how fele zeres, þan askes he,
 þat his sun myght on playing ride;
 & mynstralsy on ilk a syde;
 235 & men he had solde go bifore,
 Sall a man cum to swilk degre?
 To serche þe way & seke aywhore,
 þai say: in foure score zere, we kost,
 So þat his sun no syght solde se
 Or els in fyue score at þe ferest.
 þat unto him myght noyand be.
 He askis þan: what sall forþer fall?
 þus raide he furth bi diuers days, 280 þai said: syr, ded es end of all.
 240 & had sere solace by sere ways.
 And zit he askis þam in þ' stede:
 And on a day so als he rade
 How may ze knaw who ssal be dede?
 And his menze grete myrthes made,
 þai say: sir, ded, right wele we ken,
 Two men bi fore him gun he find,
 Es comun to all erthly men;
 þat one was leper, þe toþer blind. 285 To riches takes he no reward,
 245 He had meruayl what it myght mene,
 Ne for pouert sall none be spard.

v. 235 had *st.* had *auch* V. 1145. v. 253 *Ms.* wharely. v. 285 reward = regard
auch V. 474.

- A reall kyng in riche wede
 To pouer men did swilk a dede:
 Bi fell a day furth gun he fare,
 870 Rideand in a reall chare.
 þare come o gains him in þe way
 Pouer men, ragged in eyll aray,
 Sore, and unsemely to syght.
 & sone þe kyng him self doun light;
 875 He kneled þore bi fore þaire fete
 & kissed þam with sembland swete,
 Of his gude he gaf þam þare;
 & went ogaine þan to his chare.
 þan oper princes þ^t with him zede
 880 Had grete dedeyne of þis ilk dede,
 & said: for þat he light so doun,
 He did dishonure un to þe crown.
 Full eyll apaid þerfore ware þai;
 885 þerfore to his broþer þai went
 & tolde to him all þaire entent,
 How þat þe kyng did in þe gate
 þat was gretely o gains his state,
 & prays him þat he wald him blame,
 890 þat he nomore sold do þat same.
 His broþer þan went to þe kyng
 & tolde unto him of þis thing,
 & said: sir, for þine awin bi houe
 So to þi self no siche reproue.(1)
 895 þe kyng graunted als he wold bid,
 And in his hert all still he hid;
 He walde noht blame for his saw,
 Bot wele he thought to ger him knaw
 þat pouerte was more to prais
 400 þan werldly riches bi sere wais.
 Acustum used þai in þat stede:
 When any man was demyd to ded,
 A beme solde blaw his dur bi forn,
 405 þe kyng ordand at eyun late
 & gert blaw þat beme in þe gate
 Eyun bi fore his broþer durc.
 & when his broþer herd how it fure,
 Allas, he said, þat I was born!
- 410 þis menes I mun be ded to morn;
 þe kyng, my broþer, es with me
 wrath,
 For þat I warned him of his skath.
 His wife was wo & will of rede
 þat hir lorde sulde be done to ded.
 415 His testament þan gun he make,
 & all þat nyght with wo þai wake.
 In þe morn þai cled þam all in blak,
 His wyfe & childer & all þe pak,
 þai went un to þe kynges zate
 420 & stode þore greteand in þe gate.
 & when þe kyng wist he was þore,
 He bad bring him furth him biforn.
 He kneled and cried mercy him to.
 þe kyng said: fole, whi fares þou so?
 425 sen þou so dredes þi broþer warnyng,
 To wham þou has trispast nothing,
 Whi blames þou me þan, if I drede
 Or to þe warnyng walde take hede
 Of my lord, þat last sall ay,
 430 To wham I trispas ilk a day?
 þat blowes to me with diuers blast
 & warnes me of dome þat sal be last,
 Whore ilk a man a count sal zelde
 Of all his dedes in zowth and elde.
 435 þan gert þe kyng in þat same nyght
 Ordaine a kyst of siluer bright;
 þai gylt it nobilly for þe nones,
 & fild it full of ded men bones
 þat now ware taken out of þe molde,
 440 & lokkid with a kay of golde.
 A noþer kyst þan gert he make,
 & all with out was pik ful blak,
 With in it was faire for þe nones
 & fild with gold and precius stones.
 445 þan for þe men he efter sent
 þat first unto his broþer went,
 Wharfore þat he him blamed so.
 When þai ware cumen, he said
 þam to:
 þir kistes þat er wrought on þis wise,
 450 Gose prays þam to þe uerray prise!

v. 371 *Ms.* o ganis. v. 394 *So st.* Do? v. 397 *fehlt* him. v. 428 *Ms.* orto.

- þe kyst of golde, þai understode,
 Might wele be prayessed to mekyl
 golde;
 & sethin þai say: þe kyst of blak
 Es noght to prayse, bot more to lak. 495 For to a man es foly grete
 455 So when þe kyng þaire willes wist,
 He gert opin þe fairer kyst:
 & of it come so ful a smell
 þat no man myght nereand it dwell,
 So stynkyd þe bones þarin war done. 500 By any ensample of a tale:
 460 & þan þe kyng said unto þam sone:
 Lo, sirs, he said, þis kist es lyke
 Unto zoure self, for ze er slike:
 With outen faire with cloth & skyn,
 With in ful ful with filth of syn. 505 Yt helpes þe noght to haue me ded,
 465 þat oþer kist þan cumand he,
 þat simple semyd, sulde opin be:
 & þerof come a full swete are,
 & tresore was þarein full fayre.
 þan said þe kyng: sirs, swilk er þai 510 & þan þe brid answerde ogaine:
 470 þat I did wirship in þe wai:
 All yf þai foul with outen seme,
 With in þai er full faire to deme;
 Wharfore ilk man þat witty es
 Sulde take reward to þaire
 worthines.
 475 And, syr, þis es fulfild in þe,
 When þou with wirschip welcumd me
 þat semes to þe a simple knaue,
 For uertus þat þou hopes I haue.
 þechilde was of þir wordes wele paid.
 480 þan berlam more un to him sayd:
 He tolde him how þis werld bigan,
 & so furst of þe syn of man,
 How crist was born here of oure kyn 520 For thing þou wate þ' þou haues
 So for to saue man saul of syn,
 485 How he on rode was ded with payn,
 & sethyn how right he rase o gain;
 & sethin he carpid what was to com,
 Of ded and of þe day of dome,
 And who ilk man solde haue mede, 525 þe foster held him full wele paid.
 490 Be saued or dampned efter his dede,
 Bot þan þe brid more to him said:

v. 467 aré st. aire, wie v. 554 þare st. paire. v. 489 who st. whore
 auch V. 814. v. 501 u. 525 foster st. forster. v. 512 thece ist übergeschrieben;
 mit h auch V. 1059 thechid.

- Man, and pou wist what pou has
lorn,
pou walde nothing be fain þer for
þat pou walde lat me go so tyte:
- 530 In my wombe es a margarite,
A precius stone, and it es more
þan es a gripe egg; and þerfore
A grete los has þou lost þis day.
þan þe forster to him self gau say:
- 535 Walde god I had þe here o gaine!
And to take it he did his paine,
And said: walde þou cum me untill,
þou solde wende at þine awin will,
I sall do all what þou will bid.
- 540 & on þis wise answerde þe brid:
þou ert a folc, þat se I welc:
My wisdomes prophetes þe no dele:
þou zernes me þat þou may noght
gete,
& trows I haue a stone so grete,
- 545 When all my body es noght to se
So grete als half an egg solde be;
þou murnes for I am went þe fro;
All my thre wisdoms loses þou so,
& in þi wit þou ert bygilde.
- 550 þan said berlam unto þe childe:
Sir, þai do right swilk foly
þat trowes in tales of mawmetry,
þat wirships and giffes þare ofrandes
To þat þat þai wirk w^t þaire handes,
- 555 Or say þat þaire mawmettes þam
saues,
Of wham þam self þe kepeyng haues.
þan tolde he of þe uanite
& wrechidnes þat in werld may be,
Of þam þat foloes þaire flessch & will
- 560 & suffers þe sawl perish & spill,
& takes more tent to uanite
þan to þe blis þat euer sall be,
& will noght know what es to cum,
Of ded, ne of þe day of dome.
- 565 He said: syr, þai þat will do so
- May wele be like a man un to,
þat in a forest here biforn
Was pursued with ane unicorn.
& als he feld & he toke no kepe,
570 He fell in to a dyke full depe;
Obut he wayted with mekil wogh,
& gat hald bi a litell bogh;
His fete he fest in þe dyke side.
& be þat bogh als he gun bide,
575 He saw a blak mows & a white
Obout þat bogh so fast gun bite
þat almost had þai ettyu it sunder;
Bi neth he saw a noþer wonder:
Doun in þat pit a dragon grete,
580 Gapeand wide him for to gete;
& in þe bank his fete about
Foure serpent heuedes he saw
cum out;
& a bogh obouen his hand:
A hony camb þare saw he stand,
585 þat couaited he in hand to hent,
To oþer perils he toke no tent.
By sum men here so es it sene,
For þus þis tale es for to mene:
þe unicorn þat call I dede,
590 þat pursues us in ilk a stede;
þe dike whore we fall, when we fle,
Unto þis werld may likkend be,
þat full of angers euer es talde;
Bot bi a bogh þan take we halde:
595 þat es oure life, wherein we traist;
Bot two mise bud make us a bayst,
þe blak and white, þ^t on it knaws:
þat es þe nyght & day þat daws,
Whilk two will neuer more stand
in stede,
600 Bot flit us furth, till we be dede;
þe hill, whore he saw foure serpentes,
Es mans body of foure Elementes,
Thurgh whilk, yf it be gouerned ill,
þe body in litell space may spill;
605 þe dragon may be like þe fende,

v. 542 prophetes *st.* profites. v. 569 feld *st.* fled. v. 572 *Ms.* boght.
v. 583 *Ms.* haud. v. 597 knaws *st.* gnaws.

- pat euer es faine us for to shende
 & for to wyn us in to his wombe;
 þan may men mene þe hony combe 650 With my frendes make I fest þis day,
 Un to welth of þis werlde's riches, þerfore I may noght pas þis stede,
 610 þat so swete to sum men es, & I wote wele þou mun be dede;
 þare to take þai so mekill hede, I haue here a cloth to couer þe,
 þat of no perils haue þai drede, þat þou þine awin syte sal noght se,
 Nowþer of god, ne of þe day of dome, 655 & oþer help hete I þe none.
 Ne of perils þat er to come. þan went he furth full wil of wone.
 615 & who so with þe werld so lendes, Sone come he to his secund frende,
 Or tristes in luf of lifand frendes, & tolde un to him þis tale til ende
 He may be likkend un to a man, How he was cald a count to zelde,
 Of wham ensaumple tell I can: 660 And prayd him for to be his belde,
 A kyng sum tyme of grete powere Als he to him bfore was bayn.
 620 Had a sun, was to him dere, þat oþer said: I walde ful fain,
 To wham he gaf riches plente, Bot now I may noght tent þerto
 Als þi fader has done to þe; For charge and thing I haue to do;
 He bad him wax and multipli. 665 I will wende with þe all þe gate
 Bot þan þis childe fell to foly, Till þou cum to kynges zate,
 625 & wrong his fader gude he spend. Bot home ogaine þan bus me turne.
 And fell ogains þe zeres end: þe kynges sun þan sore gan murne.
 þat kyng warned his sun to cum Un to þe third frende went he sone
 Un to his court, to here his dome 670 For wham he had ful litell dono,
 & graith a count þore for to zelde His noy he tolde to him by name,
 630 Of godes þat he had in his welde, & said: sir, I may noght for scheme
 þan had þe kynges sun mekil care, Hertly helping of þe craue,
 For all his guides so wasted ware. For littell on þe I uouched saue,
 He thought þat he had frendes thre, 675 & þai þat I gafe gude plente
 & in his nede proue þam will he; Full fantly now has failed me;
 635 To þam he had gyfen grete riches, I may noght ask of þe bi skill,
 þarfore his trist more in þam es, Bot it þou wolde of þi gude will,
 þe first he had gyfen mekill pelf Wende with me a litell space
 & lufed him wele more þan him self, 680 & help to get my fader grace.
 þe secund lufed he holde & zing He answerd þan with meri chere,
 640 Euyn als him self in alkyn thing, & said: þi dedes er to me dere,
 þe third frende lufed he noght so I know þe for my faithfull frende,
 wele, And gladly will I with þe wende
 Bot les þan him self bi sum dele. 685 And pray for þe þi fader un to,
 Un to þe first frende first he went, And els what þou will bid me do.
 & tolde un to him his entent, Berlam said: sir, þis was a frende!
 645 And prayd him for to be his belde Bot þus þis tale may be remende:
 Un to þe court a count to zelde, God es þis kyng, sir, wele we ken,
 & help him in his sorows strang, 690 And his suns er all cristen men,

- To wham he gifes all erthly thing; 780 And put in to ane un cuth yle,
 Bot sethin he calles us to rekonyg, Whore he solde dy for faut of fode.
 pat es with ded when pis life endes; And at pe last ane under stode
 pan nedes us for to seke oure frendes; pat he solde swilk defautes fele;
 695 pe first frende es pis werldely gude, parfore he did wisely and wele:
 pat ebbes & flowes here als pe fode, 785 Sere gudes he sent oft sithes bifore,
 Whore in we trist, & folows fast, pat he myght haue, when come bore.
 Bot, when pe ded cum es at pe last, Sethin when his people had him
 We get no help of him pat tyde, repleued,
 700 Bot of a cloth, oure cors to hide. With his awin gudes he was releued.
 pe secund frende þ^t we trist in Sir, so solde ilk man him awise
 Er wyfe and childer and oper kyn: 740 And in pis werld wirk als pe wise,
 þai help us noght when we nede haue, To send bi fore sum almus dede,
 Bot with us wende þai to oure graue, pat may him help when he has nede.
 705 And þeþ(i)n oway þai wende ful When berlam þus w^t wordes bolde
 swyft To pe kynges sun þir tales had tolde,
 Ilome ogaine, oure gude to skyft. 745 pe childe said he walde w^t him wonde
 pe third frende pat es charite, & nowþer let for fo ne frende,
 And with us alway wendes he: pe kyng his fader he wolde forsake
 pat es prayers and almusdedes, & berlam furth his fader make.
 710 þai may us help in all oure nedes þan said berlam: yf þou will so,
 And hertly hope pat we sall haue 750 Ensaumple sall I tell pe un to,
 In god, pat he oure sawles will saue. How it bi fell with swilk a childe
 þerfore oure mys we solde amend pat gaf him fro all werkes wilde.
 & almus fast bifore us send, A prince son of a gude cete,
 715 To serue us whore we soioern sale. pat with riche ayres myght married be,
 So may men lere by a tale: 755 Als he went on a day playand,
 In a cete nobill for pe nones A pouer mans dogter saw he stand,
 þis custum used þai ilk zere ones: Wirkand hir werk with eger mode
 A kyng to make, noght of þaire awin, And loueand god euer als sho stode.
 720 Bot of a strange man & unknawin; pe zong childe stode and bihelde
 To pouert solde þai take no hede 760 What thankyng scho to god gun
 Bot cleth him sone in kynges wede, zelde.
 And gif him and plain powere(!) In his hert he was wele paid.
 To do what him list all pat zere; & all þus un to hir he said:
 725 At his dome solde be all bi dene. Woman, what menes þou in þi mode
 Bot sethin, when pat he lest sold þat loues god with hert so gude?
 wene, 765 þou thanks him in þi myscheue,
 With pe Cytezayns he solde be tone, Als he had gifen þe grete releue;
 & fro þat Cete led allone, Say me þe suth whi þou dose so.
 He solde be nakynd in þat wile þe mayden answerde þus þar to:

v. 692 rekenyg st. rekenyng. v. 705 Ms. þeþn st. þeþin. v. 723 Vor
 and fehlt ein Subst. (aught?). v. 740—743 sind enger zusammengeschrieben, wie
 auch v. 887—890.

- A litell salve, sir, saith it es,
 770 May medeyn a full grete sekene:
 So pouer prayers and pouer dede
 Of god may get us ful grete mede; 815
 Here of oure self we haue bot syn,
 Outo gudenes of god hus bigyn;
 775 To me grete giftes gyfen has he,
 For to his liknes made he me
 & gaf me wit & resoun right,
 & heuyn blis he has me hight;
 To him we ar wirahpid to do
 780 But with grete giftes has gifen me to.
 His stabill faith hus when he felde,
 His hert gun haly to hir helde.
 Yu to hir fader he went bilyue
 And said he walde wed hir to wiue.
 But his fader was parof full faine;
 But hus he answerde him ogaine:
 To wed hir, sir, will noght a cord,
 For þou es sun to a grete lord
 And we or pouer in simple state;
 785 þu will nough(t) wed hir, wele I wate.
 þe childr said how his hert was set,
 & hir to haue none solde him let.
 þe pure man saw þan purpose,
 And his werk was him lath to lose.
 790 He said: sir, all yf þou hir wed,
 No may noght be furth with þe led:
 (þur help bot of hir hane I none,
 Nohu may noght loue me here allone.
 þe childr said: sir, with gud chere
 800 I will dwell here with now in fere,
 & confourme me to zoure astate,
 & do zoure will arely and late.
 In pouer wede sone he him cled,
 And þe pouer woman so he wed.
 805 þat lifed and died in goddes law.
 And, sir, I se wele by þi saw
 þat to þis same þou profers þe,
 þat sais þi þou will wend w' me
 To wildernes, and wote noght whare,
 810 & leue þi welth and þi wele fare.
 þan Josaphat un to him said:
 þis tale may wele to me be laid:
 All likyng will I leue here stil
 And wende with þe who so þ' will.
 Bot, fader, tell me, and none els,
 How olde þou ert, and whore þou
 duels?
 Berlam answerde on þis manere:
 I am olde fourety and fyue zere,
 In wildernes I dwell sertaine.
 820 þan Josaphat answerde ogaine:
 Fader, þine elde yf þou wolde ken,
 þou semes of sixty zeres and ten.
 þan berlam sais: yf all ware toldo
 Sen I was born, I am so olde;
 825 Bot ferrer zeres none tell I can
 Bot sen tyme I was cristes man;
 þat oþer tyme I tell for dede,
 For to me standes it in no stede.
 þan Josaphat fast made him boun
 830 With berlam for to wende of toun
 To wildernes, whore he wolde go.
 He said: sun, it may noght be so,
 We myght noght so escape fro skath;
 þefore es better for us bath
 835 þat þou at home here hald þe still
 And cum to me sethin at þi will.
 He baptist him þore with his hend
 And trouth of crist clerely him kend;
 He kissed him þan als custum es,
 840 And went ogain to wildernes.
 And Josaphat þare dwellid still,
 And loued god euer loud and still.
 Till at þe last his fader herd
 Of his dere sun how þat it ferd,
 845 And berlam þore had him baptist
 And turned him to þe laws of crist.
 So mekill sorow in hert he had
 þat nonekyns myrth myght mak
 him glad.
 His mane un to a frende he mase
 850 And askes his counsail in þat case,
 In þis hale what ware best to do.
 And þus he answerde him un to:

- My counsaill I tell þis tyde:
 I knau ane hermyt here bi syde
 855 Lyke un to berlam les ne more,
 Bot his right name es nachor,
 He es like to berlam bot þe name:
 þi son sall wene he be þe same
 þat bifore un to him aperd;
 860 And þat Ermyt þus sall be lerd:
 To þi sun sall be first declare
 þe law þat berlam lered him are,
 Sethin sall he oþer cases controue
 And say þat law es to reproue,
 865 & þat his techeing was in uaine;
 So (s)all þi son be getyn ogaine.
 Here to assent þai les and more.
 & þis frende ordand fast þerfore:
 He tolde þe childe how þe kyng
 had wroght
 870 þat berlam solde to court be broght;
 He gederd him grete company
 Efter berlam to spir and spi.
 þai broght þis Ermyt nachor hame,
 & tolde þat þai had broght berlam.
 875 When Josaphat herd tithinges tell
 þat his mayster was þam omell,
 Full mekill sorow in hert he had.
 Bot or þe morn he was more glad:
 þe haly gaste in preuete
 880 Warned him þat Jt was noght he.
 þan come þe kyng sone on þe morn,
 & cald his son furth him biforn.
 Dere sun, he sais, efter men tels
 In grete erroure and drede þou
 dwels,
 885 And, tite bot þou turn þi thought,
 In mykell bale þou has me broght:
 Oure goddes, þai say, þou has
 forsaken
 And to fals law turned and taken,
 þow leues þe law þat turnes to lyght,
 890 And merres me of mayn a myght;
 þou makes myne eghen both myrk
 & dym.
- þan Josaphat said þus to him:
 Fader, I haue forsaken myrknes
 & taken to lyght þat lastand es,
 895 Of erroure haue I left þe law,
 & sothfastnes full wele I knaw;
 Trauell no more with wordes in uaine,
 Fro criste þou gettes me neuer ogaine;
 þi hand to þe heuyn better myght
 þⁿ heue
 900 þan make me cristes law to leue,
 To þe it war a les maystry
 þe mekyll se for to make dri
 þan fro criste for to turn my mode.
 þan þe kyng for wo was wode.
 905 Allas, he said, who may it be
 þat þis myschefe has made to me?
 To þe more kyndnes haue I kyd
 þan euer fader to his sun dyd,
 And þou has with þi wikked rede
 910 Made me dole un to þe dede;
 Full suthly was it said bi forn
 With clerkes wise, when þⁿ was
 born,
 þai said þou solde wirk in þis wise:
 Ogaine þi kyn unright to rise
 915 & to þi helpers take no hede;
 Now find I it fulfid in dede;
 & tite bot if þou turn þi thought,
 With bitter bale it sall be boght:
 Allas I bi fore haue bene þi frende,
 920 So sall I now schap þe to shende,
 & moste felly þou sall be flayd.
 þan Josaphat full softly said:
 Sir kyng, whi makes þou mykell care
 & es so wroth for I wele fare?
 925 Unfaythfull fader he es to fele
 þat es wo for his sun es wele;
 Yf þou will so ogains me hald,
 My fader þou sall no more be tald,
 Bot fro þi drede I will draw me
 930 Als I wald fro a nedder fle.
 þe kyng þan had so mekyll wo

- þat wordes myght he spedē na mo.
 Bot home he hied un to his toure,
 & tolde un to his counseloure
 935 All hou he with his sun had spoken,
 And þat he wolde on him be wroken. 975 & yf his fare be funden fals,
 He answerde þan & said: sir, nay,
 All softly sall þou first assay,
 For childer er ether for to teche
 940 With wordes fayre þan w^t full
 speche.
 Sone on þe morn when it was day,
 þe kyng to his sun toke þe way;
 He halsed him & kyssed oft,
 & sethin he said with wordes soft:
 945 Dere sun, he said, þou solde take
 kepo
 þi fader to honoure & to wirshipe,
 & namely me, a man of elde;
 Who bot my barn solde be my belde?
 Sun, wolde þou wit what mede it were
 950 þi fader & moder to wirship here,
 & how ill it es þam to despise,
 þan walde þou noght wrik on his wise
 To make me haue swilk bitter braid.
 þan answerde Josaphat and said:
 955 Tyme es of luff in ilk a stede
 & tyme es als so of hatrede,
 Tyme es of pes & tyme of were,
 & all euyll tyme es for to forbere,
 Bot in no tyme aw us to bow
 960 To þam þat in god will noght trow,
 Bot titter sall we fro þam fle,
 Fader or moder, whoþer euer it be.
 þan said þe kyng: sen it es so
 þow will noght meke þe me un to,
 965 þou sall nowþer haue þi will, ne I,
 Bot bothe acord us to clergy;
 I haue berlam in my presoun,
 Take zoure counsaile & mak zow
 bown!
 & my counsaile I sall do call,
 970 & lat þam luke omang þam all
- Wheþer I haue þe wrang, or þow;
 & als þai tell so sall we trow:
 Yf berlam tales be funden trew,
 þan sall I lere þat law o now;
 975 & yf his fare be funden fals,
 þou sall trow my law, & he als.
 Josaphat said: sir, I assent.
 & þan þe kyng fast home he went.
 His counsaill un to him he cald;
 980 & all assent þai for to hald
 þat coueand, þat was made bifore,
 How þat þe fals Ermyt nachore
 Solde first comend fast cristes name,
 & sethin he solde reprove þe samo
 985 & graunt him conuicte in þ^t case,
 & turn þe child so to his trace.
 On þe morn was all þis graid.
 & Josaphat to nachore said,
 Als he his mayster had noght myst,
 990 For all þaire purpose wele he wist:
 My mayster berlam, luke þou be
 Trew to þat law þou lered me,
 & luke fully þou it defend
 & mayntene it als þou me keud,
 995 & yf þe will þe gyf þar to,
 I sall it luf ay whis I lyf,
 & I sall styfly with þe stand
 & may(n)tene þe with hert & hand;
 & yf þou faintly it for sake,
 1000 On þe wightly I sal take wrake:
 þi tong w^t my hend I sal out draw
 & gyf þi hert to hundes at gnaw,
 þat ofer men may ensauple take
 þaire awin sawes for to forsake,
 1005 Or any kyng sun to bigyle,
 Als þou has done to me þis while.
 þan nachore understode wele þare
 þat he was takin in his awin snare,
 & fallen he was in his owin pit;
 1010 þarfore he kest in his awin wit
 To þe kynges son war him better
 assent

v. 932 *Ms.* spedē *st.* speke. v. 952 *Ms.* his *st.* þis. v. 981 *Ms.* conceand.
 v. 996 whis *st.* whils. v. 998 *Ms.* maytene *st.* mayntene.

- þan þore for to be shamelý shent.
 þe kyng wist how þai had puruayd;
 þerfore on heght to him he said:
 1015 Let noght oure law for to defend, 1055 Als adam & all his ofspring,
 Gain call þat þou my sun has kend.
 One of þe maysters stode up þan,
 & said: es þou noght þ' same man,
 Berlam, þ' has þis wunder wrought
 1020 & þe kyng son in erreure broght? 1060 & þis trowth will I eucr auow.
 Sen kyng & duk & clerk & knyght
 Honurs oure goddes, moste of myght,
 How durst þou take opon þe so
 To exite þe kyng son þarfro,
 1025 & so in erreure him to draw? 1065 For he þat crist had first reprodred
 Nachore answerde un to þat saw:
 Sirs, he said, I am þat same,
 Bot wrangwisely here ze me blame:
 None erreure to þis childe I kend,
 1030 Bot fro erreure I him defend,
 I haue him lered ay lastand law; 1070 And þe kyng was so confused:
 For all zoure custums wele I know:
 To rightwise god ze take no kepe,
 To diuers thinges ze do wirshipe,
 1035 þat ze make w' zoure awin hend,
 & trowes þo mawmettes may zow
 mend;
 1075 & ordaine fully for þis thing.
 þe caldeis, þai will leue and lout
 To Elementes þat gose about;
 þe grekes has loueyng more & les
 1040 In lustes & likynges of paire flessh,
 Als for paire god paire hertes þai 1080 Of oure answer ogaine to morn;
 fest
 In thing þat paire flessh likes beste;
 & folk of Egypt, þai enclyne
 Un to, bestes, als to shepe or swyne,
 1045 And to calues make þai sacrifices: 1085 Leue þi counsaile here with me
 þus diuers folk on diuers wise
 To diuers goddes þai do wirshipe;
 Bot to a god þai solde take kepe;
 All cristen men honurs anely
 1050 Jhū crist, god sun all mygty, 1090 þat nachor solde him zut bigyle,
 þat for paire sake fro heuyn descend
 & þerfore berlam grauntes he

v. 1037 caldeis Chaldaci. v. 1057 *Nach* sall *fehlt* be *oder* laste. v. 1068
 dom *st.* domb. v. 1087 bot *st.* bothe?

- All þat nyght with his son solde be.
 þe kyng & his counsaile went home;
 & with þe childe þe Ermet come,
 1095 & þerfore was þe childe wele paid. 1135
 & als sone un to him he said:
 Trowes þou nocht I wote full welo
 Of þi deszaite euer ilk a dele?
 To me was warned fulwele bifore:
 1100 þou was nocht berlam, bot nachore; 1140
 I wate my maister berlam es
 Wunand all in wildernes;
 Luf cristes law now, rede I þe,
 Als my maister has techid me.
 1105 He enfouremed him goddes law 1145
 to fele.
 & nachore grauntes euerilkadele;
 He toke bapty m w' gude entent,
 & so to wildernes he went;
 He honord god on alkyns wise,
 1110 & lifed & enddid in his seruyse. 1150
 þan in þat cuntre wunand was
 A terrand þat light theodeas.
 When he herd tell of all þis thing,
 He hied him fast un to þe kyng,
 1115 & said; sir kyng, I undertake 1155
 þat I sall ger þi son for sake
 þe maters þat he w' þe has meld,
 & hald þe law þ' oure faders held;
 & þerto will I do my paine.
 1120 þis tithing made þe kyng ful faine. 1160
 Maister, he said, yf þat þou may
 Turn my sun to trow oure lay,
 I sall do make in þis same cete
 Ane ymage of golde in mynde of þe,
 1125 I sall make sacrifice þar to
 And cumand all men to do so.
 þis lurdan þan þe kyng þus leres:
 Sir, do down all his officers
 & all men þ' now with him dwelles,
 1130 & ger him haue gay damaysels
 & ladys, luffiest in land,
 Vn to him for to be sernand,
 At burd & bed with him to be,
 Arely & late, in all degre;
 & I sall ger a spirit gang
 Als a chefe mayden þam omang,
 & exite him un to lichery;
 So sall he fall sone to foly:
 Nothing so sone dessayue him sale.
 þat sal I proue þe by a tale:
 A king sumtyme in cuntre was,
 & had a sun als þou now has.
 & sone when þis ilk sun was born,
 þe kyng cald his clerkes him bi forñ,
 He had þam luke & tell him all
 What thing solde of his sun bi fall.
 & þan þai said on þis manere:
 þis childe bi houes þe tendid ten
 zere
 þat he nouthre se son ne mone,
 1150 For, yf he do, he sall als sone
 Lose his syght for ouermore.
 & þus þe kyng ordand þerfore
 To kepe him in ahows of stone,
 To ten winters war fully gone.
 þore was he kepid w' candels lyght,
 þat he of sun had neuer syght;
 Of werldly syght þore saw he none.
 & when ten zeres ware fully gone,
 þe kyng gert set his sun þarout,
 & bad bring sere bestes him obut,
 & fissh & fowles, wilde & tame,
 & gert men neuyn þam alle bi namo.
 Siluer & golde he gert furth bring,
 Pelure, perre & riche clething.

 Hiermit bricht das Gedicht leider
 unvollendet ab; das folgende Blatt
 fehlt im Ms.

**This preservation photocopy
was made and hand bound at BookLab, Inc.
in compliance with copyright law. The paper,
Weyerhaeuser Cougar Opaque Natural,
meets the requirements of ANSI/NISO
Z39.48-1992 (Permanence of Paper).**



Austin 1994

1

3 2044 021



